

2.95

A4

JULY 1984

VOLUME 2
ISSUE 7

THE MACINTOSH SECTION

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE
FOR APPLE COMPUTING

▶ **MOUSE CHART:**
20 INPUT
DEVICES FOR
APPLES

▶ **APPLEWORKS**
REVIEW

▶ **MACTIPS:**
PROGRAMMER'S
SWITCH

▶ **THE MAC**
ACCORDING TO
HOGAN

▶ **LOOKING AT**
THE LISA
LINE

▶ **REPAIRING**
YOUR
APPLE

▶ **FEDERAL**
RESERVE
BOARD USES
APPLES

▶ **HOW TO dBASE II**

▶ APPLE ROLLS OUT THE MOUSE



Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™

\$99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™

\$99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™

\$149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

- * add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- * add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas

- * add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- * add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

COMPUTRONICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977



PDQ II PUTS 32 BIT 68000 COPROCESSOR POWER IN YOUR APPLE II

PRODUCTIVITY INCREASE

PDQ II will make your Apple II or IIe outperform itself. It will fly through tasks which used to take hours. It will perform multiple tasks at the same time. Most Apple software programs will exhibit a 200 to 2,000 percent increase in speed, without reprogramming.

NEXT GENERATION CAPABILITIES

That's not all—when you plug a PDQ II into your Apple, it will provide the advanced features of the 16/32 bit MC68000 microprocessor. Your Apple will be capable of utilizing sophisticated, "next generation" software products.

ONE SIMPLE SOLUTION

PDQ II eliminates the need for numerous add-ons — it includes:

- **Powerful 32 bit processor**
- **High speed solid state disk**
- **Printer/Communications buffer**
- **Memory extension capability**

PDQ II SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

Standard Features

Microprocessor

- 16/32 bit MC68000
- 10 MHZ

User Memory

- 256K Bytes RAM

Integrated Functionality

- Multiple printer/communications buffering
- Pseudo-disk operations
- Track buffering (p-System)

ETC Software

- ETC MC68000 Assembler
- ETC MC68000 System Monitor
- ETC p-System (version IV) to Apple DOS Interface Utility

Languages and Software Systems Supported

- Applesoft BASIC, Compatibility & Speed up
- Apple DOS 3.3
- UCSD p-System (version IV) Interpreter—executes UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77 and BASIC P-Code
- UCSD Pascal (**Now Included!**)

INSURANCE FOR THE FUTURE

PDQ II provides a powerful p-System run time environment, making it possible for your Apple to take advantage of many of the hundreds of high-quality p-System applications...the same applications available for Digital, IBM, HP, and other computers.

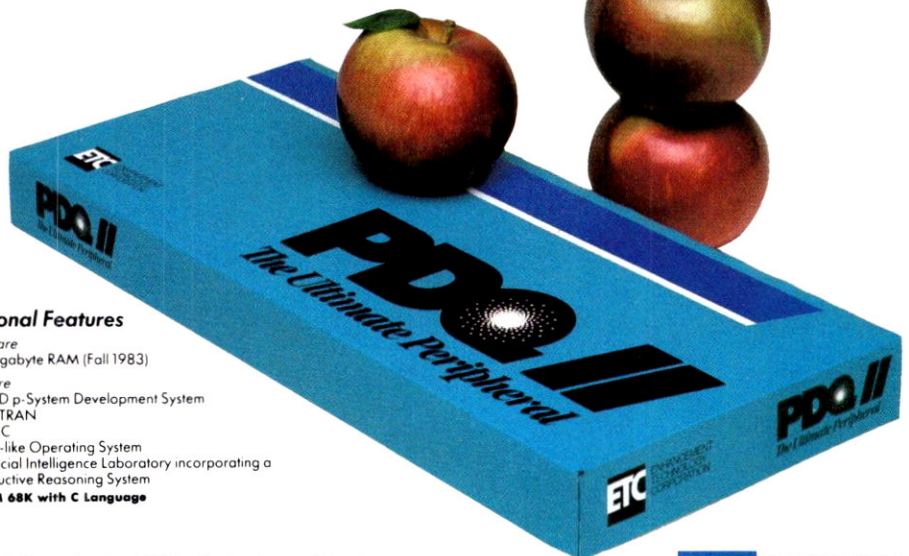
PDQ II technology makes your current investment in software and training more productive, while providing an almost unlimited growth path.

PDQ II comes with a full one year warranty and will be available through your local Apple dealer.

If you simply cannot wait, send your check or M.O. for \$1290 (postage included) to: Enhancement Technology Corporation, P.O. Box 1267, Pittsfield, MA 01202. Mass residents must include 5% sales tax.

**NOW AVAILABLE FOR \$795
(WITHOUT UCSD p-SYSTEM AND PASCAL)**

PDQ II
The Ultimate Peripheral



Optional Features

Hardware

- 1 Megabyte RAM (Fall 1983)

Software

- UCSD p-System Development System
- FORTRAN
- BASIC
- Unix-like Operating System
- Artificial Intelligence Laboratory incorporating a Deductive Reasoning System
- **CP/M 68K with C Language**

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California. Digital is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

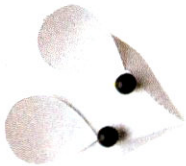
ETC ENHANCEMENT
TECHNOLOGY
CORPORATION

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD



THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING

▶ COVER STORY



32 A MODERN MOUSE STORY

By Vanessa Schnatmeier
Apple's popular little rodent has an intriguing history.

38 MOUSE CHART

By Candace De Santis and Jonathan Neher
Input devices for the Apple

▶ SOFTWARE REVIEWS

40 APPLEWORKS

By Byron Ryono
A word processor, database manager, and spreadsheet—all in one integrated package

63 MAGIC WINDOW II

By Dorothy L. Stark
A word-processing program with promise—and room for improvement

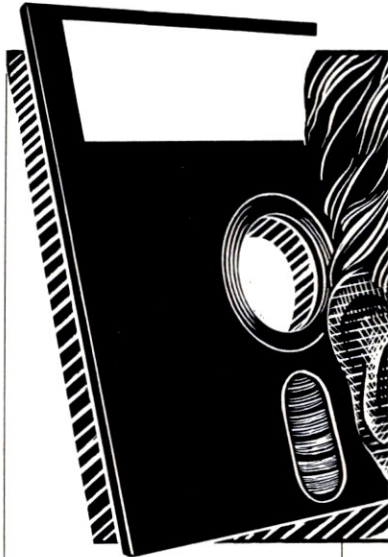
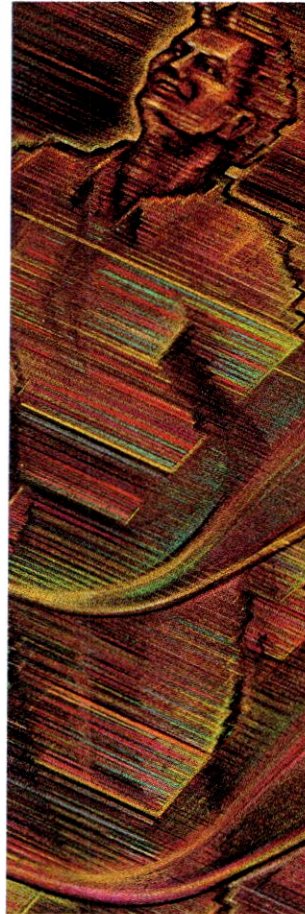
▶ HARDWARE REVIEWS

46 KEYPORT 717

By John Lincoln
717 programmable keys on a membrane surface spell speed and convenience.

52 THE CASE OF THE TRAVELING COMPUTER

By John Lincoln
Take your Apple with you on the road.



▶ THE MACINTOSH AND LISA

76 APPLE 32: PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE

By Dirk van Nouhuys
The present SuperMicro line spans the distance from the Macintosh to the Lisa 2/10.

86 HOW TO INSTALL THE PROGRAMMER'S SWITCH

By William O'Brien
You may need to go beyond the manual

89 OUR FIRST PEEK INSIDE THE MAC

By Thom Hogan
Laying the groundwork for programmers

▶ APPLES AT WORK

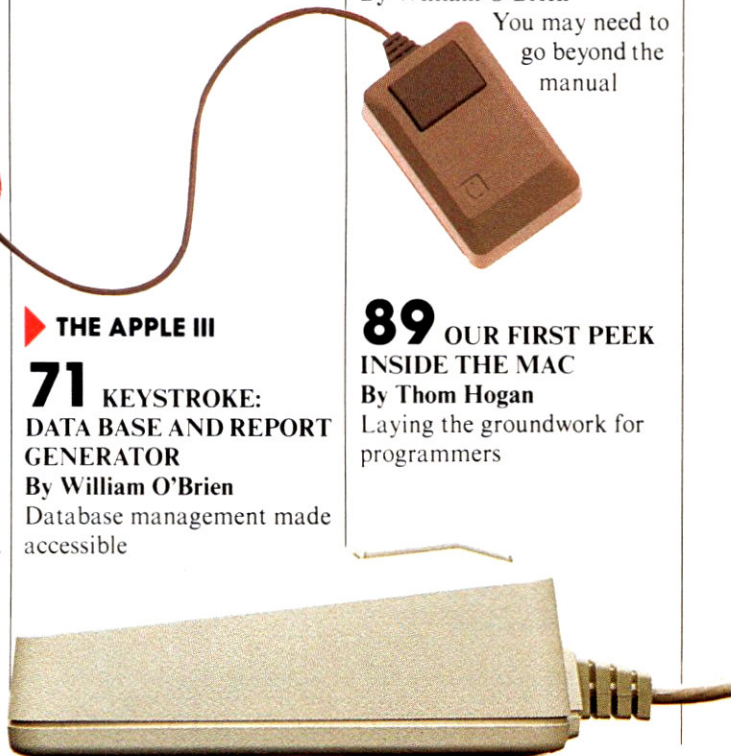
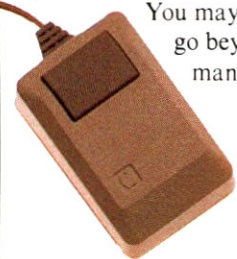
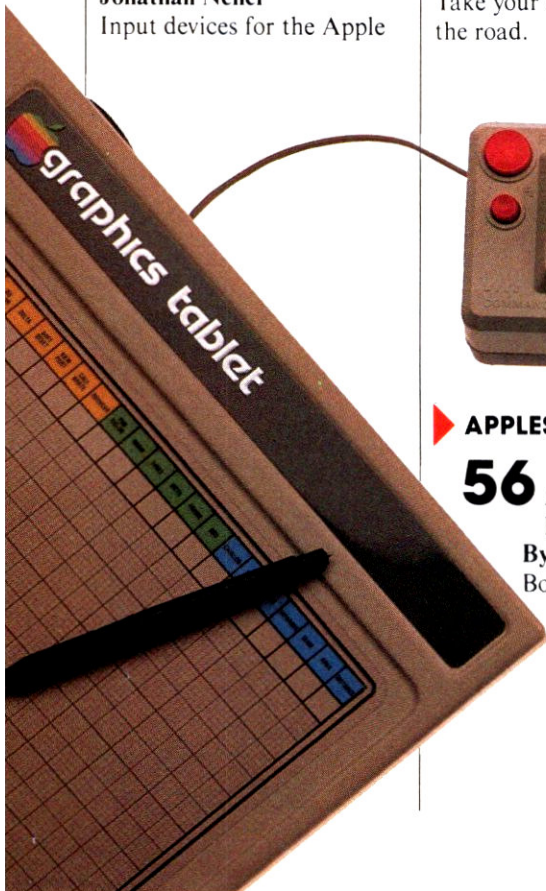
56 APPLES AT THE FED

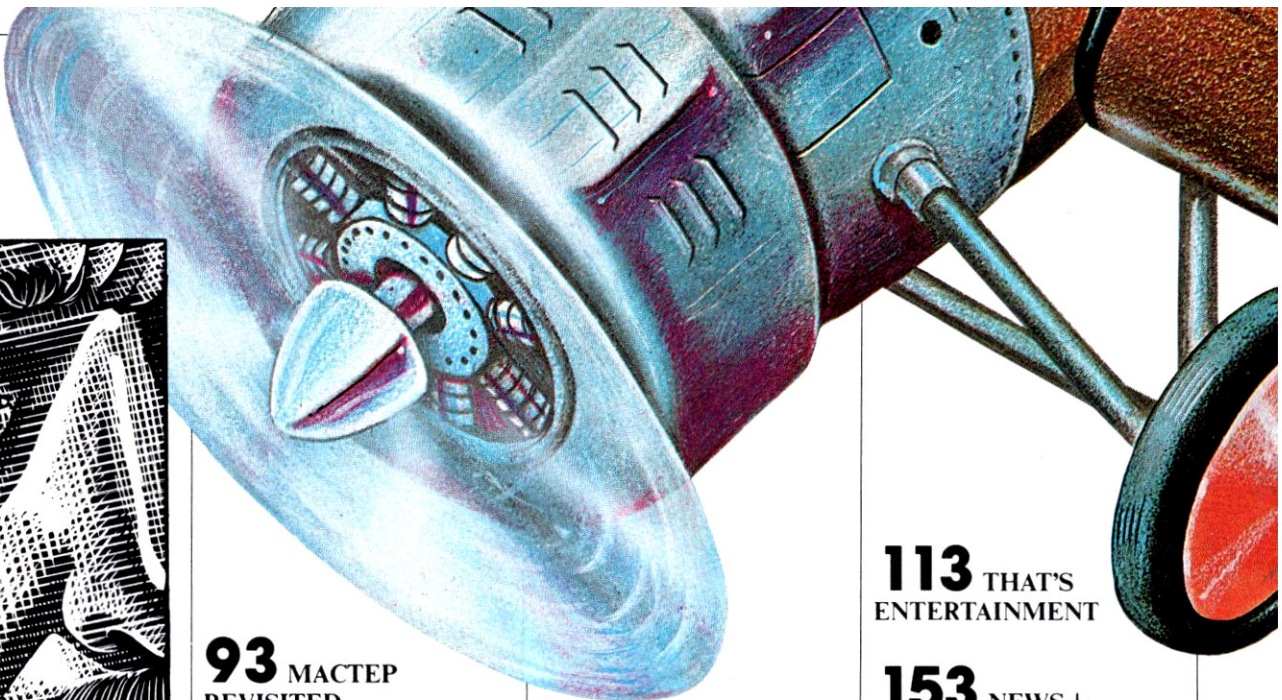
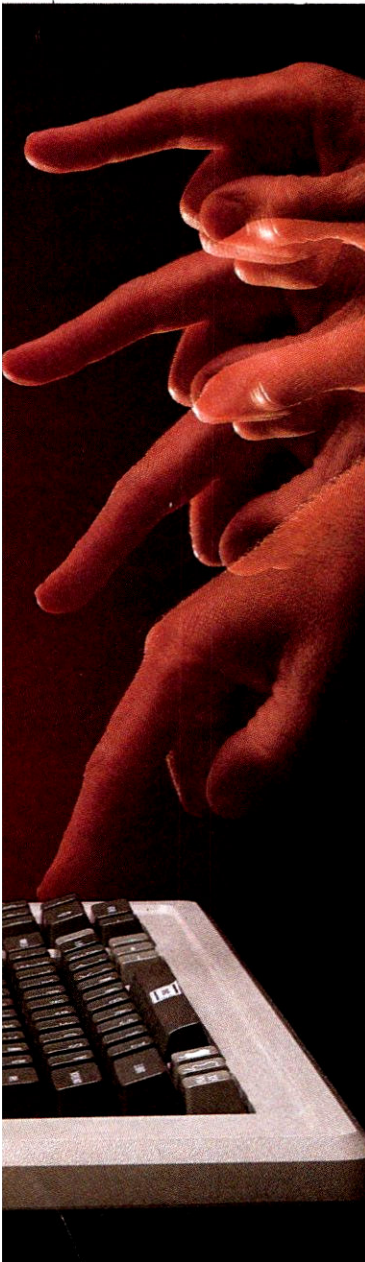
By Alan Joch
Boosting government efficiency equals cutting costs in the Peach State.

▶ THE APPLE III

71 KEYSTROKE: DATA BASE AND REPORT GENERATOR

By William O'Brien
Database management made accessible





93 MACTEP REVISITED
By Dennis Brothers
An improved version of the terminal-emulation program

98 NEW PRODUCTS FOR THE MACINTOSH
By Candace De Santis and Jonathan Neher

► **REPAIR**

101 THE APPLE II PLUS HOME REPAIR GUIDE, PART TWO
By Richard L. Edmonds
Part two in a three-part series on repairing your Apple II Plus

► **PROGRAMMING**

134 THE A+ PROGRAMMING CONTEST WINNER

► **TUTORIAL**

139 HOW TO dBASE II, PART IX
By Robert Cowart
Part nine in a tutorial series on dBASE II, a popular program for database management

113 THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT

153 NEWS+
By Frederic E. Davis
Your inside source for developments and trends in the personal-computer industry

157 PRODUCT NEWS
By Ruth Ramberg

177 RESCUE SQUAD
By Frederic E. Davis
Questions from our readers

183 COMING UP

183 INDEX TO ADVERTISERS'

► **DEPARTMENTS**

9 EDITORIAL

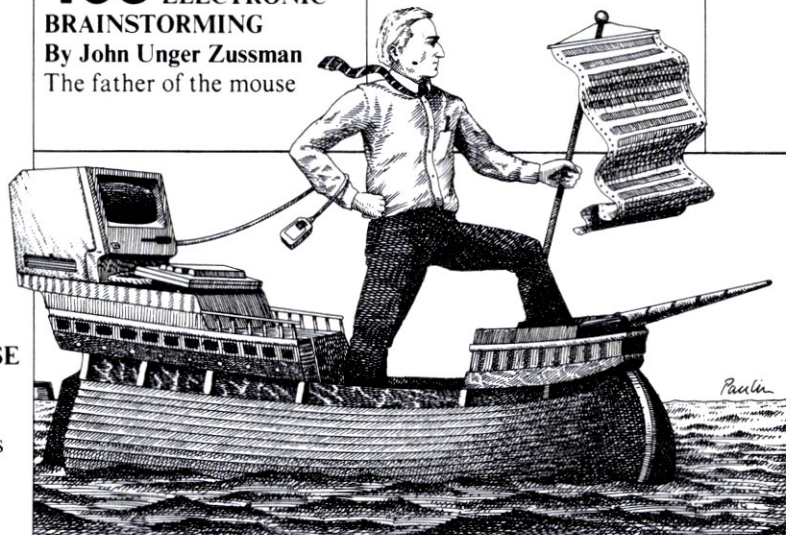
11 LETTERS

18 DISPATCHES
By Vanessa Schnatmeier

21 THOUGHTWARE
By Steve Rosenthal
Of mice and windows

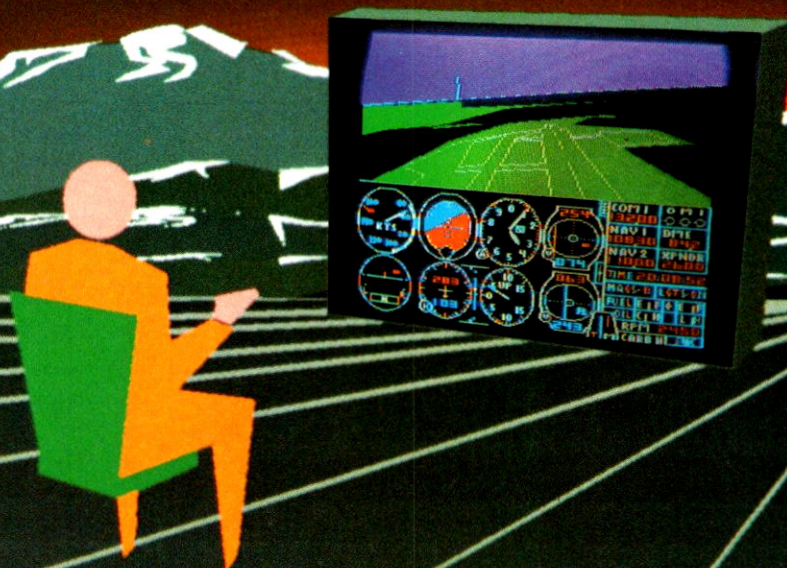
30 APPLEWORDS
By Steve Rosenthal
A short glossary of terms

105 ELECTRONIC BRAINSTORMING
By John Unger Zussman
The father of the mouse



Flight Simulator II

For Apple II,
Apple II+, & Apple IIc



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

See your dealer . . .

or for direct orders enclose \$49.95 plus \$2.00 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800 / 637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

flashcard™

Instant disk response for Apple® computers.



The power to cover big business software.

Now you can breeze through business software at lightning speed. No more "disk wait" delays and constant disk accessing. With **flashcard**, you can run programs up to 10 times faster as you enjoy the instant response of solid state memory. **Flashcard™** is a plug-in memory board that makes the Apple II series think it's still working with the floppy. You simply copy your floppy onto **flashcard** and say goodbye to disk search delays.

A necessity, not a luxury. If you use WordStar® you need **flashcard**. If you use dBase II™ or InfoStar™ you need **flashcard**. If you run out of room with

"calc" software, you need **flashcard**. These are disk intensive programs that cause the Apple to return again and again to disk memory. And you sit and wait. **Flashcard** will eliminate these "time-outs" and give you "quick as a flash" disk response.

Available packaged with WordStar word processing software, InfoStar data base management software, MagiCalc® spreadsheet software.

144k one disk capacity \$495
288k two disk capacity \$695

Flashcard only.
144k one disk capacity \$395
288k two disk capacity \$595

Your computer store should have **flashcard** in stock. If not, ask them to order for you, or call Synetix direct.

800-426-7412

Flashcard, Apple, WordStar, InfoStar, dBase II and MagiCalc are trademarks of Synetix, Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., MicroPro, Ashton-Tate and Artsci, Inc. respectively.



Synetix Inc.

10635 N.E. 38th Place
Kirkland, WA 98033
(206) 828-4884

In Canada: Exclusively by Chevcu Computing, Mississauga, Ontario, (416) 821-7600.



Publisher
Sydney H. Rogers

Editor
Maggie Canon

Technical Editor
Frederic E. Davis

Senior Copy Editor
Eva Langfeldt

Managing Editor
Leslie Steere

Senior Staff Editor
Jane Willson

Assistant Editor
Ruth Ramberg

Office Manager
Marjorie Gae Brandon

Editorial Assistant
Candace De Santis

Consulting Editor
Steve Rosenthal

Contributing Editors
Dennis Brothers, Robert Cowart, Thom Hogan,
Russ Lockwood, William O'Brien,
Vanessa Schnatmeier, John Zussman

Art Director
Peter A. Tucker

Associate Art Director
Fabian Cooperman

Art Assistants
Katherine Monahan, Kyle Houbolt

Cover: Leo Monahan
Cover Photography:
Dow, Clement & Simson

Advertising Office
Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016,
(212) 725-7947

Advertising Manager Ted M. Welch
Advertising Coordinator Jo Ann Nocella
Mid-West Advertising Manager Thomas Lutzke
West Coast Manager Deanna D'Zamba
East Coast Manager Suzanne M. Zellner
Account Representatives EAST COAST Annie G. Freeman
MID-WEST Kathryn J. Cumberlander
WEST COAST Thomas E. Richardson,
Cindy M. Silverman

Assistant to Publisher Janet M. O'Keefe
Subscription Direction Chet Klimuszko
Telemarketing Manager Linda Rossiter
New Business Manager Eric A. Bernhard
Renewal and Billing Manager Shane Boel
Retail Sales Manager Gerald Grossman

CONSUMER COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION
President Larry Sporn
Vice-President Marketing J. Scott Briggs
Vice-President Circulation Carole Mandel
Vice-President General Manager Eileen G. Markowitz
Vice-President, Licensing and Special Projects Jerry Schneider
Vice-President, Creative Services Herbert Stern
Creative Director Peter J. Blank
Editorial Director Jonathan D. Lazarus
Marketing Manager Ronnie Sonnenberg

ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING

President Richard P. Friese; President Consumer Magazine Division Albert S. Traina; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation Paul H. Chook; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz; Senior Vice President Edward D. Muhfeld; Senior Vice President Philip Sine; Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Morrissey; Vice President Rory Parisi; Vice President William L. Phillips; Treasurer Selwyn Taubman; Secretary Bertram A. Abrams.

A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing ISSN (#0740-1590) is published for \$24.97 one year, \$43.97 two years, and \$53.97 three years. Additional postage \$12 for Canada, \$12 other foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class pending at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321. BPA membership (SMA Division) applied for October 1983.

Editorial Office: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; Business Office: One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Editorial (415) 594-2290, Advertising (212) 725-7947. For subscription inquiries and service, write to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321.

A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.: A+, A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, Dispatches, Rescue Squad, Thoughtware, That's Entertainment.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Bette Amado, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, 1 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016.



Announcing a small imp

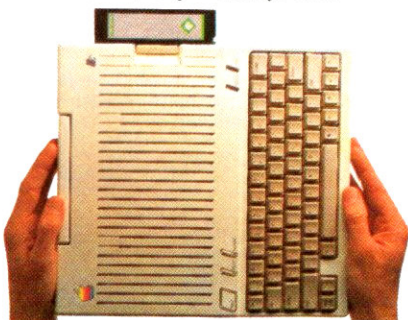
It's 12" x 11¼" x 2¼"

It weighs less than 8 pounds.*

And costs less than \$1,300.**

Yet with 128K, the new Apple® IIc Personal Computer is a lot bigger than it looks.

The IIc has a full-size keyboard.



Because it's inherited all the talents of the eminently talented Apple IIe:

The versatility to run over 10,000 different software programs.

The ironclad reliability of the first true VLSI motherboard.

And the artistic ability of 16 high-resolution colors.

The IIc also has some talents of its very own.

For instance, a switchable 80/40-character display.

Switchable QWERTY/Dvorak keyboard.

A built-in half-high 143K single-sided disk drive.

Built-in serial ports for modems, printers and an extra half-high drive.

Even built-in mousetratics so it's ready to use a mouse and all the new Apple II mouseware.

And our newest brainchild is certainly not an orphan.

You can grow it with a whole family of Apple II accessories and peripherals.



Thin, isn't it? Even with its built-in disk drive.

Apple II accessories and peripherals.



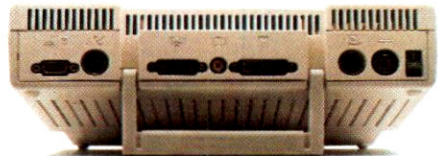
Improvement on the Apple IIe.

Including the new Apple Scribe—Apple's first full-color print-on-anything printer for under \$300, it can handle anything from business graphics to term papers.

The IIc's father, of course, is the granddaddy of the whole personal computer industry, the Apple IIe. Which, lest we forget, has quite a few improvements of its own this year.

The IIe can now use our ProFile™ hard disk—so it can store about 2400

pages of anything you'd like to remember. And the Apple IIe is still the most expandable personal computer there is.



Built-in ports for making all the right connections.

You can increase its RAM to an elephantine 512K. Add a Z-80 card to run CP/M.™

In fact, you can grow it with enough cards and peripherals to run just about any family business. Like Saudi Arabia.

So you see, the only question is whether you need an expandable Apple II. As in IIe.

Or a compact Apple II. As in IIc. Just visit your friendly authorized Apple dealer.

And tell them what size improvement you'd like.



* Don't asterisks make you suspicious as all get-out? Well, all this one means is that the IIc CPU alone weighs 7.5 pounds. The power pack, monitor, an extra disk drive, a printer and several bricks will make the IIc weigh more. Our lawyers were concerned that you might not be able to figure this one out for yourself. ** The FTC is concerned about price-fixing. So this is only a Suggested Retail Price. You can pay more if you really want to. Or less. © 1984 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo and ProFile are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Inc. For an authorized Apple dealer nearest you, call (800) 538-9696. In Canada, call (800) 268-7796 or (800) 268-7637.

**286K
per 3"
disk
cartridge!**

NOW AVAILABLE



AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

Suggested Retail Price . . . \$299 (3" cartridge \$6.99 ea.)

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

* Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

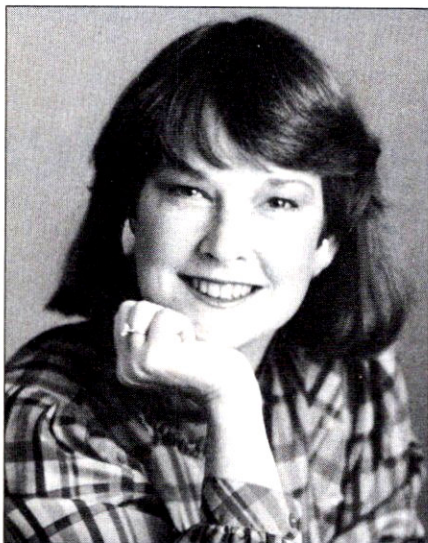
AMDEK CORP.

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!

EDITORIAL A MESSAGE FROM MAGGIE



Habits die hard, they say, and I have to concur when it comes to keyboards. As one who learned to type relatively late (at the age of 23), I made the jump to computer keyboards soon after and have been hooked ever since I began making a living as a writer and an editor. Compared to writing on a typewriter, computer word processing is heaven. My love affair with the keyboard is being seriously challenged these days, though, by a new device: the mouse.

Since the introduction of the Macintosh computer, this small mechanical creature has captured a lot of attention. Although the mouse has been around for quite a while—nearly two decades (see “A Modern Mouse Story,” page 32, and “The Father Of The Mouse,” page 105)—Apple Computer is the company that has brought the mouse into the limelight. The company is basing much of its selling pitch on the idea that the mouse, along with other features of Lisa and Macintosh technology, makes it easier to use computers. The idea is that a mouse-controlled cursor makes the computer less intimidating to the nontypists of the world.

The jury is still out on the merits of the mouse. From a practical point of view, the beast is impractical for the in-

put of text, so it is not going to replace the trusty keyboard.

Rationally, I can see many mouse advantages. For example, a mouse is especially useful when you have to place, select, and move items on the screen, such as in graphics entry. One of the best examples is CAD, computer-aided design. In order to draw a floor plan on a computer, for example, you need the freedom to move in any direction, including diagonally—a freedom which a mouse device can give you. Accomplishing the same objective using only a keyboard would be almost prohibitively cumbersome.

Manipulating on-screen windows is another case in which a mouse is not only useful but even critical. Windows enable you to do many things, from selecting menus to performing several tasks simultaneously, depending on the software. The mouse makes working with windows easy, convenient, and speedy, because all you have to do is point, rather than mess around with the keyboard to position the cursor in the right place. Even though I am used to my keyboard, I have to admit that using the mouse is a lot faster and easier than typing commands on a keyboard.

The mouse is also an excellent tool for graphics-oriented computer users. Obviously, good software is a prerequisite for creative expression on any computer. MacPaint is a superb example of graphics software that uses the mouse imaginatively. I have yet to meet an artist who has tried MacPaint, and is not entranced with the quality of the artistic creations this program makes possible on the Macintosh. The mouse comes into play when you point and pull together graphic elements. Since creating graphics does not require much data entry, keyboard habits don't interfere with the effective use of the mouse technology.

Habits. They're still my problem. I remain keyboard-bound and find myself constantly trying to move the cur-

sor around via the keyboard on the Mac. I am used to my ancient keyboard rituals, and it is tough to give them up. For me, learning to use a mouse effectively takes time, and the more I use it, the more I feel that certain applications do not benefit from the use of a mouse.

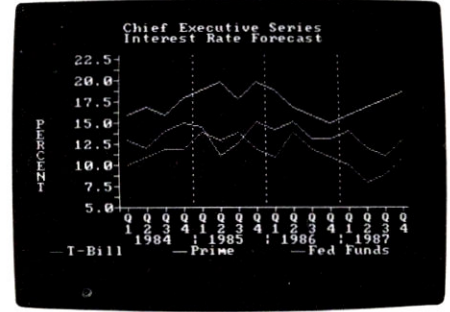
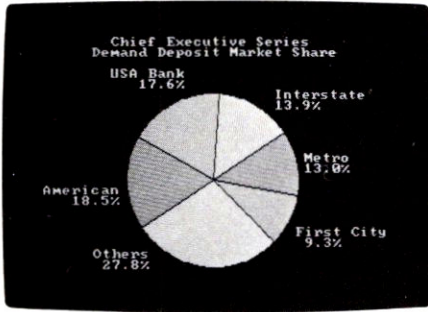
The mouse is not effective—I hope unsuspecting novice users are not misled to think otherwise—in the entering of raw text or numbers in documents, spreadsheets, or databases. You still have to type in letters—the mouse can't type, but it is effective for editing. Some of us old aardvarks who are used to moving the cursor around from the

▶ **Although the mouse has been around for quite a while—nearly two decades—Apple Computer is the company that has brought the mouse into the limelight.**

keyboard find using the mouse awkward and annoying when we're trying to pound out five fast pages of text. The solution to this dilemma is obvious—give users a choice between mouse and keyboard by including cursor-control keys on the keyboard. Then we can use a mouse to point, move, and select after we've finished entering data.

My conclusion after several months of using the mouse is that it has its legitimate uses and is not a gimmick, but it will take some time for veteran computer users to break their old habits and adjust to the changing times and technologies. +

Maggie Cannon



Educational computer games that make you the C.E.O.

The Chief Executive Series is an exciting new concept in entertainment. Each game in the Series makes you the Chief Executive Officer of a company in a different industry. You make the decisions that are the key to success or failure. The quality of your decisions determines how well your company does against its competitors.

As you manage your company, you get vital information about the business environment, competitors, and your own performance, displayed in easy-to-understand bar charts, pie charts and graphs. You can play alone, against the computer, or in competition with others.

Chief Executive Series games are as educational as they are entertaining — an ideal way to learn the fundamentals of strategy and decision making in each of the industries represented. Every game gives you an authentic and realistic management challenge.

Chief Executive Series games are available for IBM and Apple computers. They will thoroughly test and sharpen your management skills.

BANK PRESIDENT You are president of a large commercial bank. You must plan your strategy and make all the important decisions involved in running your financial empire. Set loan and deposit interest rates, raise or lower employee salaries, issue and redeem stocks and bonds, and manage your investment portfolio.

HIGH-TECH ENTREPRENEUR Start and build a high-tech manufacturing company. You must organize a competent management team, raise venture capital, and successfully develop and market your products. To succeed, you have to develop good management skills and the ability to allocate limited resources.

VENTURE CAPITALIST Compete with other venture capitalists for funds and for the best investment opportunities. Evaluate business plans and decide when and on what terms to invest. Provide seed money for start-ups or finance more established companies. An excellent way to learn more about the exciting venture capital world.

Call Lewis Lee for the name of the dealer nearest you. 1-800-842-9900

LewisLee™
CORPORATION

P.O. Box 51831 • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 853-1220

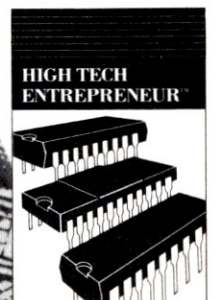
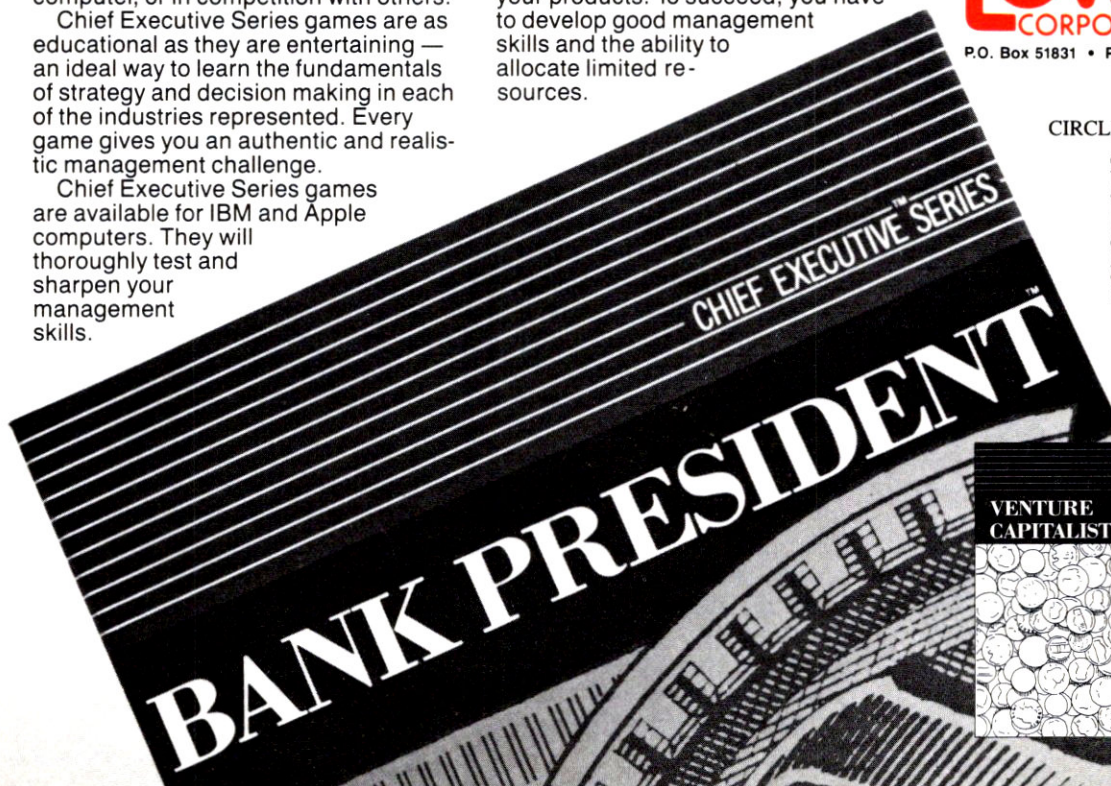
CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Chief Executive, Bank President, High-Tech Entrepreneur, Venture Capitalist, and Lewis Lee are trademarks of Lewis Lee Corporation.

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

© 1983 Lewis Lee Corporation



▶ TRADING PLACES**Dear A +,**

I enjoyed reading the article by John Zussman, entitled "Trading Places," in the March issue. Perhaps certain technological developments should be viewed as "extensions of self." For example, the auto I jump into several times a day has made me more mobile than any of my ancestors. Communications satellites provide real-time awareness of events occurring anywhere in the world.

The personal computer can be viewed as a device that has the potential to help us recover some of the independence and to regain the ability to feel satisfaction in the products of our livelihood that individuals lost with the advent of the industrial revolution. This device, even in its present form, opens up vast information resources to the initiated.

The storage of facts and data are now the domain of machines. The talents and creativity that are elements of everyone's humanness can now manifest themselves. Released from the bonds of factual retention, the human mind can concern itself with seeking solutions to problems through exercising creativity and allowing a greater use of intuitive abilities. The result may be a more self-fulfilled individual and, hopefully, a more adaptive, heterogeneous, tolerant society.

Paul DiBara
Barre, MA

▶ THE VERSAWRITER TABLET**Dear A +,**

I was very interested in your magazine's review of graphics tablets for the Apple II in the February 1984 issue.

The review has a major deficiency, however—the omission of the VersaWriter graphics tablet produced by Versa Computing, Inc. This is an extremely powerful package that is in many ways more capable than the Apple Graphics Tablet, yet costs less than

half the price at \$295 (and substantially less by mail order). It is very similar to a conventional drafting table, except that the hinge points of the arms incorporate potentiometers that sense relative position. This arrangement allows the VersaWriter to be connected to the normal game input port used by paddles and joystick without any special hardware, a positive design feature.

The software is unprotected and can be backed up. It includes the normal line-draw routines, screen reverse, color fill, text mode, shape-table creation and editing (vector or color), a microscope editing mode, area and perimeter calculation, drawing-size scaling, recen-

 **Perhaps certain technological developments should be viewed as 'extensions of self.'**

tering, and drawing-move routines. It doesn't do squares automatically, but that deficiency is not fatal. The shapes are stored as normal Apple shapes, making it very easy to use them in BASIC programs.

The only major drawbacks of the VersaWriter are the age of the product (more than three years) and the somewhat incomplete and uneven documentation. The age is a particularly unfortunate factor, since the program does not react to the user in nearly as elegant a fashion as current graphics software. It is in need of a significant revision. The color-fill routine in particular can be tedious to apply to complex shapes (especially when compared to the smoothness and completeness of the KoalaPad's MicroIllustrator).

And worst of all, Versa's advertising is well below the industry standard, with the result that this excellent product remains relatively unknown. This is

indeed unfortunate, since the VersaWriter provides a very powerful tool for performing some serious graphics work for a price that's much more affordable than the upper-end products reviewed in your article. It is a quality product in the medium price range that provides an important alternative to the serious, but not too well-heeled, computer-graphics designer.

Hank Caruso
Glen Burnie, MD

▶ THE LISA ALARM**Dear A +,**

The salesman at Atlantic Business Computers in Winter Park, Florida, thought you would be interested in this true story.

Although a burglar saw the external red lights on our alarm system at our Connecticut home, he quite rightly assumed we were too lazy to put on the internal system. He simply took an ax and sledgehammer, which were conveniently stored in the garage, and cut a hole in the side of the house. He ransacked the bedrooms and stole jewelry worth several thousand dollars, but he did *not* enter my office nor that of my wife, which is located just beyond mine.

The burglar apparently saw the flashing red light on the Lisa's ProFile, which Apple recommends be left on when the Lisa is used frequently. I guess he thought it was an internal alarm system and dared not venture in. Not a thing in either office was touched, thanks to the Lisa.

H.T. Winton
Winter Park, FL

▶ MACINTOSH MULTIPLAN**Dear A +,**

We have discovered a problem in version 1.00 of our Macintosh Multiplan software. Microsoft has released a new version (1.01) that corrects the problem and is planning a free update for all purchasers. In addition, distributors and retailers have been encouraged

to return their product to Microsoft for exchange at no charge.

The problem in the original version which was shipped on the day of the Macintosh introduction relates directly to saving a spreadsheet.

All registered owners will automatically receive the free update—no request is required—which will be shipped by mid-April. If you own Macintosh Multiplan and have not returned your registration cards, you should do so immediately. If you've misplaced the card, you can send a sales receipt as proof of purchase to:

Microsoft Corporation
Customer Service
10700 Northup Way, Box 97200
Bellevue, WA 98009

Here is a summary of the problems in the program:

1. If you save a worksheet in any way other than using the Save command, you may lose data when you open the worksheet later. You can encounter this problem if you save files as a response to the Quit, New, or Open commands.
2. Saving a worksheet when expressions created by a Fill-Right or Fill-Down command are resident in the clipboard can also cause problems with worksheet data.

3. Attempting to bring up any of the Macintosh's desk ornaments (such as the calculator, alarm clock, or puzzle) while printing a worksheet can cause a system crash due to memory shortage.

Follow these suggestions to avoid these problems:

1. Always use the Save command to save a file before using Quit, New, or Open.
2. Always make sure the clipboard is empty before executing a Save command. The easiest way to empty the contents of the clipboard is to select an insertion point and then cut.
3. Do not attempt to bring up any Macintosh desk ornaments while printing.
4. Once a file has been corrupted (e.g., serious system error or strange characters appearing within the cells), dispose of the file by putting it in the trash can.

Marty Taucher

Senior Public Relations Manager
Microsoft Corporation
Bellevue, WA

on page 46 of the same issue, has a new address: 10635 N.E. 38th place, Kirkland, WA 98033; their telephone number is (206) 828-4884.

In the article "Accelerating Your Apple," on page 49 of our May issue, the author mentions only one accelerator board, Speedemon from McT. His coverage of the product was based on information about a preproduction model, but the Speedemon was not actually available at the time. Several manufacturers do have accelerator boards available, including Titan Technologies, Legend Industries, and Omega Software.

► CLARIFICATION

Reader Ken Kashmarek of Eldridge, Iowa, offers extensive comments on our March 1984 issue. His observations are valuable, so we are printing them here, edited only slightly for length.

I have just finished reading the March 1984 issue of *A+*. I am impressed with the contents of this issue. Almost every article discussed something that I wanted to read about.

You couldn't have done a better job on the 68000 boards. The article had

► CORRECTIONS

In our May 1984 issue, on page 102, we incorrectly listed the price of MacForth from Creative Solutions as \$24.95. The correct price is \$149.

Synetix, Inc., which we mentioned

Complete Forecast For Each Series

Most Likely Direction Of Change Next Quarter And Probability

Forecast For Each Quarter For Next 3 Years And High/Low Range For Risk Level You Desire

Graphically Depicts Last 4 Years And 3 Year Forecast

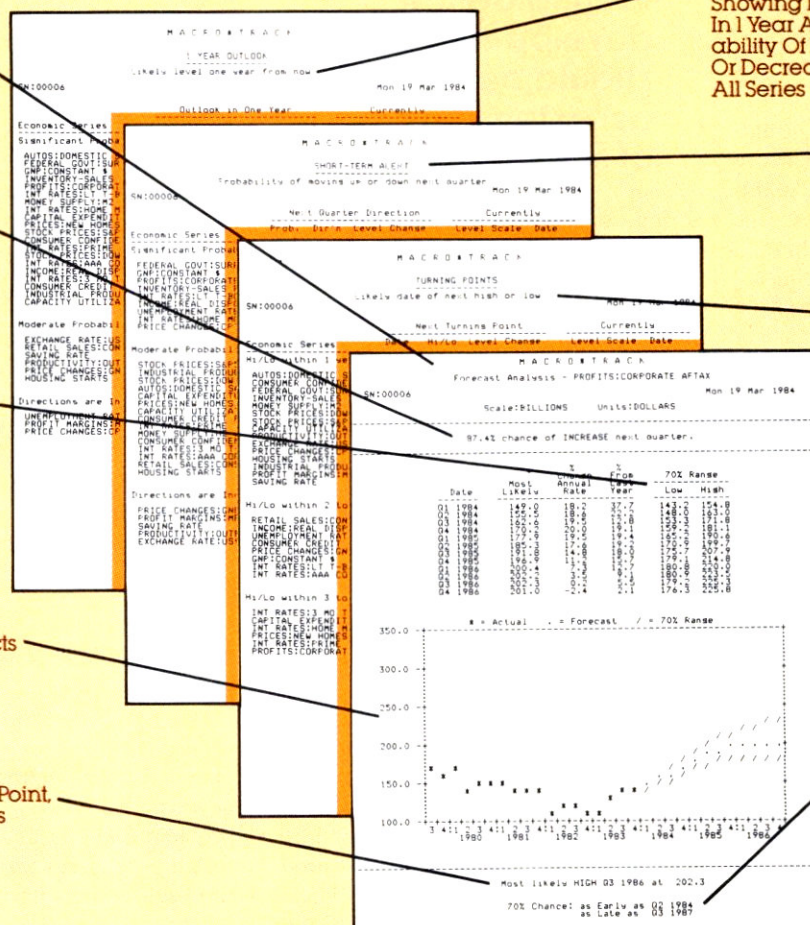
Next Turning Point, High Or Low, Is Identified

Summary Report Showing Likely Level In 1 Year And Probability Of Increase Or Decrease For All Series

Summary Report Indicates Probability Of Increase Or Decrease Next Quarter For All Series

Summarizes When Each Series Is Likely To Experience A Major Change In Direction, Its Next High Or Low Point

Earliest And Latest Date For Next Turning Point For Risk Level You Desire



good balance, with something for everyone. The entire coprocessor section was terrific. *A+* put out the first review that I have found on the CP/M Card. If I go to CP/M, this is the board. However, I believe you left out the fact that the CP/M Card also comes with GSX-80. Anyway, I hope they have not dropped this as a part of the package. If anything was left out of the coprocessor section, it would have been a discussion of special-purpose processor boards or chips. For example, the 7811 numeric processor (used by Micro-Speed, I believe) and the Mill 6809 card.

The articles on Dollars and Sense, Savvy, and ThinkTank were a real bonus in the issue. I had been eagerly awaiting a review of Dollars and Sense before buying it. I like the relational-database part of Savvy. The distributors are not doing a good job of presenting their product in their advertising, however. The only indication of the need for a Z80 card is the picture of the board in the advertisement. They have limited their marketplace. Current CP/M users won't buy the product, since they already have a Z80 board. Potential new CP/M users won't buy the product if it does not have the Z80 board they are interested in (since

it doesn't provide CP/M either, that is another negative). If they pick a board as a standard part of the product, it should be the CP/M Card.

I did find several problems in the article "Manage Those Files" which appeared on page 88 of the March issue. The author made a few errors in the AUTO CAT BOOT program he listed.

The article seems to be intended for beginning programmers, or at least people who have not spent a great deal of time working with Applesoft, DOS, and disk files. I entered the program because I saw many errors that should not be present in a published article.

First, your typesetter took great delight in replacing the double quote (") in the program listing with single quotes (' '). Obviously, single quotes will not work with Applesoft. I attribute this to your typesetter, since the program could not have run with the single quotes. Some typesetting systems are not equipped with a double quote. (*Note: Our typesetters have since created a double quote to resolve this problem.*)

Second, always, but always, print Applesoft program listings exactly as they appear as output from the LIST command in 40-column mode. Do not

allow the typesetter to use proportional spacing when setting program listings. If the listing appears exactly as in the 40-column output from LIST, then a reader can quickly perform an eyeball comparison of the program as he has entered it on his computer. This strategy avoids a lot of confusion over what is printed in the article and what the reader should enter at his keyboard. This is especially true for character literals that span a single line. Also, do not include trick REM statements that contain embedded carriage-return characters.

The output on page 93 should have been presented exactly as it appears on the 40-column Apple screen. Then there is no confusion about what users see on their computer when they run the program the first time. These comments so far cover suggestions on how to present Applesoft programs and output in a published article. Now, I will address the program itself.

This program tells me a couple of things about the author. He is a former Integer BASIC programmer (Control-D between quotes in line 60), or a beginning Applesoft programmer. His lack of familiarity with Applesoft is obvious in his use of GET (line 180) and

BE 95% CERTAIN, 100% OF THE TIME

Introducing MACRO*TRACK.

A Reliable, Advance ECONOMIC FORECASTING SYSTEM For Micro Computers

MACRO*TRACK, a unique new economic forecasting system, helps you make decisions with confidence - decisions in marketing, investing, sales, finance, accounting, wholesale and retail activities - virtually any area requiring accurate advance economic information.

MACRO*TRACK BRINGS YOU A TOTALLY NEW CONCEPT IN MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE. By processing more than 20 years of pre-programmed economic data, MACRO*TRACK's unique objective mathematical model determines straight probabilities and helps you forecast significant economic cycles, not just simple trends. MACRO*TRACK ACTUALLY OUTPERFORMS many larger forecasting models costing thousands of dollars.

THE MACRO*TRACK EARLY WARNING SYSTEM TELLS YOU IN ADVANCE WHEN ECONOMIC CHANGES ARE LIKELY TO OCCUR. MACRO*TRACK shows you economic turning points at risk levels you specify, three years in advance. And, MACRO*TRACK generates quarterly alerts, one year outlooks, and individual analyses of thirty key economic indicators, including inflation, GNP, interest rates, retail sales, NYSE volumes, corporate profits and 24 other important economic barometers. All this in hi-resolution graphics or hard copy printouts for only \$225.

MACRO*TRACK COMES TO YOU READY TO USE. MACRO*TRACK comes complete with software, instruction manual, twenty-year pre-programmed data base and a demonstration diskette. And, MACRO*TRACK is easy to use. Its unique entry system eliminates the need to remember commands - no keyboard confusion.

MACRO*TRACK ADAPTS TO YOUR NEEDS AND OFFERS A COMPREHENSIVE UPDATE SERVICE. With MACRO*TRACK you can add the indicators and data that are important to your business. And MACRO*TRACK's Update Subscription Service provides you with monthly data updates, new program features, government revision of data and the latest economic bulletins and trends.

DESIGNED FOR THE MICROCOMPUTER. MACRO*TRACK operates on Apple II and IIE, 48K, two-disk systems and will be available soon for other microcomputer systems.

NO RISK, MONEYBACK GUARANTEE. MACRO*TRACK offers a unique No Risk, Moneyback Guarantee. If not completely satisfied, you can return MACRO*TRACK, within two weeks for a complete refund. And, when you order MACRO*TRACK, you will receive your first three months of data updates FREE.

DEMONSTRATION DISKETTE. If you don't want to take advantage of the No Risk, Moneyback Guarantee, you can order MACRO*TRACK Demonstration Diskettes at \$10.00 each.

ORDER MACRO*TRACK TODAY. Call 1-800-841-5398 to order your MACRO*TRACK (in North Carolina call 919-924-6389). MasterCard & Visa are accepted. If ordering by mail, send \$225 for MACRO*TRACK which includes our no risk moneyback guarantee plus three free months of data updates, or \$10.00 for each demonstration diskette to MACRO*TRACK, 1983, 118 NORTH MARSHALL STREET, SUITE 150, WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27101.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Black River Software

MACRO*TRACK is the trademark of Black River Software for a computer software product.
© Copyright Black River Software 1983, 118 North Marshall Street, Suite 150, Winston-Salem, NC 27101.

IN#6 (line 330).

GET is a strange creature. GET followed by PRINT D\$ always results in the command being displayed on the screen (or printer if it is on). The output from line 330 was displayed on my screen. Why? Use of D\$ (Control-D) to send a command to DOS must be preceded by the output of a carriage return, which sets the cursor to the beginning of a line on the screen and the proper output character intercept state in DOS so the command will be recognized. After line 330 is complete, the proper intercept state is established. A simple PRINT command in line 330 would have accomplished the same purpose. If a DOS command is to be issued after GET, then the GET command must be followed by PRINT.

The glaring error in line 330 is the fact that IN#6 will boot a disk! Had this command gotten through to DOS, the disk would have booted! I can envision the sequence that the author went through when developing this program. He could not get line 340 to work (since a PRINT was not used after GET). He inserted line 330, and the program worked (apparently the author thought that IN#6 would allow input from the disk). This reflects his lack of experience with Applesoft and DOS. Note that the sequence of commands GET A\$: HOME: PRINT D\$; ... achieves the same result as GET A\$: PRINT: PRINT D\$; ... since HOME also sets the cursor to the beginning of a line (therefore, DOS is able to properly intercept the command following Control-D). Thus, the problem did not occur with the other commands because the DOS command was preceded by HOME or a PRINT command that left the cursor at the beginning of a line.

In line 260, PR#6 is a proper Applesoft command. It changes the output hooks so that the next output will go to slot 6. Normally, PR#6 from the keyboard will immediately boot the disk in slot 6, drive 1. In this case, line 270 gets executed next. Line 270 transfers control to line 10, which issues the HOME command. The next output is in line 40 and is directed to slot 6. The controller in slot 6 then responds by booting the disk in drive 1. I am sure the author was not aware that the PRINT command in line 40 was booting his disk as a result of the PR#6 in line 260. A better technique is to follow PR#6 by :END. When END is executed, Applesoft will attempt to display a cursor. This will then initiate the boot process. The cor-

rect technique is to use PRINT D\$;"PR#6": END so DOS remains hooked. Granted, the end result is the same: a new disk is booted. The lesson passed on to a beginning programmer is much different, though.

The important thing is to present an understanding of how the program works and why. Under DOS 3.3, PR#6 is bad programming practice. If an error occurs, DOS might be unhooked. Control-D PR#6 is the preferred technique, not so much from the standpoint of using PR#6 to boot a disk, but from the standpoint of using the Applesoft PR# command for turning a printer on and off. For consistency, all DOS commands should be executed via Control-D (IN# and PR# are DOS commands if DOS is active). This was correctly done in lines 340 and 350.

▶ It is easy to make a keying error when entering programs from magazine listings.

ONERR in line 20 is a potential trap. It is easy to make a keying error when entering programs from magazine listings. I made several on this one. As such, SYNTAX ERROR would have been generated if not for line 20, which took me to line 380, which indicated a disk I/O ERROR (and the disk drive did not even come on!). Thus, my keying error was hidden until I deleted line 20. For this program, ONERR should not have been used. The technique is too advanced for beginners. If it is to be used, it should be turned on and off (POKE 216,0) before and after the DOS commands. Otherwise, a more complete error-handling routine is necessary in line 380.

Option 2 displays the catalog twice, since line 360 goes back to line 10. Since line 310 goes to line 100, I suspect that line 360 should also be GOTO 100.

There is a problem with the use of INVERSE and NORMAL. Line 160 sets INVERSE. If option 2 (or carriage return) is chosen, then the subsequent execution of HOME clears the screen to inverse characters. NORMAL should be used at the end of line 160 to bypass this problem.

Finally, the last paragraph of the article really exhibits the author's lack of knowledge about Applesoft and DOS.

He states that the program is very large and takes 70 of the 560 sectors on a diskette. The catalog display earlier on the same page shows only 5 sectors, however. Where did he get the 70-sector value? After all, the program is only 43 lines long, and the maximum line length is 239 characters, which is far less than 70 sectors. The actual program takes less than 1% of the disk.

Here is a corrected version of the program that I have modified for the benefit of A+'s readers:

LIST

```
10 HOME
20 ONERR GOTO 380
30 INVERSE
40 PRINT "TLM DATAMATICS AUTO/CA
T/BOOT"
45 HTAB 7: PRINT "COPYRIGHT.C.19
83"
50 NORMAL
60 D$ = CHR$ (4)
70 VTAB 4: INVERSE : PRINT "C A
T A L O G DRIVE-1": NORMAL
75 PRINT "....."
80 PRINT D$;"CATALOG,D1"
100 PRINT : PRINT "....."
110 PRINT "* B BOOTS ANOTHER D
ISKETTE"
120 PRINT "* 1 SHOWS DRIVE-1 C
ATALOG AGAIN"
130 PRINT "* 2 SHOWS DRIVE-2 C
ATALOG"
140 PRINT "* 3 PAPER COPY OF C
ATALOG"
150 PRINT "* ..... TO PROGRAM,
PRES -RTN-"
160 PRINT : INVERSE : PRINT "PLE
ASE SELECT: ";: NORMAL
180 GET MENU$ : PRINT : HOME
190 IF MENU$ = "B" THEN PRINT D
$"PR#6": END
200 IF MENU$ = "1" THEN 10
210 IF MENU$ = "2" THEN 290
220 IF MENU$ = "3" THEN 330
230 IF MENU$ = CHR$ (13) THEN 4
10
240 GOTO 180
290 VTAB 4: INVERSE : PRINT "C A
T A L O G DRIVE-2": NORMAL
300 PRINT D$;"CATALOG,D2"
310 GOTO 100
330 PRINT D$;"PR#1": PRINT D$;"C
ATALOG"
350 PRINT D$;"PR#0"
360 GOTO 100
380 IF PEEK (222) < > 8 THEN 4
20
385 INVERSE : VTAB 5: HTAB 14
390 PRINT "I/O ERROR": NORMAL
395 PRINT : PRINT : HTAB 13: PRINT
"CHECK DRIVE"
400 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 2800: NEXT
: HOME : GOTO 10
410 INVERSE : PRINT "APPLESOFT B
ASIC. GO FOR IT!": NORMAL : NEW
420 PRINT CHR$ (7)"ERROR ENCOUN
TERED IN LINE "; PEEK (218) +
PEEK (219) * 256: PRINT : PRINT
"ERROR CODE = "; PEEK (222)
800 PRINT D$;"CATALOG,D2"
]
```


QUADJET™ BY QUADRAM™

Quadram's new Quadjet ink jet printer is the ideal choice for your color graphics hard copy. It can take all your ideas and put them down on paper. So things like business, scientific and engineering applications are all of a sudden clearer and more meaningful.

Colors to tempt the palette.

With Quadjet you can color your charts, graphs and diagrams black, red, green, yellow, cyan, blue or magenta. Use all seven of them together, or in any combination. The color scheme is up to you.

Of course, Quadjet prints text as well as graphics, including standard and enlarged characters. With a maximum graphics resolution of 640 dots/line, your projects are printed crisply and clearly every time.

**OUTSTANDING
COLOR GRAPHICS
AT AN INCREDIBLY
AFFORDABLE PRICE.**

Quadjet fits in.

Quadjet is small and portable so you can put it just where you want it. Don't worry about the noise. State-of-the-art ink jet technology makes printing whisper quiet.



Quadjet uses disposable ink cartridges that are a snap to change. Just pop the old one out and the new one in. You'll find that each one prints about 4 million characters. As for paper, any 8½" sheet will do, whether it's form fed, sheet fed or some other kind.

A word about compatibility.

A standard centronics parallel interface makes Quadjet compatible with your IBM PC, XT or Apple computer. And if you have

Quadram's Quadlink that allows you to use Apple software with your IBM PC, Quadjet can work that way too.

An easy-to-use software package lets you and Quadjet get down to business right away.

The quality you've come to expect.

Quadram put the same kind of quality into Quadjet that you find in all Quadram products.

Considering all of Quadjet's features, we'll let you draw your own conclusions. We think you'll find Quadjet gives you unsurpassed Quadram quality at an incredibly affordable price.



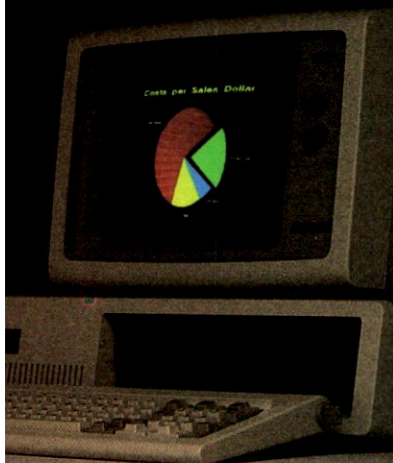
4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

IBM-PC, XT and IBM are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

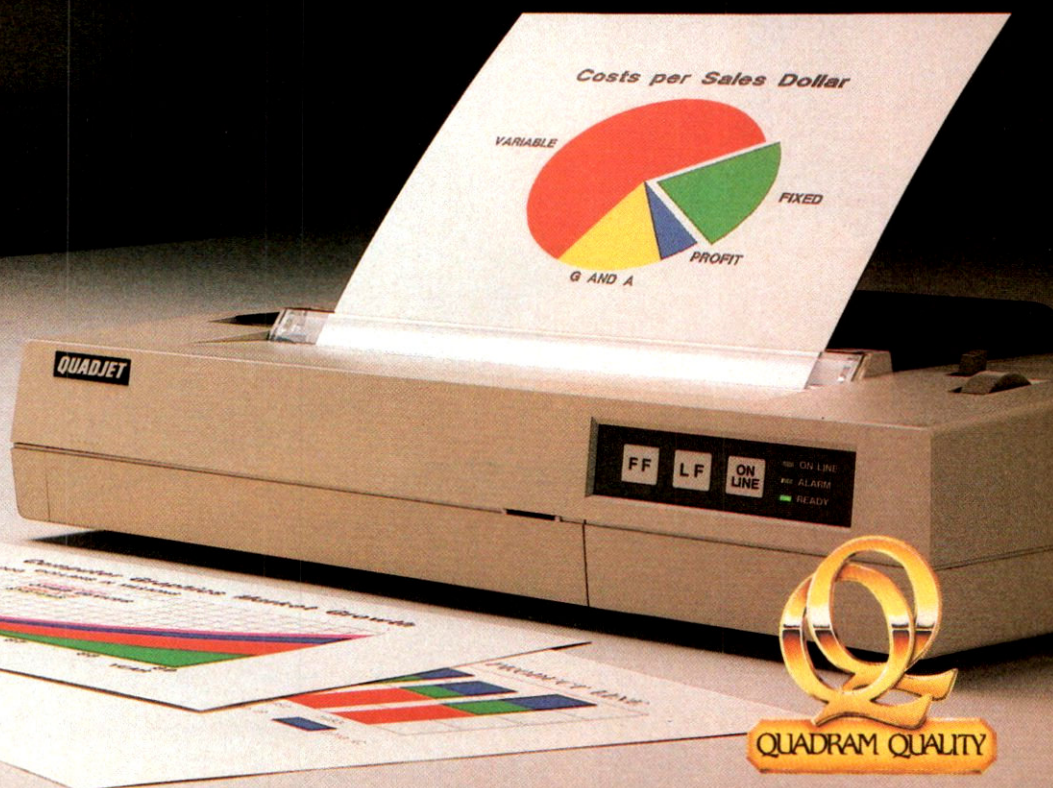
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.

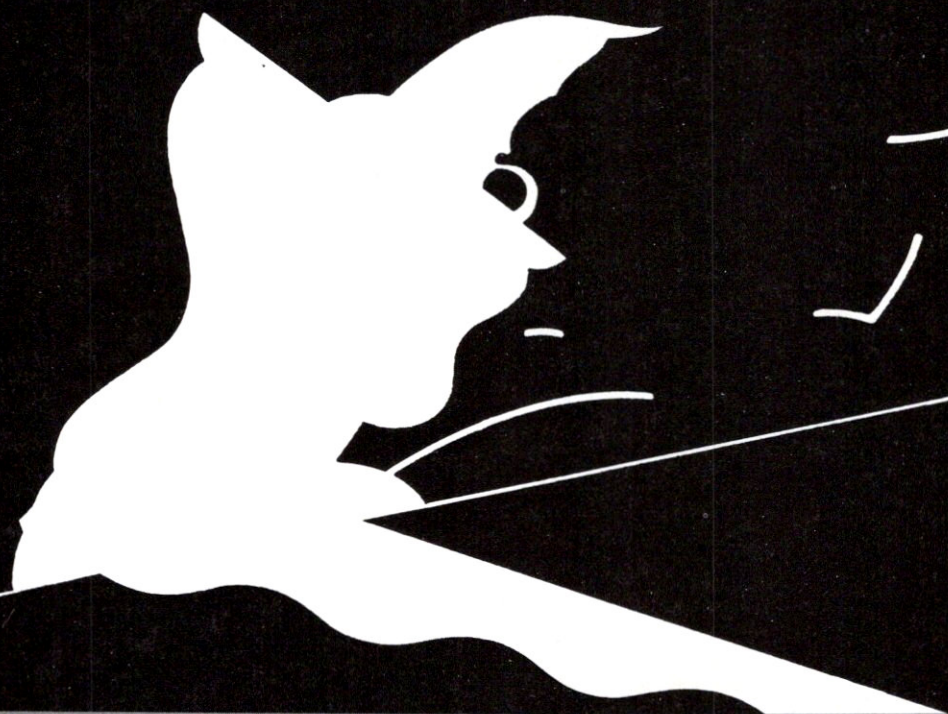
© Copyright 1983 Quadram Corporation
All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Now compatible
with Lotus 1-2-3



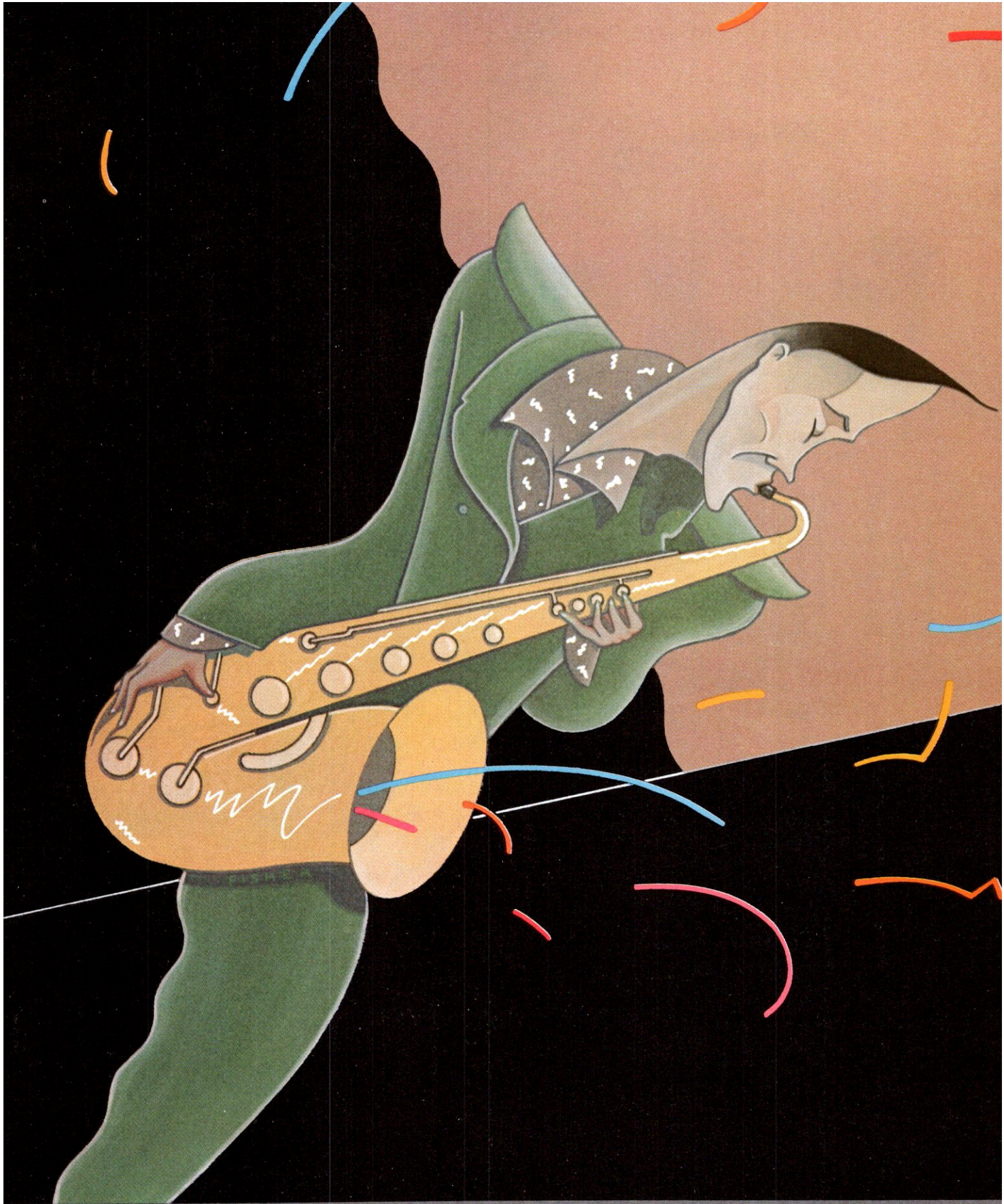


PLAY LIKE A FOOL. Now you can blow some piercing sweet sounds out of your computer. Thanks to an amazing device called Mockingboard. This jam session brought to you by Sweet Micro Systems, Cranston, RI 02920. (800) 341-8001.

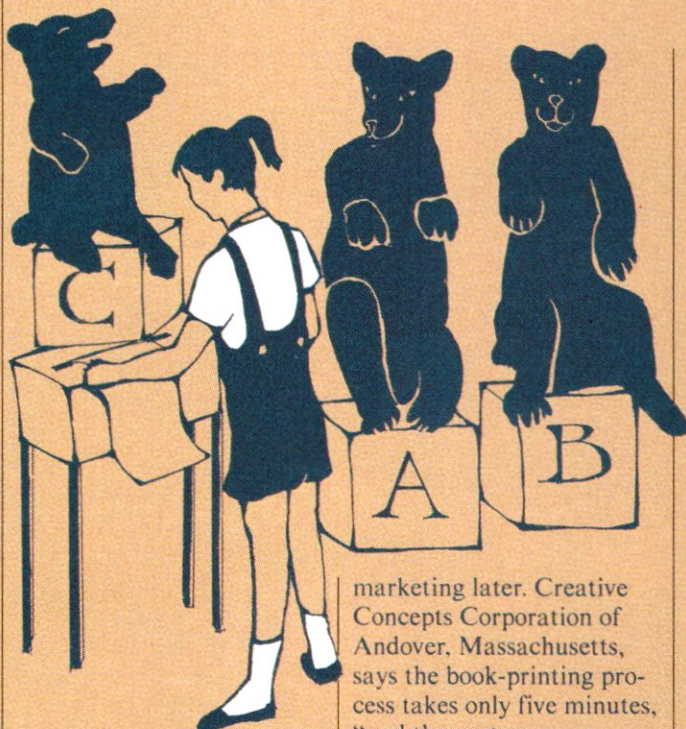
Over forty leading software companies are making programs encoded for Mockingboard including Music Construction Set, Exodus: Ultima III, Zaxxon, Maze Craze, Lancaster and Bouncing Kamongas.

Now there's a Mockingboard for the Apple IIc.

CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MOCKINGBOARD™



▶ THE STORY OF (YOUR NAME) AND THE THREE BEARS

Sure, your daughter listens eagerly to her bedtime stories, but imagine how much more she would enjoy them if she starred in her very own adventure!

That's the idea behind a new set of small-business software called the I Discover System, which personalizes a series of preprogrammed and illustrated children's stories with such data as a youngster's name, birthdate, school, age, and favorite pet. The result: a hardbound book tailored to a single child.

The package requires an Apple II with printer, disk drive, and monitor. Aimed at small-scale entrepreneurs, I Discover's software prints not only the books, but also the mailing lists to help with

marketing later. Creative Concepts Corporation of Andover, Massachusetts, says the book-printing process takes only five minutes, "and the customer can watch every exciting step" of the printing. That all sounds fine—now how about a personalized mystery novel for us adults?

▶ THE SCAN WHAT AM

There's a science-fiction story in which all of the knowledge of the universe has been stored in the equivalent of a single library-card-catalog drawer—every other drawer in that unimaginably gigantic library is devoted to indexes, and indexes of indexes, of the original information.

We'll probably get to that stage in a million years or so. Meanwhile, while we're still on the single-index level, an enterprising floppy-disk manufacturer has come up with a guide to our current information onslaught: *Infoscan*, a personal-computer version of the *Reader's*

Guide to Periodical Literature.

The monthly 15-page pamphlet indexes more than 400 articles from current personal-computer magazines.

Syncom, a small company in South Dakota, publishes it as a marketing gimmick. Coincidentally, the ads in *Infoscan* are all for Syncom products.

The best marketing gimmicks, however, really serve their target market. To find out whether *Infoscan* will cut your search time, call (800) 843-9862 toll-free for a free subscription.

▶ IBM'S 'DOGS' POUNDED

The quote of the month comes from what may be the microcomputer industry's first chain letter. Circulated by someone calling himself "The Shadow," the letter calls for the formation of an organization dedicated to stopping the onslaught of that *other* computer giant, IBM.

No half-measures for the Shadow. He urges members of the fledgling Anti-IBM Underground Guerrilla Organization, or AIBMUGO (pronounced IBM-you-go), to "Contaminate their data base. Violate their protocol. Decode their EBCDIC. Punch their cards. Fold, spindle, and mutilate."

Most relevant to Apple aficionados is The Shadow's predilection for the 68000 chip.

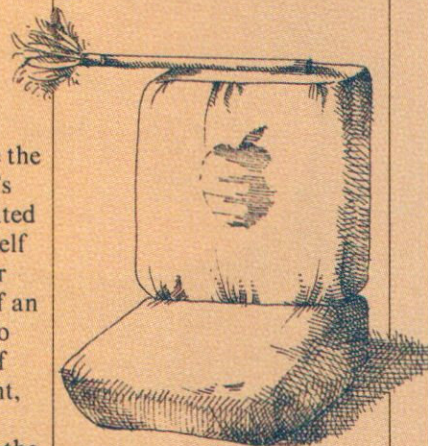
Says the Shadow: "IBM knows that networked, 68000 microcomputers will

eventually cut into IBM's market for obsolete mainframes, not to mention their minis and Displaywriters.

"If the PCjr is a rifle aimed at Apple's IIe cash cow, networked 68000's are cannons aimed at IBM's mainframe dogs."

Those who wish to receive more information about AIBMUGO should write to the organization at 19 Fourth Court, Hermosa Beach, CA 90254.

Those who want to perpetuate the chain letter are requested to send it to ten fellow computer fans and to post it on electronic bulletin boards.



▶ WHAT THE WELL-DRESSED APPLE WILL WEAR

Fashion designer Babette Pinsky has made covering things her business. She started out by designing shower caps and dresses and then branched into fancy typewriter covers about eight years ago. Her latest glamour line centers on wraps for another high-fashion item, the personal computer.

Babette, Pinsky's company in Sausalito, California, offers covers for most Apple computers and their peripherals, including small and large printers and single or double disk drives. The designer says the idea struck her shortly after her computer was sidelined because of a dust-related problem. "Nearly 90% of all computer problems that require repair are related to dust," she says.

The results of her quest for a cover both stylish and dust-repellent were a set of computer garments in Scotchgarded dark-brown cotton suede cloth with beige piping or, if you prefer, beige with dark-brown piping. At this writing, Pinsky expects Babette's next product will be keeping the Macintosh dapper and dustfree.

▶ HOW TO TRAVEL WITH YOUR COMPUTER

You'll have to plan ahead if you've scheduled a working vacation overseas with your computer.

The U.S. Customs Service will be scrutinizing the travel plans of high-technology equipment with great care this year. On the Atlantic side, agents will be randomly checking passengers and their luggage, in an attempt to stop smuggling to the Soviet bloc, and at Pacific entry points, customs agents are alert to the possibility of bogus computers and components entering America. If you can't prove the computer was yours be-



fore you left the country, you may have to pay import duty—or your machine may be confiscated.

How can you avoid hassles in customs? The easiest way is to pack a sales receipt with serial numbers, according to Steve Waterson, import specialist with the U.S. Customs Service. "If you take a computer out of the country, it's good to register it in advance, especially if it's foreign-made," says Waterson.

As long as the computer is "bona fide personal effects," that should hold you. If you're carrying more than one computer, or assorted peripherals, though, you may have to contact the customs office or the U.S. Department of Commerce for a shipper's export declaration. This, Waterson admits, gets sticky. Avoid it if possible.

If you must purchase a computer overseas, stay away from big names such as IBM and Apple. Chances are good that thanks to the wonders of computer piracy, especially in Asia, you might not get the genuine article. You might have to wave goodbye to your marvelous buy when you reach the customs line and the agents re-

veal its counterfeit chips.

Basically, "use common-sense-guidelines," advises Waterson. Take your receipts with you—it needn't be the original, he adds—travel light, and don't bring back any wooden Apples.

▶ FARM-OUT SOFTWARE

The state of California, as a prime mover in both agriculture and electronics, has come to the aid of its high-tech farmers and issued a *Computers in Agriculture Software Directory*.

The directory indexes 71 companies' offerings by software and service type, and by operating system and

hardware. Software abounds in areas that range from marketing to crops to livestock to weather. Looking for software to help you tag tomato grades, analyze wheat futures, or track cotton bales? It's all here.

The directory lists addresses for all companies indexed.

Though the directory comes from California, the software it lists is available nationally and internationally. For copies of the directory, write Assembly Member Sam Farr, Chairman, Economic Development and New Technologies Committee, State Capitol, Room 3120, Sacramento, CA 95814.



We Don't Strive for State-of-the-Art. We Define It.

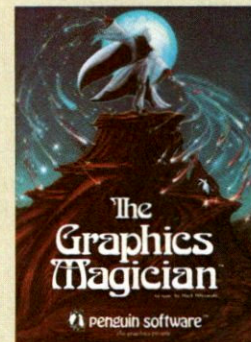
The Complete Graphics System

This brand-new version of our non-programmers' graphics tools includes both best-selling and highly rated products: The Complete Graphics System II and Special Effects, combined into one easy-to-use package. All the command structures have been updated so that selections are made directly by pointing at choices from a graphics screen, or options are described on convenient help screens. This version is so advanced that users will hardly need a manual at all, yet they'll have the most diverse and powerful set of graphic capabilities readily at their fingertips. And we've combined all different versions into one single package that works with joysticks, paddles, trackball, the Apple Graphics Tablet, Apple Mouse, Houston Instruments' HiPad, and the Koala Pad. Priced at \$79.95, it's sure to remain the most-used graphics development tool for the Apple.



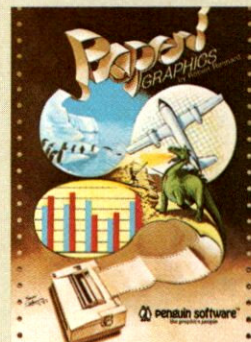
The Graphics Magician

The new version of The Graphics Magician takes all the abilities of the original version, adds to them, and simplifies their use for even the least technically-oriented programmers. Animation and picture-drawing routines from this best-seller are being used in published products from over two dozen companies, including the likes of Sierra On-Line, Sir-Tech, Milton-Bradley, Mattel, Spinnaker, Adventure International, and many others. The big news is that versions are now being released for Macintosh, Atari, IBM, and Commodore personal computers, with graphics files transferable between computers. That means that a programmer's graphics work on one computer no longer needs to be redone on other computers . . . they can just be transferred with The Graphics Magician. Retail price is \$59.95 for the Apple.



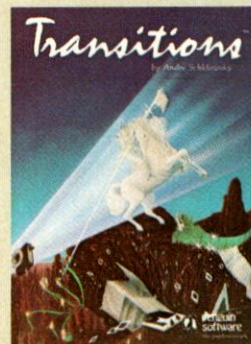
Paper Graphics

Paper Graphics is a brand-new graphics screen-to-printer printing utility. As you would expect from Penguin, it's the most advanced and easy-to-use of any such utility available today. An advance, incomplete version has already received an A+ rating from Peelings II, which called it "the most complete of the graphics-dump programs reviewed to date". Besides being compatible with virtually every interface card/black and white printer combination imaginable (we challenge you to find one that it won't work with), Paper Graphics includes magnification, cropping, screen editing, labeling, framing, combination dumps of both graphics screens, and the ability to pack and unpack pictures. At \$49.95, you shouldn't settle for less.



Transitions

Transitions is the most advanced graphics presentation system yet on microcomputers. With it, you can easily create self-running or manually operated slide shows or presentations by combining up to eight picture disks (packed or unpacked) and 44 different transitions (screen wipes) between slides. Users can even see a graphic "catalog" of their picture disks, consisting of miniature versions of the pictures on each disk presented on the graphics screen. For a very professional-looking presentation, no other program will do. Transitions retails for \$49.95, and together with The Complete Graphics System and Paper Graphics makes the most versatile set of graphics programs anyone could own for their Apple computer.



Additional Typesets and Map Pack

Two add-ons are available for The Complete Graphics System, at \$19.95 each. Additional Type Sets contain over 50 extra typefaces that can be used with the text routines in CGS. Map Pack contains over 100 hi-res maps already on packed graphics screens.

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

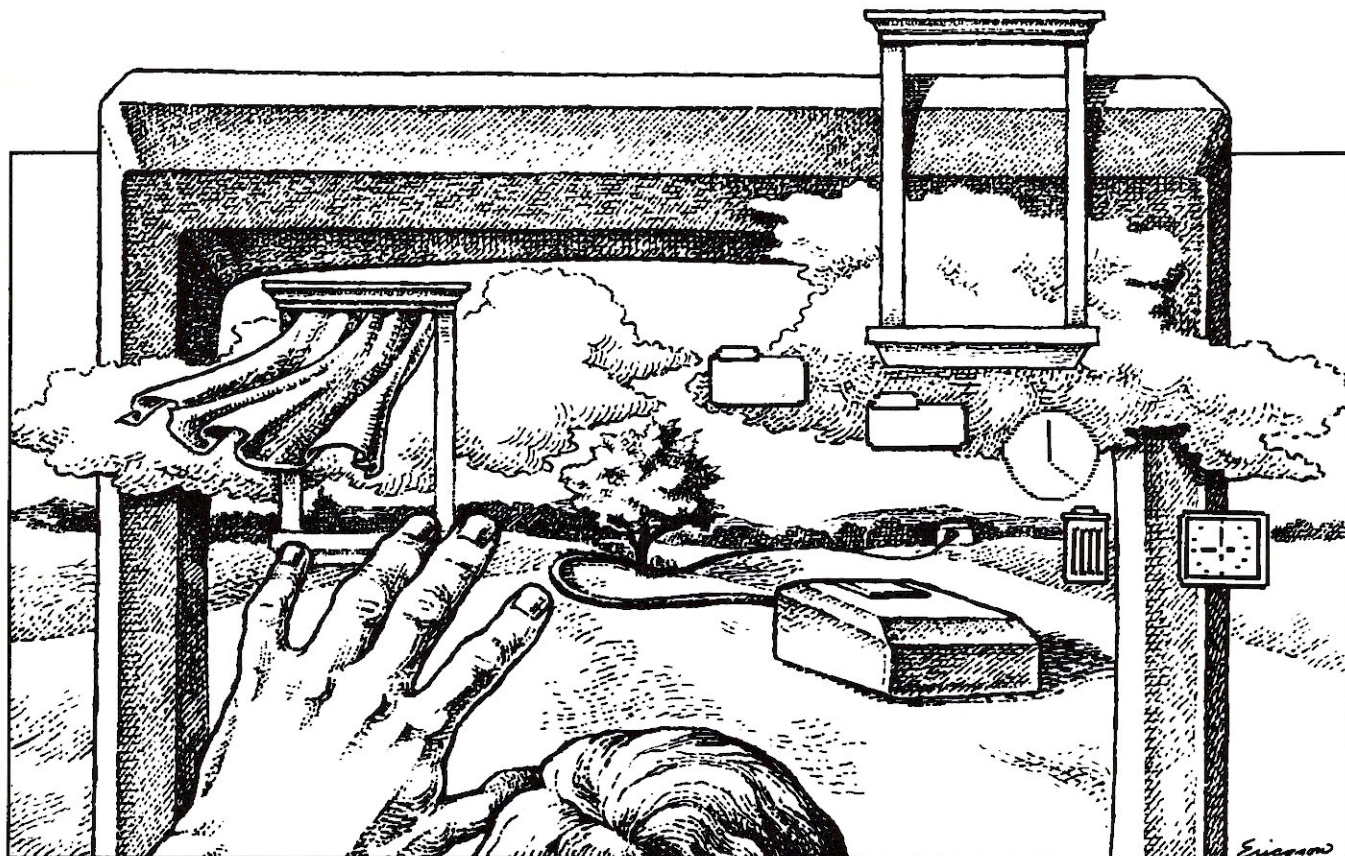


penguin softwareTM
the graphics people

830 Fourth Avenue, P.O. Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134 (312) 232-1984

**THOUGHTWARE
BY STEVE ROSENTHAL**

Fast relief from
the blues



OF MICE AND WINDOWS

Need some help banishing those difficult-to-use-computer blues? Like a headache remedy that promises relief using a combination of ingredients, a lot of new software these days features an amalgam of mice, icons, windows, and integrated functions.

Together, the mouse hardware, the icon-and-window presentation style, and the integrated operating instructions are designed to make it easier and faster to get work done on your computer.

Each of these approaches to making software more accessible may be valuable in its own right, but just as with medicines, various firms combine them in different ways to produce what they hope is a more salable package.

Reach for the Squeak

Of all these innovations, the mouse probably is the most symbolic of the

change in outlook. Using this palm-sized device as an adjunct to a keyboard for input changes computer operation from linear, text-oriented, and abstract to geometric, graphic, and concrete.

► **They open up computer use to many people who find dependence on the keyboard an insurmountable psychological barrier.**

In the past few years, psychologists have been confirming what artists have been saying for years—the eyes and the body perceive information about shape and movement that can't be precisely

translated into words. Until recently, computer use has relied on linear, word-oriented skills. Mice are among the elements that point toward a more balanced approach.

Because mice and a graphic mode of interaction appeal to different parts of the brain than do keyboards and words, they open up computer use to many people who find dependence on the keyboard an insurmountable psychological barrier. The difference is enough to enable some users to perceive a system that uses a mouse as "user-friendly," while they see an otherwise identical system that relies only on the keyboard as remote and unapproachable.

At the operational level, mice are actually specialized cursor controllers. With the right hardware and software, the movements you make with a mouse are reflected directly on the screen.



Guess which new program will be on the cover of our Fall/Winter Catalog.

The first 10 correct answers will win a free box of Verbatim Diskettes.

Call 1-814-587-2938 today for your free catalog.

ANSWER:

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our Apple or IBM Catalog? Overseas mailing - \$2.50.

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY STATE ZIP

() PHONE _____



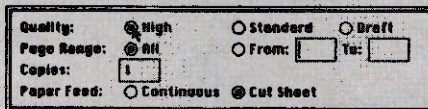
Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Any software application that involves cursor keys or positioning commands can potentially use a mouse. Mice are particularly good for selecting from menus, pointing out locations, drawing figures, and for positioning elements of a picture.

When the main activity is choosing among various options, you can use mouse input instead of relying only on the keyboard. If the program requires a mixture of selection and specification, though (e.g., choosing an operation and then specifying a filename), you have to use both the mouse and the keyboard.

Adding a mouse doesn't in itself guarantee a good "user interface." From the software designer's point of view, planning for mouse input takes more than just changing the keyboard input routines. One way to think about the difference is to say that mouse input is wide rather than deep (see figure 1).



versus

Print parameters ?

Figure 1: With a mouse, you can select quickly from a range of choices. With command lines, you can give more complex instructions, which you supply in response to an open-ended query.

With a mouse, you can quickly select any character on the screen, any region, any line, and so on. In contrast to using a keyboard, you can't ask for options that weren't displayed, however, and creating complex replies is difficult. Mouse-oriented software, consequently, must take users through smaller steps and branches to provide as many possibilities as the keyboard does, and it must be more thorough in informing users what their choices are at each stage.

Some users find this approach annoying. If you like to combine steps and give instructions in advance, you may have trouble keeping this working style and using a mouse. In fact, a mouse may slow you down—it really depends on which way you think, how quick your fingers are compared with your wrists, and a host of similar individual factors.

If you think best in steps, like to see your options, and are good at eye-hand coordination, you may find your work goes more quickly if you use a mouse. A good deal of research has been done on this question, but none of it is suffi-

ciently clear to predict individual reactions.

A Matter of Hardware

Many types of hardware can, at least in theory, work with a mouse. You get the best results with systems that allow the central processor to write directly to the display screen (memory-mapped display). All of Apple's computers use this method, as does the IBM Personal Computer.

With a memory-mapped display, the software and hardware can treat the mouse movements as directly analogous to moving from pixel to pixel (the small dots that make up the display image). Thus, you can use the mouse to mark objects smaller than a single on-screen character.

In theory, a mouse can send out positioning signals representing even microscopic changes in position. Because the utility of the mouse depends on the feedback between what you see on the screen and the way you move your hand, however, mouse inputs are generally limited in practice to the precision of the video screen. High-density displays, such as those on the Lisa and the Macintosh, allow mouse inputs precise enough for drawing and editing as well as choosing from menus.

Computers that don't use memory-mapped screens can still use mice, but the precision and smoothness of mouse movements is more limited. Most CP/M or "vanilla" MS-DOS computers let the mouse software move only between character positions, limiting the possibilities to the normal rectangular display field, which is 80 characters wide by 24 rows high.

Whether a mouse is a significant advance for interacting with personal computers is a matter of hot dispute at many computer companies, but at Apple, the mouse partisans have won out.

▶ Planning for mouse input takes more than just changing the keyboard input routines.

The Lisa computer was Apple's first mouse-oriented computer, and the Macintosh obviously follows in that line.

The new Apple IIc is also mouse-oriented, although the effort to keep it compatible with existing Apple II-family software kept Apple from making

NONAGON™ HAS THE BEST FOR LESS

SPECIALS

Hardware:	Business:	Utilities:	Entertainment:
5 1/4" MicroSci Drive 224.95	Visicalc 160.00	Zoom Grafix 33.95	Sargon III 37.95
CPM Card 260.00	T.Maker III 200.00	Merlin 44.95	Wizplus 27.95
System Saver 62.95	Format II 94.95	Disk Library 34.95	Millionaire 45.00
Education:	Handlers 36.95	Ascii Professional 99.95	Expedition Amazon 24.95
Krell Logo 71.95	List Handler/Spell Handler . 29.95 ea.	Essential Date Duplicator 62.95	Aerobics 32.95
Plato's Cave 37.95	Magic Office System 220.95		
Delta Drawing 34.95	Write Away 119.00		

APPLE GAMES		Retail Price each	Your Price each					
Broderbund				Strategic Simulations				
Arcade Machine	59.95	41.95		Computer Baseball	39.95	27.95	Back It Up III	
Choplifter	34.95	24.95		Epidemic	34.95	24.95	Image Printer II	
Serpentine	34.95	24.95		Carrier Force	59.95	41.95	Sierra-On-Line	
Seafox	29.95	20.95		Germany 1985	59.95	41.95	Homeward	
Gumball	29.95	20.95		North Atlantic 86	59.95	41.95	Screenwriter Professional	
Loderunner	34.95	24.95		Geopolitique 1990	39.95	27.95	General Manager II	
Spare Change	34.95	24.95		Knights of the Desert	39.95	27.95	Software Publishing Corp.	
AE	34.95	24.95		Ringside Seat	39.95	27.95	PFS-File	
Datasoft				Broadsides	39.95	27.95	PFS-Report	
Zaxxon	39.95	27.95		Sublogic			PFS-Graph	
Pooyan	29.95	20.95		Night Mission Pinball	34.95	24.95	PFS-Write	
				Flight Simulator II	49.95	39.95	Southwestern Data	
Epyx				APPLE BUSINESS/UTILITIES				Munch A Bug
Temple of Apshei	40.00	27.95		Artsci			Apple-DOCList Master	
Jumpman	40.00	27.95		Magic Window II	149.95	104.95	Routine Machine	
Upper Reaches of Apshei	19.95	16.95		Beagle Brothers				
Electronic Arts				Silicon Salad	29.95	21.95	Stoneware	
Music Construction Set	39.95	31.95		Utility City	29.95	20.95	DB Master Utility #1	
Pinball Construction	39.95	31.95		Pronto Dos	29.95	20.95	DB Master Utility #2	
Hard Hat Mack	34.95	27.95		GPLE	49.95	39.95	DB Master Stat Pac	
Axis Assassin	39.95	31.95		Apple Mechanic	29.95	20.95	Visicorp	
Standing Stones	39.95	31.95		Disk Quick	29.95	21.95	Advanced Visicalc	
One on One	39.95	31.95		Tip Disk #1	29.95	20.95		
Sky Fox	39.95	31.95		Beagle Basic	34.95	24.95		
Archon	39.95	31.95		Alpha Plot	39.95	27.95		
				Frame Up	29.95	20.95		
Infocom				BPJ			CBS	
Zork I, II, III	39.95	27.95		The Business Analyst	195.00	146.50	Success with Math	
Deadline	49.95	34.95		Business Solutions			Designware	
Starcross	39.95	27.95		Incredible Jack	179.00	134.95	Spellcopter	
Infidel	49.95	27.95		Central Point			Math Maze	
Suspended	49.95	37.95		Copy II+	39.95	31.95	Davidson & Associates	
Witness	49.95	37.95		Continental			Word Attack	
Planetfall	49.95	37.95		Home Accountant	74.95	52.50	Scarborough	
Enchanter	49.95	37.95		Tax Advantage	59.95	48.95	Master Type	
Mind Systems				Dow Jones			Song Writer	
Spitfire	39.95	31.95		Market Analyzer	350.00	299.95	Picture Writer	
Air Sim III	44.95	35.95		Hayden			Scholastic	
Odesta				Applesoft Compiler Plus	99.95	69.95	Square Pairs	
Chess	69.95	49.95		Howard			Turtle Trax	
Odin	49.95	37.95		Tax Preparer 1984	250.00	199.95	Spinaker	
Origin				Microlab			Story Machine	
Ultima III	54.95	43.95		Tax Manager	180.00	140.00	Facemaker	
Caverns of Calisto	39.95	31.95		Microsoft			Kindercomp	
Penguin				Basic Compiler	395.00	295.00	Snooper Troops #1, #2	
Pie Man	29.95	21.95		Multitool Fin. Statement	100.00	80.00	Alphabet Zoo	
The Coveted Mirror	34.95	24.95		Multitool Budget Analysis	150.00	112.50		
Pensate	29.95	21.95		Fortran-80 (CP/M)	195.00	157.00	APPLE HARDWARE	
Minit Man	34.95	24.95		Applesoft Compiler	175.00	137.50	Electrohome	
The Quest	29.95	21.95		Micro Sparc			Hi-Res RGB Monitor	
Transylvania	29.95	21.95		Macrossoft & Assembler	99.95	89.95	Hayes	
Expedition Amazon	34.95	24.95		Monogram			Joystick Mach III (II+)	
Sierra-On-Line				Dollars & Sense	100.00	79.95	Joystick Mach III (Ile)	
Time Zone	99.95	69.95		Pear			Hayes Microcomputer	
Ultima II	59.95	41.95		Stock Portfolio Eval. Sys	600.00	500.00	Micromodem II w/Term. Prog	
Frogger	34.95	24.95		Penguin			Kraft	
Dark Crystal	39.95	27.95		Transitions	49.95	37.95	Joystick	
Sir-Tech				Graphics Magician	59.95	41.95	Sweet Micro	
Wizardry I	49.95	34.94		Paper Graphics	49.95	37.95	Mockingboard Sound	
Wizardry II	34.95	24.95		Sensible			Mockingboard Sound & Speech	
Wizardry III	39.95	27.95		Sensible Speller	124.95	87.95		
Crypt of Medea	39.95	29.95		Book Ends	124.95	90.95		

For Mail Orders: Include your selection(s), name, address, phone number along with your check, money order or credit card number and expiration date. Please include \$3.00 for shipping & handling (heavy items, hardware and foreign orders extra). California residents add 6 1/2% sales Tax.

ORDER DESK

National: 800-942-2058

Alaska & Hawaii: 415-237-4406

California: 800-223-8327

Hours: 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. PST



For Order Status & Technical Information Call:

415-237-5283

In Bay Area visit

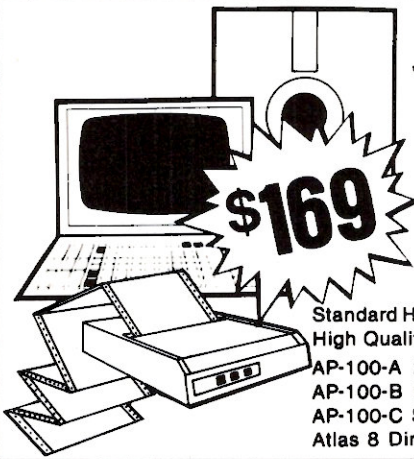
SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS™

11185 San Pablo Ave, El Cerrito, CA 94530
(415) 237-5257 Hrs: M-Sat 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

NONAGON SOFTWARE™

P.O. Box 1486

El Cerrito, CA 94530



TOP QUALITY
APPLE COMPATIBLE

\$169

DISK DRIVES

- Standard Height Apple Compatible (Shugart SA390)...\$169
- High Quality Half Height Apple Compatible\$185
- AP-100-A 2-in-1\$469
- AP-100-B Full Height\$239
- AP-100-C Slim Line\$239
- Atlas 8 Direct Drive\$199

HARDWARE FOR APPLE

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
16K Ram Card for II -	\$ 79	\$ 42
Z-80 Card for II - and Ie	185	69
80 Column Card for II -	249	85
Cooling Fan w/Two Outlets and Surge Protection	69	39
High Quality Joystick w/Fire Button for II -	49	29
Switching Power Supply	110	64
Computer Case Similar to II -	149	59
Replacement Keyboard	159	69
Computer Case w/Built-in Numeric Keypad	329	169
RS 232 Card w/Cable	159	69
RF Modulator	49	19
ParallelPrinter Card w/Cable and 6 Outlets	149	55
Power Strip w/Surge Protection and 6 Outlets	59	23
ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS		
Dispatcher	139	125
CPM Card	399	289
Z Card II	169	139
Smarterm II	179	149
CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS		
Clock/Calendar	120	95
7710-01 Async Serial Interface for Printer	135	119
7710-02 Async Serial Interface for Modem	135	119
DIGITAL RESEARCH		
Gold Card CPM 64K	495	326
Gold Card CPM 192K	775	499
HAYES PRODUCTS		
Mach II Joystick for II -	39.95	35
Mach III w/Fire Button for II -	49.95	42
Mach II Joystick for Ie	44.95	38
Mach III w/Fire Button for Ie	54.95	45
INTERACTIVE STRUCTURES		
PKaso Card Universal	175	135
Shuffle Buffer Parallel/Parallel (32K)	299	234
KENSINGTON MICROWARE		
System Saver Fan	89.95	69
KOALA TECHNOLOGIES		
Koala Pad w/Micro Illustrator	124.95	79
KRAFT		
Joystick for II -	64.95	49
Paddles for II -	49.95	39
MICROSOFT		
SoftCard	345	249
SoftCard Premium System	695	485
Premium SoftCard Ie	395	319
MICROTEK		
Dumping GX	89.95	75
64K Ram Card	199	152
128K Ram Card	299	219
Magnum-80 80 Column Card	199	159
Dumping Interface w/16K Buffer	215	159

MPC PERIPHERALS

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
AP-SIO	\$ 129.50	\$ 95
64K Ram Card - 80 Coils	289	149
ORANGE MICRO		
Grappler -	175	115
Buffered Grappler - (w/16K of buffer)	239	169
Bufferboard	175	139
PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS		
Appol-Card 5MHz/64K Memory	375	275
PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS		
16K Microbuffer II	199	149
32K Microbuffer II	219	165
GraphCard (w/6 parallel cables)	99	79
QUADRAM		
eRam 80-80 Column Card	135	115
SWEET MICRO SYSTEMS		
Mockingboard	124.95	92
SYNETIX SYSTEMS		
Supersprite w/3 Diskettes	454.95	299
TITAN SYSTEMS		
64K Ram - 80 Coils	249	189
128K - 80 Coils	399	299
TRACK HOUSE		
Programmable 10-Key Numeric Keypad for Ie	199	142
10-Key Numeric Keypad for II - or Ie	149	112
TRANSTECTOR SYSTEMS		
Model SL Surge Protector	99	85
TYMAC		
PPC-100 ParallelPrinter Card	139	85
Tackler Printer Card	195	95
VIDEO		
Ulraterm	379	259
Videoterm 80 Col. Board	279	189
80 Col - Soft Switch - Inverse Video	319	239
Enhancer II	149	115
Visical-Preboot	49	39
Apple Writer II Preboot	19	17
PRINTERS		
Call for prices on Diablo and 105		
BROTHER		
HR-5	225	185
HR-15P	599	459
HR-25P	995	735
MANHESMAN TALLY		
Sprint 80	399	309
MT-160L	798	609
MT-180L	1,098	845
MT-160S	1,695	1,350
MT-180S	1,995	1,545
NEC HOME ELECTRONICS		
PC 8023	645	369

OKIDATA

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
Microline 82A	\$ 549	\$ 319
Microline 83A	749	565
Microline 92P	699	449
Microline 92S	799	515
Microline 93P	999	695
Microline 93S	1,099	795
SILVER REED		
EXP-500 Daisy Wheel	595	480
EXP-550 Daisy Wheel	895	699
STAR MICRONICS		
Gemini 10X	399	275
10X Serial	59	49
10X 4K Serial	119	95
TRANSTAR		
T315 Color Printer	599	449
PICS Apple Interface Card	119.95	95
120P	599	419
130P	895	569
MONITORS		
AMDEK		
V300 12" Green	179	129
V300A 12" Amber	199	145
Color I -	399	280
Color II -	559	420
NEC		
JB 1260 12" Green	149.95	115
JB 1205M (A) 12" Amber	210	169
JC 1215 12" Color Composite	399	285
TAXAN		
12" Hi Res Amber	190	125
12" Hi Res Green	180	120
RGB Vision I	399	315
RGB Vision III	699	449
MODEMS		
ANCHOR AUTOMATION		
Mark VII Auto Modem (RS 232)	159	112
HAYES		
Smartmodem 300	289	205
Smartmodem 1200	699	479
Micromodem Ie w/Smartcom I	329	239
NOVATION		
J-CAT	149	99
103 Smart CAT	249	159
103/212 Smart CAT	595	375
212 Auto CAT	695	549
Apple CAT II	389	199
212 Apple CAT Upgrade	389	240
TRANSEND CORPORATION		
Transpak-2 for Apple (Transend 2/Modem Card Source)	448	345
SOFTWARE		
Please call for current listing		

the mouse the main input device. And to keep the IIe compatible with new IIc mouse-oriented software, Apple is now selling an optional mouse board and mouse for the older machine.

According to both marketing and engineering people at Apple, the mouse is an essential part of all major new software and hardware projects at the

► **Most computer companies seem to agree with Apple that the mouse is the best choice for productivity applications.**

company. Part of the impetus for that commitment is fervent belief in the mouse—and part comes from the realization that the mouse is something that Apple has and IBM does not. If you're interested in the whole story of how Apple became home to so many mice, see "A Modern Mouse Story" on page 32 for the background of that migration.

Of course, the mouse is not the only alternative input device. If you have an Apple II or III, you can also choose among joysticks, graphics tablets, trackballs, light pens, and touch screens. Some of these devices were featured in the February 1984 issue of *A+*, we have a chart about them in this issue (see page 38), and you can expect to see more articles about them in the future.

Most of these keyboard alternatives can theoretically do the same job as the mouse. The exception is the touch screen. Although it is in some ways more convenient than the mouse (you don't need extra room on your desktop, you don't have to look for anything when you've been using the keyboard, and you don't have as many cables to tangle), a touch screen doesn't have the resolution the mouse gives you. Most touch-screen software resolves only a few dozen points across the screen—far fewer than the 80 characters or several hundred pixels you get with the mouse.

Right now, most computer companies seem to agree with Apple that the mouse is the best choice for productivity (nongame) applications. That preference could change when lap-size computers become more prevalent. Mice need a smooth flat surface, and besides, most people would rather not have a mouse running around in their lap.

Call for most recent **LOW LOW** prices!
To order or for **FREE** catalog, phone
312-355-9726

If you don't see what you need, call us...we probably have it.

We accept check, money order, **VISA**, **Mastercard**, or **American Express** (include # and expiration date). Please add 2% for credit card purchase. \$2.50 shipping & handling in continental U.S. (Alaska, Hawaii and foreign add \$5.00 for orders under \$100, 5% for orders over \$100). Illinois residents add 6.25% sales tax. Personal and company checks allow 2 weeks to clear. School purchase orders accepted. Prices subject to change without notice. Dealer inquiries invited.

MICRO CITY

P.O. Box 571 • Downers Grove, IL 60515



CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Icon, You Can

In popular imagination, biological mice are paired with cheese. In the personal-computer world, electronic mice are often paired with icons.

An icon is a stylized picture that serves as a symbol. Instead of using a word or phrase to represent a concept or object, a computer can use an icon as a graphic equivalent. Most are pictorial, but they can also be abstract, evocative (intended to create certain associations or connections in the viewers' mind), or schematic (representing the way something works, rather than what it looks like).

Icons, say their proponents, are "friendlier," easy to distinguish quickly, and a welcome change from the usual endless text on the screen. Because icons are graphic, you react to them differently than you do to linear, word-oriented labels.

Icons appeal to the artistic side of the brain. You can react to them without translating them into words.

In practice, icons in any but the simplest of programs are supplemented with text labels or explanations. That's because most people in our culture, unfortunately, can distinguish only icons that are markedly different. To communicate all of the various options and parameters in a program of any complexity, software authors still need to resort to text. In other areas of the world that use pictographic alphabets, a totally iconic approach might be more successful than it is here.

The lack of subtlety in our visual vocabulary has another unfortunate effect. Because most icons show only gross differences, using icons implies a level of simplicity that users may unconsciously read as lack of sophistication. An iconic presentation that even a young child can understand may come across to experienced viewers as simplistic and boring.

The challenge, then, for using icons in software is to make them understandable to new users but informative enough for the more experienced.

Apple's approach to icons has been a balanced one. Although icons represent files and disks on the Macintosh and Lisa, each icon also has a label underneath. If you want a detailed view of the directory, you can switch the directory listing from icons to text listings.

Apple's mouse-oriented graphics programs (MacDraw, LisaDraw, MousePaint) also use icons for many of the options, but even in them the pull-

APPLE MODEM WITH EVERYTHING \$129



Your best buy in modem history.

The NETWORKER links you to the vast network of computers. Send electronic mail to a friend or business associate. Use your schools computer, access hundreds of computer bulletin boards or thousands of data bases for up to the minute news, sports, weather, airline, and stock information.

There's absolutely nothing else to buy. You get the modem board, communication software, and a valuable subscription to America's premier information service, THE SOURCE™. For \$129 it's an unbeatable value.

This is the modem that does it all, and does it for less. The Apple Communications Card is on board, so no other interface is needed. It's 300 baud, the most commonly used modem speed. And it comes complete with Networker Communications Software on an Apple-compatible disk, giving you features no modem offers.

Like the ability to lock on-screen messages into your Apple's RAM, and then move the information onto a disk for easy reference and review. A terminal program that turns your computer into a communications command center, with on-screen "help" menus, continuous updates of memory usage, carrier presence, and communication status.

The Networker supports both originate and answer modes, so you can send and receive information, in full or half duplex modes. Just plug it into any slot in your Apple computer, and then into your phone jack. Now you're part of a vast network of computers.

For \$179 we include with the Networker the Netmaster Communications Software for advanced users. Netmaster will let you transfer games, computer graphics, programs, sales reports, documents—in fact, any Apple file of any size—to another computer, directly from disk to disk, without errors, even through noisy phone lines.

For transferring information between computers, Netmaster's superb error checking and high speed are an unbeatable combination. With a Netmaster on each end, you can transfer information three to five times faster than other communications packages like Visiterm™ or ASCII Express™. Error free.

But Netmaster's not stuffy. It will talk to those other communications packages, but they don't work as fast and they don't check errors like Netmaster. And Netmaster doesn't only work with the Networker modem. Even if you already have another modem for your Apple, Netmaster is an outstanding value in communications software, so we sell Netmaster by itself for \$79. Netmaster requires 48k of RAM, one disk drive, and the Networker or another modem. It can also be used without a modem when two Apples are hard-wired together.

Networker.....	\$129	Netmaster... ..	\$79
Networker/ Netmaster Combo			\$179

HOW DO I GET ONE? OR TWO?

**The BACH
Company**

760 San Antonio Rd
Palo Alto, CA 94303

Call us TOLL FREE

at 800-227-8292 (including Alaska and Hawaii),

in California call 415 424-0800

CIRCLE 269 ON READER SERVICE CARD

down menus for more complex operations show you a series of phrases, rather than a series of pictures.

In more text-oriented programs (such as MacWrite or LisaWrite), icons take a backseat to words but are definitely part of the package. In MacWrite, for example, you place a date in the page header by dragging a calendar icon to the position in the header where you want the date to appear. In AppleWorks, the files appear in a series of outlines that represent file folders.

Icons also play a key role in scrolling on the Lisa and Macintosh. You tell most software for these machines to display a different portion of your text by moving a scroll bar or elevator—both schematic symbols for the scrolling process.

Windows

If you don't associate icons with electronic mice, chances are you think of windows instead. Dividing the screen into different boxes doesn't necessarily have much to do with electronic rodents, but these two approaches have more than a random connection.

Both of them emphasize the position of information; for best results, both need fast, detailed graphics screens;

and both widen the channel of information between user and machine.

Not every display with a box shape on it has windows. In theory, each box on a windowed screen is independent, and each one involves a separate program or activity. Windows are often associated with multitasking software (which allows you to work on several

► **Even new programs such as AppleWorks for the II family let you open one task on top of another.**

jobs or steps in the same computing session), especially multitasking software for single users.

Software that is not multitasking may still have windows, but because the processor handles only one task at a time, only one window on each display can be active at any time—the other parts of the display are frozen. If the software can update each window fast enough, in turn, the result may be apparent activity in all windows.

Along with offering many advantages for presenting complex informa-

tion, windows simplify the writing of mouse software. With windowing, software designers do not have to limit the display of the program to one end of the screen and the menus and icons for the mouse to another. Instead, they can write software to open windows in front of other tasks when they need to show a complex menu and can hide the menu when they don't want it anymore.

Pop-up and pull-down menus are another form of windows. Instead of taking a central spot on the screen, these lists of choices usually occupy an area extending from the screen's edge in toward the center. Because it takes up screen space only when it's in use, this type of menu lets the software offer you a wide range of choices without taking up valuable space from the main display.

Since Apple started marketing the Lisa, almost all company-produced software has relied extensively on windows. Along with icons, windows are the most visible manifestation of the direction Apple has been taking in software design. The Macintosh makes extensive use of windows, and even new programs such as AppleWorks for the II family let you open one task on top of another.

NOW... APPLE IMAGEWRITER* COMPATIBLE! From Screen to Paper at the Touch of a Button

Textprint is the ONLY way to get fast, easy printouts of ANY screen, at ANY time, with ANY program - in color and black & white.

Push the red button that comes with PRINT-IT!™ - Your program pauses instantly; touch RETURN and whatever is on your screen - text, graphics or both - is printed in color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II+, //e or "look-alike" is for business or pleasure, you'll want the ability to pause and take snapshots of your screen displays and then continue from exactly where you paused, all at the touch of a button - games, business data, menus, educational instructions, graphics - even CP/M** - PRINT-IT!™ will print your screen at any time no matter what program you're running, as well as perform every function you expect of an intelligent printer card.

- PRINT-IT!™ supports:
 - Graphics - Low, high, double low, and double high resolution
 - Text - 40 column as well as Apple //e and Videx*** 80 column cards
 - Printers - All of the most popular printers, including color, are easily selected with a dip switch

PRINT-IT!™ is available at your local computer store now! If they don't have it in stock, ask them to get it for you.

PRINT-IT!™ is also available for \$199 directly from Textprint with an unconditional money-back guarantee. Just return it in good condition within 30 days of purchase, post-paid, for a full refund. Qualified educational and dealer discounts available.

Textprint's Model 2 (with most PRINT-IT!™ functions, except the push button pause/print feature) is the next best printer interface available anywhere, and for only \$149.

- *Apple Computer
- **Digital Research
- ***Videx, Inc.

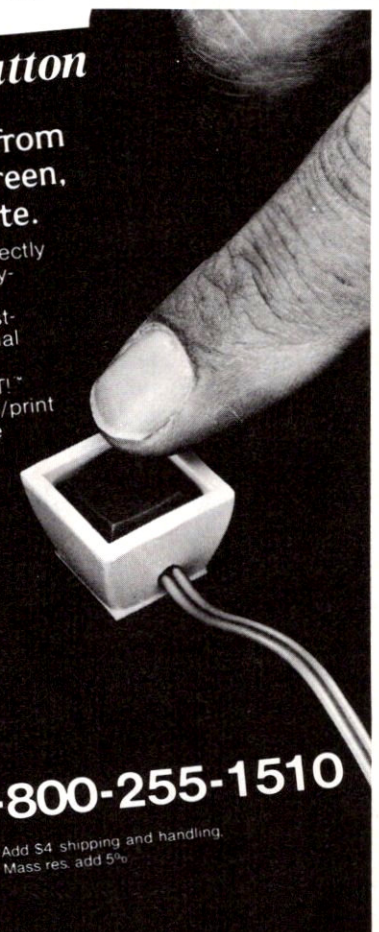


Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc.
8 Blanchard Road
Burlington, MA 01803
Tel. (617) 273-3384

To Order
Call Toll Free 1-800-255-1510



Add \$4 shipping and handling.
Mass. res. add 5%



You Can Take It With You.

Good News About Mass Storage For Today's Business Pharaoh



Mass storage used to mean a big, expensive unit that wasn't the least bit portable. And guarding against uninvited intruders was a royal pain. Today's business pharaoh can have portability and convenient security in one affordable mass storage system. With 5 or 10 megabyte removable cartridge hard disk systems from Micro-Design, you can take it with you.

Use hard disk cartridges the same way you use a floppy disk system. Just switch them out as needed — one cartridge for wordprocessing, another for accounting, and another for backup storage. Add additional cartridges whenever you like.

Double duty. With cartridges you get backup capabilities PLUS the benefit of having another full 5 or 10 megabytes of on-line storage added to your Apple® II, IIe, or II+.

Fast. Cartridges run as fast, or faster, than fixed hard disk drives. A 10 megabyte backup takes only two minutes. Switching out cartridges takes just a few seconds.



puter with others, everyone can have their own cartridge.

Apple® Apple Computer.
CP/M® Digital Research

Convenient and Secure. It's easy to lock-up sensitive files — just remove the cartridge and put it somewhere safe. If you share a com-

puter, you can take it with you. Unlimited Expansion. No more erasing old data to increase space on your hard disk. Fact is, there's no limit to the amount of off-line storage you can add.

Our DATA Series 5 and 10 megabyte cartridge hard disks are external drives available in removable only, or paired with 10, 20, or 33 megabyte fixed drives. Our SQ Series features 5 megabyte cartridge drives. All come in Apple-beige cases, ready to plug in and run DOS 3.3. PASCAL and CP/M® drivers are also available.

Get the convenience of portability in a mass storage system. Ask your local computer dealer about Micro-Design's versatile hard disk cartridge units. Or, call us for details on our full product line and ordering information. Dealer inquiries invited.

We have a complete line of mass storage devices including add-on floppy drives for Apples priced from \$179.95. Call for our FREE catalog today!



MICRO-DESIGN
Making The Most Of Your Micro.

6301 B Manchaca Rd., Austin, TX 78745

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

United We Stand

Another system approach that many people associate with mice and windows is integrated software. Integration is the attempt to make several tasks appear to work in similar ways and to let various applications share data. In the premiere issue of *A+* last November, I discussed at length various types of integration and what was desirable.

As a company, Apple has been promoting integrated software packages for several years, first on the Lisa, then on the III and the Macintosh, and now on the II family. The Lisa, in fact, originally came with a bundled-in group of six integrated applications whose design presented a similar user interface. Although data interchange among the packages was not perfect (you couldn't move data, for example, from the word processor to the spreadsheet), it was far better than software for alternative machines.

The Macintosh software seems to be taking a similar approach, although only a few of the programs are yet available. Apple has gone even further and heavily promoted a Macintosh software toolkit among independent developers. If developers use Apple's routines and follow the guidelines, the result will be a whole slew of independent programs that share a similar user interface and can exchange data.

Integrated software for the II family, strangely enough, has been quite rare until recently. The popular VisiCalc, VisiPlot, VisiTrend, and VisiFile series and the PFS series of Write, File,

Apple has been promoting integrated software packages for several years.

Report, and Chart have been the only major popular packages in this market for several years. That situation is about to change, though.

The new entries are Jane, a heavily promoted package from a start-up company called Arktronics, and AppleWorks, from Apple. Both packages feature simple word processing, databases, and a spreadsheet; both are aimed at less experienced users; and both run on the IIe and IIc (versions of Jane are slated for several other computers as well). Thus far, only Jane supports a mouse.

Jane is an example of an almost complete reliance on graphics and geometry as a command language. Virtu-

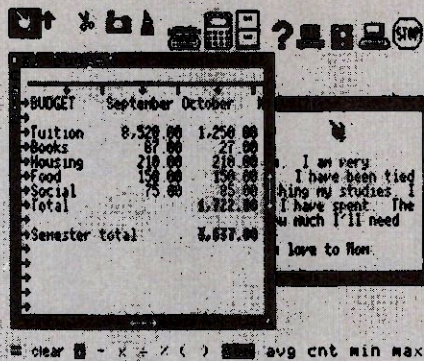


Figure 2: A Jane icon-oriented menu

ally all the menus, including major submenus, involve icons (see figure 2). If you want to type, you choose a pictograph of a typewriter. To cut, choose the scissors. To copy, use the camera.

AppleWorks, on the other hand, is a product that is only beginning to see the world in graphic terms. The original release doesn't use a mouse (but a future version is likely to do so). It does use windows, for normal program displays as well as error messages.

Both of these programs attempt to offer a high degree of integration for commands and a lesser degree for data. In Jane, you choose from a general set of tools for all applications, plus a specialized set for each one. In AppleWorks, several combinations of Apple keys plus letters operate in similar fashion across all applications.

Data flow in these programs is principally a one-way affair. Both will let you take information from the spreadsheet or database and paste it into your word-processor document. In Jane, you cut with the scissors or copy with the camera and then paste with the paste pot. In AppleWorks, you use similar operations to copy to a clipboard file and back. AppleWorks also lets you read in a file stored in the DIF file format set up by VisiCalc or in the Quick File format.

Compared with separate programs, both Jane and AppleWorks represent a great improvement in working style. Both, however, are far from a complete business or personal paperwork solution.

For most of its short history, the computer industry has concentrated on words and numbers. Now that millions of systems with graphics are out in the field, a new style of software seems to be emerging. Watch this column—these new combinations of mice, icons, windows, and integration may represent a great step forward, but they're still not the ultimate panacea. +

Enter CompuServe's Electronic Mall™ and shop at your convenience in these exciting departments.

The Micro Mart
The General Store
The Travel Agent
The Book Bazaar
The Record Emporium
The Photo Booth
The Software Shop
The Financial Market
The Magazine Kiosk
The Gardening Shed
The Newsstand

A sample of the companies participating in CompuServe's Electronic Mall™ includes:

Amdex
American Airlines
American Express
AST Research
Bank of America
Bantam
Big T Automotive
Buick
CBS Publishing
CDEX
Colonial Penn
Commodore
Computer World
Digital Equipment
dilithium Press
800 Software
47th Street photo
Grolier
Harvard Business Review
Heath
Heinold Commodities
Hertz
E.F. Hutton
Inmac
Innovative Software
Knapp Press
Magazine Etree
Magazine Supply House
Manufacturer's Hanover Trust
Max Ule
McGraw-Hill
Metropolitan Life
Microsoft
Miracle Computing
Misco
Newsnet
Novation
Official Airline Guide
Pan American Electronics
Peachtree Software
Practical Peripherals
Program Store
Professional Color Labs
RCA Record Clubs
Record World
Sears
Select Information Exchange
Sim Computer Products
Simon and Schuster
Small Computer Book Club
Software Advisor
Stark Brothers
Supersoft
Vanguard
VisiCorp
Waldenbooks
Woman's Day Books
Ziff-Davis

Merchants and manufacturers who want to participate in the Electronic Mall™ may contact: Stephen A. Swanson, L.M. Berry & Co., P.O. Box 6000, Dayton, OH 45401, (513) 296-2015.



BY THE YEAR 2000, THE WORLD MAY CATCH UP WITH THE WAY COMPU SERVE'S NEW ELECTRONIC MALL™ LETS YOU SHOP TODAY.

Introducing the first computer shopping service that brings you convenience, savings and enjoyment.

Here's your chance to expand the practical uses of your personal computer.

Sign up for CompuServe and shop in our new Electronic Mall. It's easy to use. It tells you more about the products you're buying. It lets you order faster. And it's totally unique.

CompuServe's new Electronic Mall™ offers you all these shopping innovations.

– It's enormous! So it gives you in-depth information on thousands of goods and services, and lets you buy even hard-to-find merchandise. – Its unique "Feedback" service lets you ask the merchants themselves specific questions. – It's incredibly efficient in ordering the products and services you want.

– Its special discount opportunities make it economical, purchase after purchase. – And its name-brand merchants assure you of top-quality merchandise.

Make the CompuServe Electronic Mall 15-Minute Comparison Test.

What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the Electronic Mall way.

- Call up on your computer screen full descriptions of the latest in computer printers, for instance.
- Pick one and enter the order command.
- Check complete descriptions of places to stay on your next vacation.
- Pick several and request travel brochures.
- Access a department store catalog and pick out a wine rack, tools, toys... any thing!
- Place your order.

What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the old way.

- Round up the family and get in the car.

The Electronic Mall, a valuable addition to the vast world of CompuServe.

CompuServe's Consumer Information Service brings you shopping information, entertainment, personal communications and more.

You can access CompuServe with almost any computer and modem, terminal or communicating word processor.

To receive your illustrated guide to CompuServe and learn how to subscribe, call or contact...

CompuServe

Consumer Information Service
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220

800-848-8199

In Ohio call 614-457-0802

M**I****C****E****A N D W I N D O W S****APPLEWORDS
BY STEVE ROSENTHAL****ACTIVE WINDOW**

In a display that divides the screen into regions for separate tasks, the region currently responding to your inputs or showing outputs. Most software for the Apple II family and the Macintosh can have only one active window at a time.

BUTTON

In Apple usage, the term refers to both the push-switch built into the top of the mouse and to certain on-screen symbols. The symbols are the oval and octagonal shapes that contain single choices for you to select with the mouse pointer to indicate what you want done next.

CLICK

To press and release the button on the mouse. To click on a selection, you position the mouse-controlled pointer on the item and then push the mouse's button.

CLIPBOARD

The term Apple uses for a buffer (temporary memory-storage area) where you can save sections of your work that you can later transfer within files or between documents. The clipboard holds only one item at a time, but when you use the Macintosh or the Lisa, you can transfer extra items from the clipboard to the scrapbook.

COPY

To take a selected portion of a screen or document, leaving it intact, and put a duplicate of that portion on the clipboard. From the clipboard, you can paste

(copy) it into other documents or into a new place in the same document.

CUT

To take a selected portion of a screen or document, remove it from its current location, and put it on the clipboard. From the clipboard, you can paste (copy) it into other documents or into a new place in the same document. If you don't paste (copy back) the material from the clipboard before cutting or copying something else, the copy on the clipboard is deleted.

DESKTOP

The metaphor (way of presenting the system) of the Macintosh, the Lisa, and several integrated programs for the II family. In this method, you store files on disk, make them available for use by bringing them out onto the desktop, process them, and then store them away again. The idea is to achieve an understandable process by modeling the software on the way people work with papers on their desk. With most desktop software, you can pile several items on the desktop, but most programs let you work only on the top item in the stack.

DOUBLE-CLICK

To allow the single button on the Apple mouse to indicate more than one type of operation, most software interprets two clicks in rapid succession (a double-click) as a different command than two separate clicks. You can specify the timing difference between a double-click and two single clicks by using the

Macintosh Control Panel or Lisa's Preferences.

ICON

A pictorial symbol that represents an operation, file, program, peripheral device (such as a printer), or diskette. Icons are also known as "conceptual objects." Because most people find pictures easier to recognize than words, icons let you choose quickly from a group of choices. Most new software from Apple uses at least a few icons to show what choices are available at various times.

MECHANICAL MOUSE

A mouse that depends solely on moving internal parts to relay signals about where you are positioning the device. The advantage of this type of device is that you can use it on most surfaces, so you don't need a special pad or plate. Like any mechanism, however, mechanical mice can eventually wear out.

MOUSE

A palm-size device that you move around on your desk or on a special flat plate to move a corresponding cursor or pointer on your computer screen.

Translating the displacement of mice to the movement of the pointer can involve various methods. Apple and many other firms believe that using a mouse for computer input is a method superior to the alternatives, but this belief is still controversial.

OPTICAL MOUSE

A mouse that senses its movement by reading light patterns reflected from a light-emitting diode or lamp into a photocell. Most current models must be

used on glass or metal plates printed with special grid patterns, but some newer models are designed to use reflections from ordinary paper or cloth.

OPTOMECHANICAL MOUSE

A mouse such as the Apple mouse that combines both mechanical and optical devices.

POINT

When applied to mouse use, to move the mouse so the cursor indicates a particular choice or object. For example, to point to a word in MacWrite, you move the mouse so the on-screen indicator moves to the spot you want to work on.

POP-UP MENU

A set of choices that is presented only when you select its title or icon. On the Macintosh and the Lisa, they're often called "pull-down" menus because they come down from the top line of the screen.

PULL-DOWN MENU

A "pop-up" menu (one that shows all the choices only when you select its title) that comes down from the top line of the screen. Most software for the Macintosh and the Lisa uses pull-down menus.

TILE

A style of showing more than one task on a single computer screen. With tiled windows, when you add a task, existing ones shrink in size and move aside, leaving room for the new task to be displayed along with existing ones. In contrast to overlaid windows, no window overlaps any other, and the various windows fit together on the screen like pieces of tile on a wall. +



Reliable.

You can count on 3M diskettes. Day after day.

Just like the sun, you can rely on 3M diskettes every day. At 3M, reliability is built into every diskette. We've been in the computer media business for over 30 years. And we've never settled in. We're constantly improving and perfecting our product line, from computer tape and data cartridges to floppy disks.

3M diskettes are made at 3M. That way, we have complete control over the entire manufacturing process. And you can have complete confidence in the reliability of every 3M diskette you buy.

Apple® Compatible.

3M makes diskettes for use with Apple computers, including specially designed Fileware™ diskettes for the Lisa™ personal office system. Look in the Yellow Pages under Computer Supplies and Parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M diskettes.



Apple, Apple logo, Fileware and Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

3M hears you...

CIRCLE 289 ON READER SERVICE CARD

3M

Apple's popular little rodent has an intriguing history.

A MODERN MOUSE STORY

Twenty years after its invention, the lowly mouse is finally creeping out from behind the backboards and walls of computer science to become a fixture beside computers everywhere. No more cumbersome fiddling with unidirectional cursor keys. The mouse has permanently changed the ways computer users interact with their machines. The original mouse was part of a grand design for helping people boost and complement their own intelligence, but we have yet to feel its full impact on computer technology.

What Is a Mouse, Anyway?

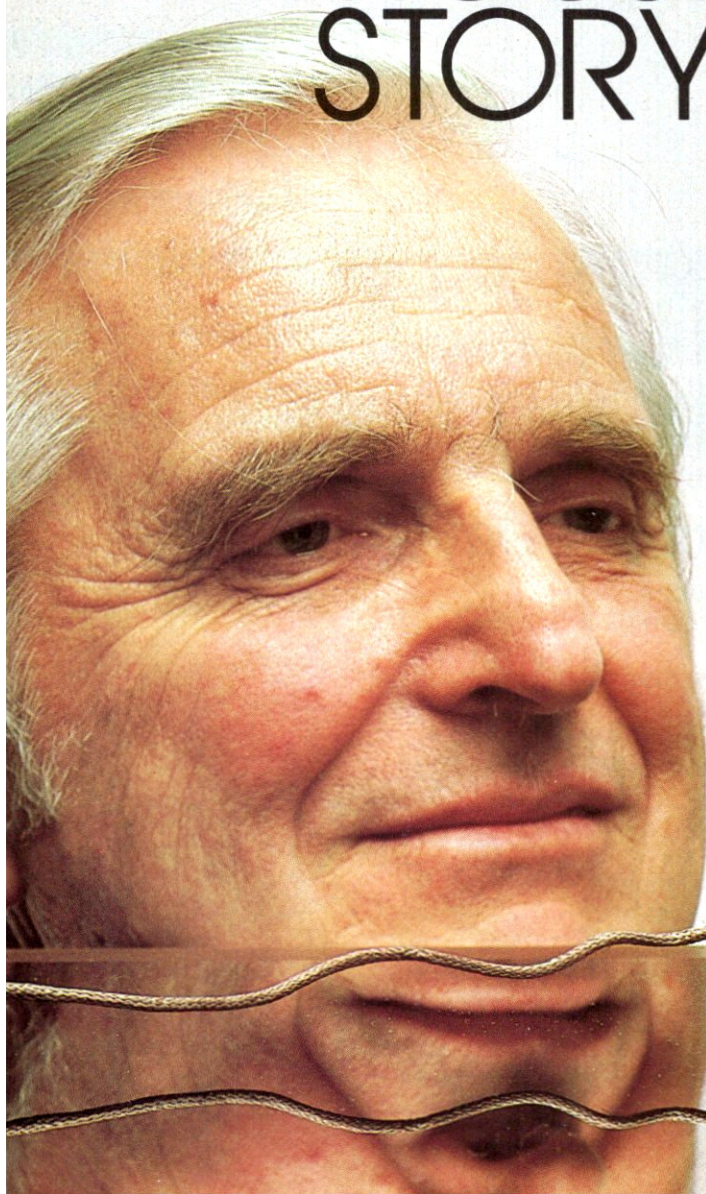
Very simply, a mouse is a hand-held cursor controller that, when moved on a flat surface such as a desktop or a special pad, electronically signals the computer to move the cursor in the same direction on the display screen. Users can also initiate actions with the mouse by clicking a button on the mouse's top.

Mice are sensitive enough to pinpoint a pixel, but can still correct for the wobble of a user's hand to make sure the proper word is deleted from a sentence.

A mouse can propel the cursor across the screen diagonally or in a circle, within a fraction of a second. Have you ever tried to do that while groping over four cursor keys?

The first computer mouse was born at Stanford Research Institute (now SRI International) in 1964. A few years earlier, Douglas Engelbart had joined the institute to explore the interaction between people and computers. With funds from the Pentagon's Advanced Project Research Agency, NASA, and the Air Force's Rome Air Development Center, he established

Inventor Douglas Engelbart has watched the evolution of the mouse from his first wooden prototype to today's streamlined, plastic version.



SRI's Augmented Human Intellect Research Center.

Between 1964 and 1965, the SRI group experimented with various approaches to interactive display work and selection of items on the display screen.

The prototype of today's mouse, conceived by Engelbart and developed by Engelbart and Roger Bates, was a hand-carved wooden box with a single small, red push button in the upper left-hand corner. On the bottom of the box two wheels were mounted at right angles. The wheels were connected to potentiometers that measured changes in movement along vertical and horizontal axes and then translated the analog signals into digital information that told the computer where to move the cursor. (Incidentally, Engelbart originally called the cursor a "bug," continuing the animal-world analogy.)

Engelbart's group tested the mouse and other devices for ease of use among both experienced and inexperienced computer users. Among the devices tested were the light pen, the joystick, a curve tracer called the Grafacon (no longer manufactured), and even a knee control that directed the cursor with up/down or side-to-side movements of the knee. The mouse came out on top for experienced computer users, and all test subjects noted that the mouse was easy to use and caused negligible fatigue.

The mouse was only one of three input devices Engelbart was using at SRI. His SRI system actually encompassed the mouse, a relatively standard keyboard, and a five-function binary keypad that looked like five white piano

keys. With the keypad, users can enter short commands without resorting to the keyboard.

In 1968, SRI produced a film demonstrating the tripartite system—Engelbart and his colleagues deftly switched from mouse to keypad, and from keypad to keyboard, editing with speed and bouncing effortlessly through hierarchical menus.

The Mouse Goes to Ground

The Augmented Human Intellect Research Center disbanded, and many of its members moved to Xerox. In 1972, Jack Hawley, an independent consultant and inventor, developed the first digital mouse for Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center. It used simpler software than the original analog mechanical mouse and avoided potentiometers and analog-to-digital converters, though it still rolled on wheels.

In 1975, Xerox again commissioned Hawley to build a mouse, this time to "swat all failure modes" on Willard Opocensky's invention—a mouse that ran on stainless-steel ball bearings and eliminated the wheels' sideslip and drag. The wheels are tucked *inside* the body of the mouse, where they pick up the motion of the ball bearing and translate that motion to digital pulses.

Xerox began producing the mouse that Hawley developed in 1981. Hawley licensed his highly popular mouse from Xerox and SRI and now sells it from his own home/factory, the Mouse House in Berkeley, California.

Although the mouse proved to be popular in research and scientific settings, it rarely poked its nose outside of the Xerox buildings until the late 1970s.

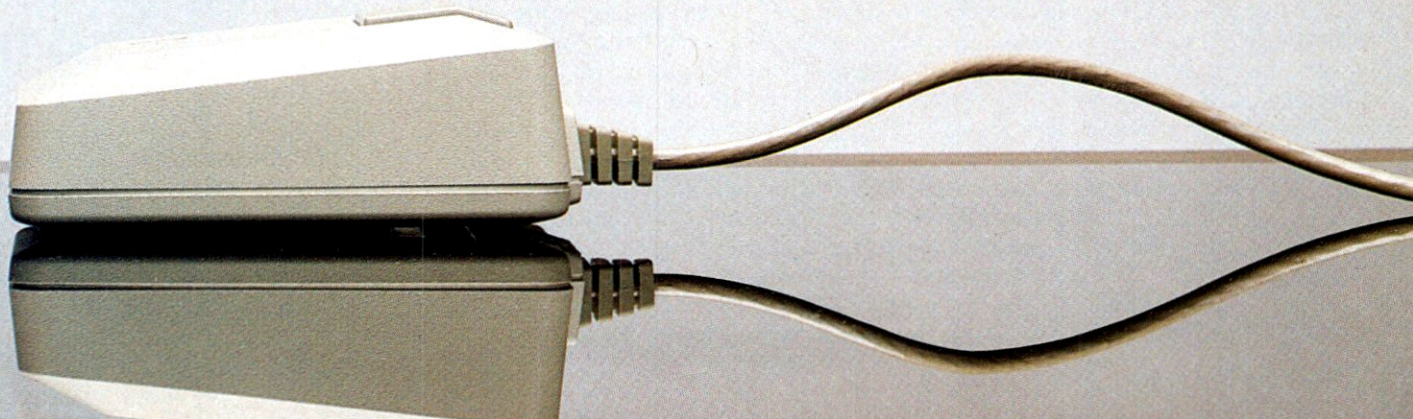
Apple Meets the Mouse

The historic meeting between Apple Computer, Inc., and the Xerox-developed mouse took place during several demonstrations in 1979. Various experienced personnel from Apple visited Xerox to examine the Xerox Alto (the internal name for what eventually became the Xerox Star) and to take a gander at Xerox's several mouse-oriented languages—Smalltalk, the Bravo text editor, and the Markup graphics package.

Larry Tesler, at one time applications-software manager for the development of the original Lisa and now a principal engineer at Apple, demonstrated some of these systems to Apple when he worked at Xerox's Office Systems Research Group. Steve Jobs, Mike Scott, John Couch (then head of the Lisa effort), Bill Atkinson, and Jeff Raskin (designer of the original Macintosh), among others, all trooped to Xerox at some point. From what they saw at these demonstrations, Tesler said, "Apple management became convinced that where the future was, for computers, was with some of the ideas that were being used at Xerox."

After Apple saw these demonstrations in late 1979, the company decided

▶ **The first mouse was born at Stanford Research Institute in 1964. The prototype was a hand-carved wooden box with a single small, red push button.**



to incorporate several of the Xerox ideas into the nascent Lisa—particularly some of the principal features of Smalltalk, a language developed by Alan Kay and expanded by Adele Goldberg and others at Xerox's Learning Research Center. Smalltalk employs many features now familiar to users of the Lisa and the Macintosh, including high-resolution, bit-mapped graphics; a mouse; and overlapping windows.

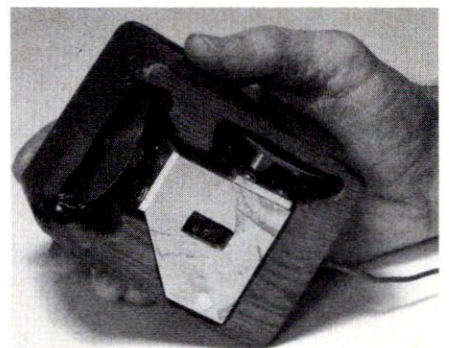
Bill English, now Xerox's director of international marketing, said that Apple's use of the mouse and windows and the recognition Apple subsequently received "really offended some of the developers" at Xerox at first. The Lisa, however, eventually broke marketing ground for systems such as the Xerox Star, which English felt was "ahead of its time in the market."

"The time has come now," English said. Thanks to Apple, customers know what windows are and what a mouse is, "and it's just a matter of selling product features."

Apple Wrestles with the Mouse

Apple engineers originally planned to use the Hawley mouse, Tesler said, but rejected it as too expensive (Hawley mice sell for \$300 individually, with bulk discounts). They also considered and rejected the optical mouse.

Eventually they settled on a mechanical mouse that utilized not a tightly gripped ball bearing in



Douglas Engelbart (left), and his wooden mouse (above)—a box with two wheels, mounted at right angles, which were connected to potentiometers that measured changes in movement.

a sleeve, but a loose ball.

The Apple mouse has two rubber wheels that rub against the ball and sense its motion, just as the ball bearing does. Because the ball is loose, gradually encrusting dirt doesn't bother it; the dirt "won't jam up the works."

Also, said Tesler, this method was "incredibly cheap"; the tolerances were much lower than those on a ball bearing.

Finally, Apple selected a rubber ball as the tracking ball instead of a metal bearing. The rubber sphere could run on slick surfaces—almost any surface—and would not require a piece of paper or other special pad to operate properly.

Engineers dabbled with mice of dif-

OTHER BREEDS OF MICE

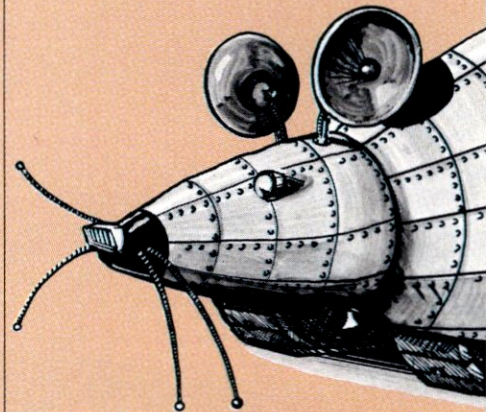
Other versions of the mouse exist besides the analog and digital versions. The "optomechanical" mouse—such as Apple's mouse or the Depraz mouse, which was developed at the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology—operates much like the Hawley-Xerox mouse does, except that it uses optical scanners to detect the motion of the wheels that register the mouse's coordinates.

The directly "optical" mouse dispenses with moving parts and wheels altogether. This kind of mouse slides on a felt, Teflon, or slick plastic base marked with an array of dots or a grid of lines. A lamp inside the mouse illuminates the dots and a lens focuses a

mirror-reflected image onto a sensor chip, which recognizes the dot or line pattern. By comparing the patterns as the mouse moves, the chip figures out the mouse's location and transmits that location to the computer, which then moves the cursor on the screen.

Another mouse, called the "hybrid," uses sound and the pressure of the operator's hand to indicate motion. This suede-bottomed mouse, developed by Display Interface Corporation, picks up the sound of the gliding suede as it moves over a flat surface. That sound is detected by a piezoelectric transducer that is tuned to ignore extraneous sound. Also, strain gauges record the drag on the bottom plate of the mouse and translate it to a pantograph within the body of the mouse. An analog-to-digital converter converts these impulses into directions for the cursor.

The duel between these differing mouse technologies rarely subsides.



Proponents of totally optical mice say that mechanical mice need frequent cleaning; mechanical-mouse makers counter that the special optical pad takes up too much desk space.

Vanessa Schnatmeier

ferent sizes and shapes, and with placement and texture of buttons to guide people's fingers. They discovered that small mice were the most maneuverable, so they built the Apple mouse as small as possible, though still packing in all the necessary circuitry.

Why One Button?

In a world of two- and three-button mice, why did Apple decide on the much-maligned one-button mouse, considered plebeian by many other mouse manufacturers?

Tesler says that because most other pointing devices have something other than buttons—a touch screen, for instance, or a finger in the path of a light beam, as in the Hewlett-Packard HP 150 or the Apple Graphics Tablet—Apple decided to design its user-interface software without a multibuttoned mouse.

"People who have developed user interfaces that require multiple buttons are going to have a problem—there isn't going to be any way they can use these other devices," Tesler says. Devices in other than desktop environments can probably use the same software.

For lap-size computers (such as the IIc), though, a mouse won't be appropriate, he noted, and they will have to redesign their software.

Apple believed that the single-button mouse was best for beginners who

might get confused about which button to click.

Also, holding down the Apple mouse button and "drawing" down a paragraph to cut and paste elsewhere, for instance, is a more natural motion than fiddling with buttons.

The Lisa mouse evolved through this process. The Macintosh mouse, however, would take another year of engineer-

▶ The button-eared, cord-tailed electronic mouse took 20 years to reach its audience.

ing to make sure it could be produced in volume. Otherwise, Tesler says, the mouse is basically the same for all Apple products.

Not Patently Obvious

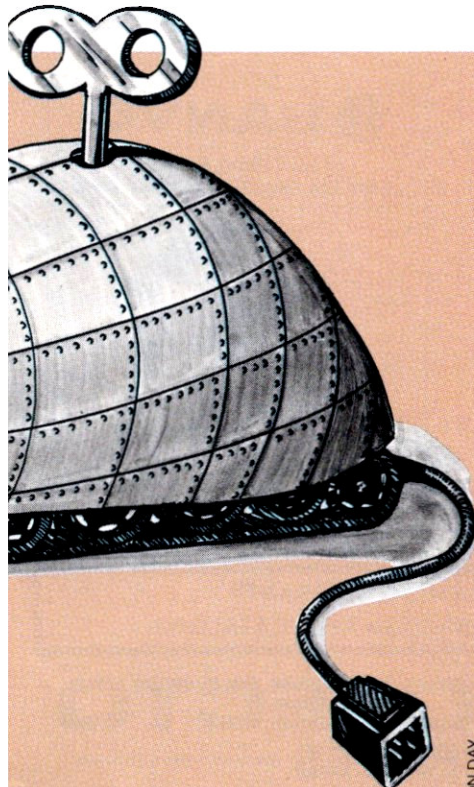
The loose-ball mouse isn't exclusive to Apple, as we know. Apple might have wanted to patent it, but the company missed its chance. "Apple gave a demonstration to a visitor—a well-known professor—without having him sign a confidentiality agreement. He immediately went back and built a mouse based on the same principle and started marketing it," so Apple lost the right to patent it," says Tesler.

The mouse developed by Engelbart et al. at SRI was indeed patented. Such a long time elapsed before the mouse became popular, however, that by the time the Lisa came out, SRI's patent had expired a few months earlier. "The lawyers were looking into it to see what patents we might be infringing on, figuring out if we'd have to pay royalties," explains Tesler. "They finally found the patent, but they said it was about to expire."

Speaking of patents, last year SRI voluntarily presented Doug Engelbart with a check in a sizable, though undisclosed, sum for his work on the mouse (because he worked for SRI, the patent for the mouse device was assigned to SRI).

The button-eared, cord-tailed electronic mouse took 20 years to reach its audience. Still, Engelbart hasn't given up his idea that the mouse is only one part of a high-performance, truly efficient system for human-computer interaction. As senior scientist at Tymshare, Inc., he still uses the keyboard, keypad, and mouse in conjunction with the Augment system he developed at SRI, which Tymshare now owns.

Meanwhile, the mouse's popularity increases daily. As Jack Hawley says, "I expect one-third to one-half of all [computer] workstations will have mice by 1987." The mouse has squeaked through. +



DON DAY

THE ULTIMATE PERIPHERAL

Kiss those mice and light pens goodbye—what an awful thought—they're going to be museum pieces sooner than we think.

A Japanese firm is experimenting with infrared-light readings of eye movements to speed the play of video games. The computer applications are obvious: no more keyboard, no more touchpad, move the cursor with your eyes.

Better yet, a researcher at Smith-Kettlewell Institute in San Francisco has come up with a way to communicate with your Apple just by thinking. His device, something like a thinking cap, attaches electrodes to your scalp

that pick up and amplify brain waves. Special software allows you to display words on your terminal or, with the proper peripherals, turn on your house lights.

Ron Seaman, president of World Class, Inc., in Chicago, says he will soon be marketing a sonar-control device for computers that uses a sensing mechanism small enough to fit on the tip of a finger.

At MIT cursor innovation has centered on radar and voice recognition. The school's spatial digitizer, using radar technology, allows users to point at screen positions to move the cursor and issue commands. Voice input can work in conjunction with or independently of the radar controls. At this point, the computer has a limited vocabulary, but the combination of voice recognition and the spatial digitizer suggests wide applications.

Leslie Baker and Nat Sakowski



SANYO MONITOR SALE!!



9" Data Monitor

- 80 Columns x 24 lines
- Green text display
- Easy to read - no eye strain
- Up front brightness control
- High resolution graphics
- Quick start - no preheating
- Regulated power supply
- Attractive metal cabinet
- UL and FCC approved

- **15 Day Free Trial - 90 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty**

9" Screen - Green Text Display	\$ 69.00
12" Screen - Green Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	\$ 99.00
12" Screen - Amber Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	\$ 99.00
12" Screen-Super 1000 Line Amber Text Display	\$129.00
14" Screen - Color Monitor (national brand)	\$249.00

Display Monitors From Sanyo

With the need for computing power growing every day, Sanyo has stepped in to meet the demand with a whole new line of low cost, high quality data monitors. Designed for commercial and personal computer use. All models come with an array of features, including up-front brightness and contrast controls. The capacity 5 x 7 dot characters as the input is 24 lines of characters with up to 80 characters per line.

Equally important, all are built with Sanyo's commitment to technological excellence. In the world of Audio/Video, Sanyo is synonymous with reliability and performance. And Sanyo quality is reflected in our reputation. Unlike some suppliers, Sanyo designs, manufactures and tests virtually all the parts that go into our products, from cameras to stereos. That's an assurance not everybody can give you!

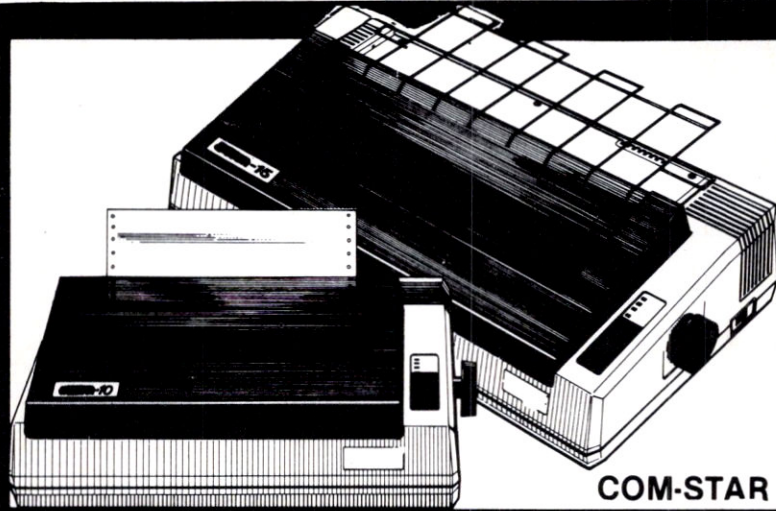


- LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
- BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

Add \$10.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$20.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.
Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail!
Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. Visa - MasterCard - C.O.D.

PROTECTO ENTERPRISES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

80 COLUMN PRINTER SALE—\$149.00*



COM-STAR T/F

Tractor
Friction
Printer

only \$ **179****

• 15 Day Free Trial - 180 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty

- Lowest Priced, Best Quality, Tractor-Friction Printers in the U.S.A.
- Fast 80-120-160 Characters Per Second • 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, 132 Characters Per Line Spacing
- Word Processing • Print Labels, Letters, Graphs and Tables • List Your Programs
- Print Out Data from Modem Services • "The Most Important Accessory for Your Computer"

*STX-80 COLUMN PRINTER—\$149.00

Prints full 80 columns. Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hi-resolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal paper! Best thermal printer in the U.S.A.! (Centronics Parallel Interface).

**DELUXE COMSTAR T/F 80 CPS PRINTER—\$179.00

The COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER is exceptionally versatile. It prints 8½" x 11" standard size single sheet stationary or continuous feed computer paper. Bi-directional, impact dot matrix, 80 CPS, 224 characters. (Centronics Parallel Interface).

Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER—\$289.00

COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) SUPER-10X PRINTER gives you all the features of the COMSTAR T/F PRINTER plus a 10" carriage, 120 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix (near letter quality), high resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders with super and subscripts, prints standard, italic, block graphics

and special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters! The COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER was Rated No. 1 by "Popular Science Magazine." It gives you print quality and features found on printers costing twice as much!! (Centronics Parallel Interface) (Better than Epson FX 80).

Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-15½" PRINTER—\$379.00

COMSTAR T/F SUPER 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics components to handle large ledger business forms! (Better than Epson FX 100).

Superior Quality SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER—\$399.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR SUPER-10X PRINTER plus SUPER HIGH SPEED PRINTING—160 CPS, 100% duty cycle, 8K buffer, diverse character fonts, special symbols and true decenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. RED HOT BUSINESS PRINTER at an unbelievable low price!! (Serial or Centronics Parallel Interface)

Superior Quality SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER—\$529.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics to handle larger ledger business forms! Exclusive bottom paper feed!!

PARALLEL INTERFACES

For VIC-20 and COM-64—\$69.00

For Apple Computers—\$79.00

NOTE: Other printer interfaces are available at computer stores!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

Add \$17.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD ACCEPTED. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO ENTERPRISES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

SUPER-10"

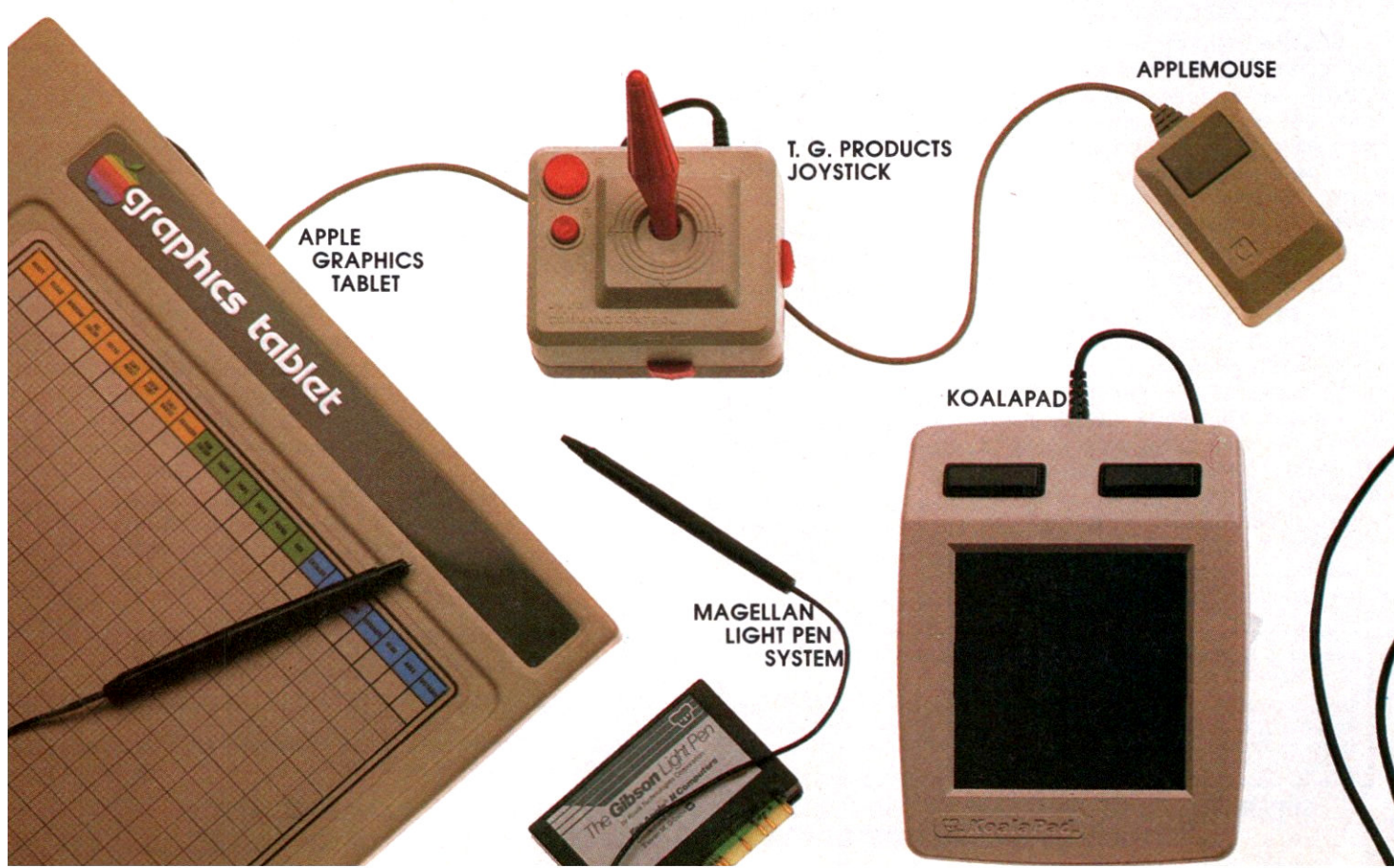
ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

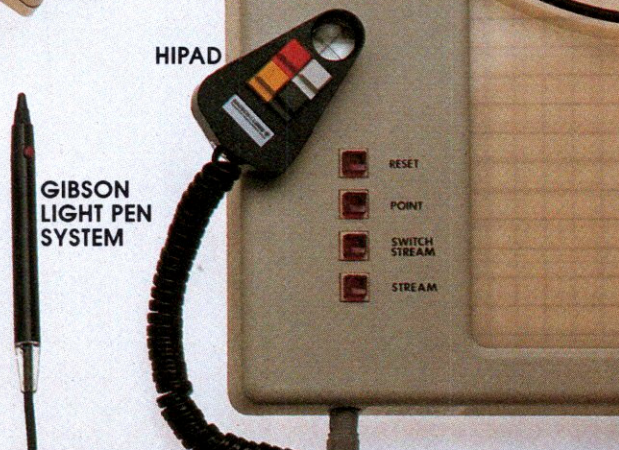
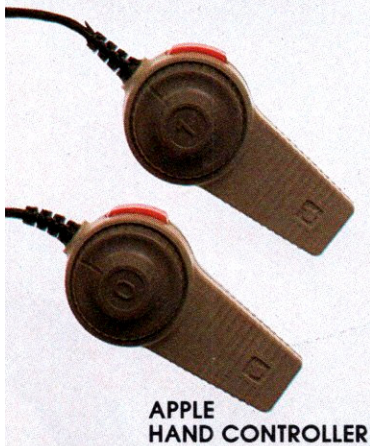
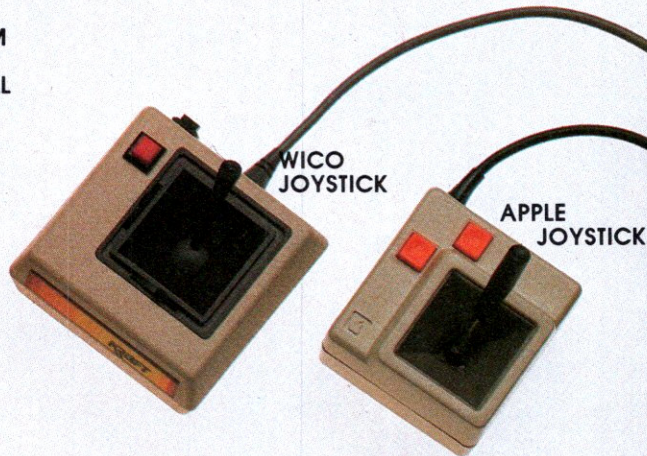
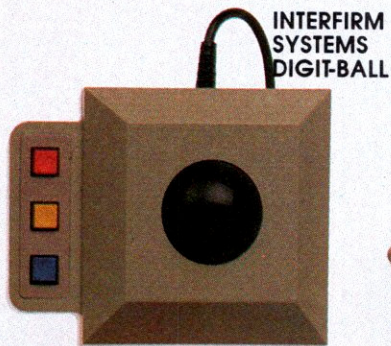
CURSOR CONTROLLERS

This chart lists some Apple IIe products that allow you to control the cursor without using the keyboard. For further details on any of these products, circle the appropriate Reader Service Card number in this issue of A+.

PRODUCT	COMPANY	CARD #	PRICE	USE	
				GAME	GRAPHICS
MOUSE					
AppleMouse	Apple Computer	401	\$149.00	■	■
GAME PADDLE					
Hand Controller	Apple Computer	402	34.95	■	
AGP200	T.G. Products	403	34.95	■	
AGE200	T.G. Products	404	34.95	■	
GRAPHICS TABLET					
Apple Graphics Tablet	Apple Computer	405	795.00		■
HiPad	Houston Instruments	406	835.00		■
JOYSTICK					
Joystick	Apple Computer	407	59.95	■	
Kraft Premium	Kraft	408	49.95	■	
AJS200	T.G. Products	409	44.95	■	
Analog 50-1030	Wico	410	34.95	■	
LIGHT PEN					
Gibson Light Pen System	Koala Technologies	411	249.95	■	■
Magellan Super Pen II	Magellan Computer	412	149.95	■	■
Magellan Light Pen System	Magellan Computer	413	149.00	■	■
TOUCHPAD					
Power Pad	Chalkboard	414	99.95	■	■
KoalaPad	Koala Technologies	415	125.00		■
TRACKBALL					
Digit-Ball	Interfirm Systems	416	99.95	■	■
ATB600	T.G. Products	417	39.95	■	■
ATE600	T.G. Products	418	39.95	■	■



AUTO CENTER	SOFTWARE INCLUDED	OPERATION		PLUG REQUIREMENTS		
		ANALOG	DIGITAL	EXTERNAL GAME PORT	INTERNAL GAME SOCKET	SPECIAL CARD
█	█		█			█
		█		█		
		█		█	█	
		█		█		
	█		█			█
█			█			█
█		█		█		
█		█		█	█	
█		█		█		
	█		█			█
█	█		█			█
█	█		█		█	
	█		█	█		
█	█	█		█		
		█		█		
		█		█	█	





► SOFTWARE REVIEW/BY BYRON RYONO

ENTER THE THREE DIMENSIONS OF APPLEWORKS

Swapping diskettes to switch from one program to another, then back to the first or even to a third program is a nuisance. Once you've swapped diskettes, you also have to prepare yourself for a new command set and program personality. Do you really have to put up with this situation? Not according to AppleWorks, a new software package from Apple Computer that offers a word processor, a database manager, and a spreadsheet, all in one versatile program.

AppleWorks is an integrated software package that you operate with a combination of menus and commands. The term *integrated* has many possible definitions, and AppleWorks defines its integration in three levels.

One level of integration is its standard set of commands that you use similarly in all three applications. If you have ever moved from one program to another, you know that trying to remember "which command does what" is a logistical headache.

On another level, AppleWorks lets you move from one application to another without swapping diskettes. In fact, AppleWorks employs a "desktop" concept that allows you to retrieve up to 12 files from a diskette into your desktop (your Apple's RAM). Thus, you get fast transitions from one file to another within the same application or between different applications. If you have

128K of total RAM, your desktop will hold 55K. Various displays tell you how much memory each file consumes, as well as the amount of remaining desktop space you have available. (You can theoretically run AppleWorks with only 64K of RAM, but the limited memory is too restrictive—this article alone would not fit on the desktop.)

Finally, AppleWorks is integrated in that it lets you move information be-

A word processor,
database
manager,
and spreadsheet
—all in one
integrated
package

tween files of the same application; you can also remove information from all three applications to word-processing files. You move information around with AppleWorks' "cut and paste" feature; you "cut" information from one file and "paste" it into another file. After you cut the information and before you paste it, the cut information temporarily resides in your "clipboard," another storage area in your

RAM. You can put up to 250 lines of cut information into your clipboard.

AppleWorks' integration does not include the ability to substitute items from a database into selected places in a word-processing document. For instance, you cannot create a form letter that incorporates addresses and salutations from information in your address database file. Neither can you retrieve information from a database and insert it into your spreadsheet.

All in all, despite these weaknesses, AppleWorks' integration still gives you increased productivity and versatility.

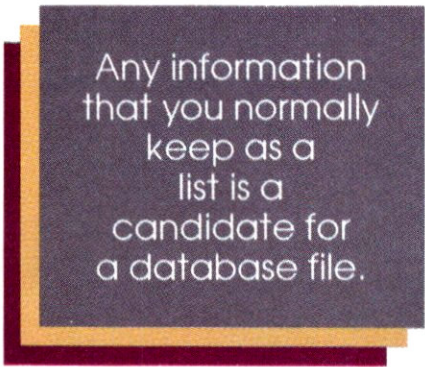
Training Materials and Documentation

AppleWorks' training material and documentation ease you into becoming a proficient user. You begin with the "Apple Presents AppleWorks" tutorial, which consists of a series of carefully designed interactive learning experiences. AppleWorks leads you through its basic commands, keystrokes, and features; you receive explanations, followed by tasks to perform. Since the AppleWorks tutorial comes on two disks (Volumes 1 and 2) and covers several separate topics, you can proceed at your own pace, starting, stopping, repeating, or skipping topics at your discretion. What's more, the training is idiotproof—I tried to confuse the program on several occasions, sometimes inadvertently, and the training disk always had a direct but gentle response.

By the time you are done, you can confidently move among all three applications. Once you have reached a functional level of expertise, mastery of all the details is a matter of desire and necessity.

Depending on your prior experience with word processors, databases, and spreadsheets, you can elect to step through all or none of AppleWorks' *Tutorial Manual*. The tutorial builds on the basics you learned from the training disk. It directs you through prepared examples that use sample files from the Sample File diskette. You move through the practical aspects of the programs, the regular functions that you perform every day after you've established your document, database, or spreadsheet. The tutorial includes functions such as editing, updating, analyzing, moving, copying, cutting and pasting, reporting, and printing.

The nitty-gritty of building a document, a database, and a spreadsheet is reserved for the *AppleWorks Reference Manual*. For each application, the manual includes instructions that follow a sequence from planning and cre-



Any information that you normally keep as a list is a candidate for a database file.

ating files, through daily functions, to printing documents and reports. Thus, the reference manual acts as an additional tutorial.

If you want to learn how to perform a specific function, you must find the information within each application's informational sequence by using the table of contents and the index. For the most part, I had no problem finding certain procedures, though a few pieces of information were buried in the middle of a wider discussion.

The information itself is well written, with occasional snippets of humor. One particularly helpful feature is the AppleWorks Tips, which offers hints for efficient approaches to common tasks. For experienced users, the manual also includes command shortcuts that speed up some function requests.

One slight failing of the reference

manual is that it lacks detailed information on file-storage calculations. All it provides is some rough guidelines on file-size limitations.

AppleWorks also includes an on-line help feature that lets you request assistance almost anywhere in the program. If that doesn't suit you, the Quick Reference Card in the reference manual may be more to your liking. In sum, AppleWorks' training materials and user documentation represent an effort that users deserve and should expect from any software package.

The AppleWorks Word Processor

The AppleWorks Word Processor is essentially a "what you see is what you get" type of word processor. You can type your text and then format your document as you please or take advantage of formatting options throughout your document. With formatting options, you can move your margins in and out, change line spacing, change print density, and justify or center text. You can also print your text with bold-face, underlining, superscripts, or subscripts.

Although the formatting options provide necessary features, the method for specifying options bothers me. You have to request the Format Options menu, choose the desired type of format change, enter the change, and return to your document. When you want to undo the change, you have to repeat the sequence. So, to take advantage of AppleWorks' formatting features, you have to pay the price of a little inconvenience.

When you have 128K RAM, a word-processing document is limited to 1536 lines of text, or about 28 pages of 54-line, single-spaced text. That's a good-size document, large enough to suit most peoples' needs. At worst, you will have to split larger documents into smaller files.

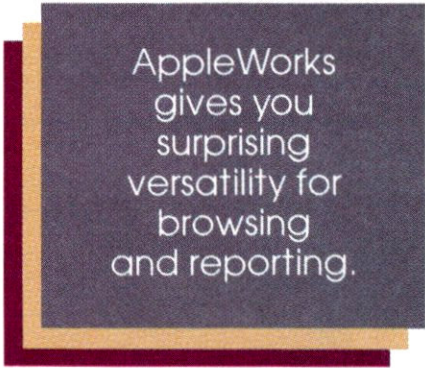
The AppleWorks Database

AppleWorks' Database organizes information like a filing cabinet does. In a database, related information is contained in a file, and each file has a record design that includes categories that you define. Any information that you normally keep as a list is a candidate for a database file. Say you want to organize your favorite recipes. The categories (fields) for your recipe file might be NAME, COURSE, PREP TIME, MAIN INGREDIENT, COOK-BOOK, SERVE WITH, and COMMENTS. You enter each recipe as a record in the file.

When you create a database file, you

can build it from scratch, or you can build it from information contained in other sources. AppleWorks accepts data from ASCII, DIF, VisiCalc, or Quick File files. You can have up to 30 fields per record. If you have 128K RAM, about 750 records, averaging 75 characters each, can fit in one file.

Once you've established your data-



AppleWorks gives you surprising versatility for browsing and reporting.

base, the payoff comes when you need to browse or report your file's contents. AppleWorks gives you surprising versatility for browsing and reporting. You can view the contents of your file in single-record or multiple-record formats. The single-record format displays all the categories of information for one record per screen, and the multiple-record format, which you design, displays many records per screen.

Not only do you get the single- and multiple-record formats, but you can also zoom in and out of both. Zooming out allows you to get an overall look at the contents of your file in the multiple-record format and then focus on any particular record with the single-record format (or vice versa), as you please. You can include all the records in your file or choose subsets of records based on common entries. For instance, include all recipes that have the word *chocolate* as a part of any field.

AppleWorks offers you two styles of reports: label style for printing information in a freestyle arrangement and table style for printing a traditional row-and-column report. You can use all your records in a report or select records that share one or more common attributes. In table-style reports, you can define a category that contains results of calculations based on numeric information in existing categories. Totals and subtotals are also available.

The AppleWorks Spreadsheet

A spreadsheet enables you to lay out and model financial or numeric interrelationships on a row and column worksheet. The maximum size of AppleWorks' worksheet is 999 rows

CONROY-LA POINTE sm

Formerly Computer Exchange

DEALERS
WE BUY
EXCESS
INVENTORIES

LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!

© 1984 by Conroy-LaPointe, Inc.

All Rights Reserved

ALL MAIL: Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

SHOWROOMS AT: PORTLAND, OR and SEATTLE, WA — BOTH OPEN M-SAT 10-6

HARDWARE for your APPLE

APPLE IIe, STARTER SYSTEM BY APPLE CALL



APPLE MACINTOSH LIMITED WARRANTY is 100% Parts & Labor for 90 days by us.

DISK DRIVES

AMDEK Amdisk I, 3" Micro-Floppy, 143K \$ 299 \$ 249

* CENTRAL PT., Filer, Utility & Apple DOS \$ 20 \$ 15

* A2, 143K Disk Drive \$ 479 \$ 219

A2 Controller Card \$ 100 \$ 79

* A40, 160K, Drive \$ 449 \$ 299

* A70, 286K, Drive \$ 599 \$ 299

A40/A70 Controller \$ 100 \$ 79

1/2 HIGH ALPS, A40, Belt Drive, 1.63K \$ 299 \$ 199
TEAC, 140, Direct Drive, 1.63K \$ 349 \$ 219
TEAC, 180, Double Sided, 326K \$ 449 \$ 329
Controller Card by ComX \$ 110 \$ 59

Rana Elite I, 1.63K, 40 Track \$ 379 \$ 239
Elite 2, 326K, 80 Track \$ 649 \$ 399
Elite 3, 652K, 160 Track \$ 849 \$ 499
Elite Controller \$ 145 \$ 89

RAM EXPANSION

* ComX, 80 col. +64K RAM for I/e, 1 Yr. Wty \$ 199 \$ 99

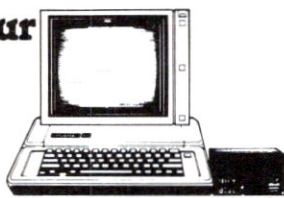
RAM Card, 1 Yr. Wty. (I+) \$ 16K \$ 179 \$ 39

* Microsoft, RAM Card (I+) \$ 16K \$ 100 \$ 69

* Titan/Saturn RAM Card (I+) \$ 32K \$ 249 \$ 169

RAM Card (I+) \$ 64K \$ 425 \$ 299

RAM Card (I+) \$ 128K \$ 599 \$ 399



VIDEO CARDS

* ALS, Supercolor (II+ or e) SPECIAL \$ 179 \$ 119

* ComX, 80 col. +64K RAM (I/e) 1 yr. wty. \$ 99 \$ 99

* Videx, VideoTerm 60 col. (+ or e) \$ 279 \$ 189

* UltraTerm (+ or e) \$ 379 \$ 279

* Soft Video Switch (II+) \$ 35 \$ 25

Enhancer II (II+) \$ 149 \$ 99

Function Strip (II+) \$ 39 \$ 29

We Have Full Videx Line. Call. Up to 35% off.

MISCELLANEOUS

ALS, The CP/M Card V3.0 (+ or e) SPL \$ 399 \$ 269

Z-Card II (+ or e) CP/M 2.2 SPL \$ 169 \$ 109

ASTAR, RF Modulator, to use TV \$ 35 \$ 25

* CCS, Serial Interface 7710 (Set BAUD) \$ 150 \$ 99

Chalkboard, Power Pad \$ 100 \$ 75

* Eastside, Wild Card (copier, II+) SPL \$ 110 \$ 59

Wild Card 2 (copier, + or e) \$ 140 \$ 99

Kensington, System Saver \$ 90 \$ 65

Key Tronic, KB200 keyboard (II+) \$ 298 \$ 219

Koala, Touch Tablet w/ Micro Illustrator \$ 125 \$ 85

Kraft, Joystick (Ap II/I+) \$ 65 \$ 49

Paddle (Ap II/I+) \$ 50 \$ 39

M&R, Sup. Rf (+ or e) \$ 50 \$ 39

* Microsoft, 280 Softcard (+ or e) \$ 345 \$ 345

* 280 Softcard Plus (+ or e) \$ 465 \$ 465

* 280 Softcard Premium (II+) \$ 695 \$ 479

* 280 Softcard Premium (I+) \$ 495 \$ 339

* MicroTek, Dumping 64, Buffer \$ 349 \$ 269

* Orange Micro, Grappler Plus (e or +) \$ 149 \$ 119

16K Buffer Board for Grappler Plus \$ 175 \$ 119

Buffered Grappler Plus, 16K \$ 245 \$ 179

Paymar, Lower Case Chip, Rev. 7 (I+) \$ 50 \$ 39

* PCPI, Applicard, 14 features 6MHz \$ 375 \$ 275

* RH Electronics, Super Fan II \$ 75 \$ 59

* Titan/Saturn, Accelerator II \$ 599 \$ 399

Transend/SSM, AIOL, Serial, Para I/F \$ 225 \$ 169

TG Products, Game Paddles (I+) \$ 40 \$ 29

Joystick (I+) \$ 60 \$ 45

Videx, PSIO I/F Card \$ 229 \$ 169

WICO, Mouse, Complete \$ 179 \$ 119

SOFTWARE for your APPLE

BUSINESS & TRAINING

* Applied Soft Tech., VersaForm \$ 389 \$ 259

Artsci, Magic Window II \$ 150 \$ 99

* Ashton-Tate, dBase II (Req CP/M 80) \$ 700 \$ 375

Friday (Requires CP/M 80) \$ 295 \$ 199

BPI Systems, GLAR, AP, PR or INV, each \$ 395 \$ 269

* Broderbund, Bank St. Writer or Spell, ea. \$ 70 \$ 45

Continental, GLAR, AP or PR, each \$ 250 \$ 165

* Home Accountant \$ 75 \$ 49

Visic Advantage \$ 70 \$ 47

CDEX, for Visicalc, Multipan or Supercalc \$ 60 \$ 40

Dow Jones, Market Analyzer \$ 350 \$ 275

Market Manager \$ 300 \$ 235

Market Microscope \$ 700 \$ 525

Fox & Geller, Quickcode or dGraph, ea. \$ 295 \$ 185

dUtility (for dBase II) \$ 95 \$ 66

Hayden, Pie Writer (Specify 80 col. bd) \$ 190 \$ 99

* Howard Soft, Text Preparer, 1984 \$ 250 \$ 185

LJK, Letter Perfect w/ Mail Merge \$ 150 \$ 99

Micro Pro, (all require 280-CP/M Card)

* WordStar w/applicard & CP/M SPECIAL \$ 695 \$ 295

* InfoStar w/applicard & CP/M SPECIAL \$ 695 \$ 295

* WordStar + Training Manual SPECIAL \$ 495 \$ 239

* SpellStar + Mail Merge + ea. SPECIAL \$ 250 \$ 129

* WordStar Professional, 4 Pak SPECIAL \$ 695 \$ 355

* Options Pak, SS, MM, SI SPECIAL \$ 295 \$ 155

* Microsoft, Multi-Fun, Apple DOS \$ 195 \$ 129

* Osborn/Com-X, (Disk and Book) (Stat, Bus. & Math)

Some Common Basic Programs (75 ea.) \$ 100 \$ 49

Practical Basic Programs (40 ea.) \$ 100 \$ 49

Peachtree, Requires CP/M & MBasic, 64K

Series 40 GL & AR & AP, all \$ 395 \$ 239

Perfect, Perfect Writer / Spell, 2 pak (CP/M) \$ 399 \$ 249

Perfect Filer or Perfect Calc, ea (CP/M) \$ 249 \$ 149

Perfect Writer / Spell / Filer / Calc (4) \$ 969 \$ 499

Peasoft, Personal Pearl \$ 295 \$ 195

Quark, Word Juggler & Lexicheck (I/e) \$ 189 \$ 139

Sensable, Sen. Speller or Bookends, ea. \$ 125 \$ 85

Sierra / On-Line, ScreenWriter Pro, 2 Pak \$ 200 \$ 135

ScreenWriter II \$ 130 \$ 89

The Dictionary NEW! \$ 100 \$ 69

Gen. Manager II-NEW! \$ 230 \$ 155

Homework \$ 50 \$ 34

* Silicon Valley, Word Handler \$ 60 \$ 39

* List Handler \$ 50 \$ 35

* Handler Pak (Word, List & Spell) \$ 130 \$ 89

* Software Publishing, PFS: File \$ 125 \$ 84

(specify + or e) PFS: Report \$ 125 \$ 84

PFS: Graph \$ 125 \$ 84

PFS: Write (I/e) \$ 125 \$ 84

Stoneware, DB Master Version 4.0 \$ 350 \$ 229

DB Utility I or II \$ 129 \$ 87

VisiCorp, Visicalc 3.3 (I+) \$ 250 \$ 169

VisiCorp, Visicalc Enhanced (I/e) \$ 250 \$ 179

Visicalc Advanced (I/e) \$ 295 \$ 210

VisiFile or VisiDex, each \$ 250 \$ 179

UTILITY & SYSTEM

Beagle, Apple Mechanic or Diskquik, ea. \$ 30 \$ 22

Double-Take or GPLE, each \$ 35 \$ 25

Typefaces (Req. Ap. Mechanic) \$ 20 \$ 15

DOSS Boss or Utility City, each \$ 30 \$ 22

Tip Disk #1 \$ 20 \$ 15

Pronto DOSS \$ 30 \$ 20

Alpha Plot \$ 40 \$ 27

Central Point, Filer, DOS 3.3 & Util. \$ 20 \$ 15

Copy II Plus (bit copier) \$ 40 \$ 30

* Einstein, Compiler - Applesoft BASIC \$ 129 \$ 85

Epson, Graphics Dump \$ 15 \$ 9

* Hayes, Terminal Prog. (SM or MM, ea.) \$ 100 \$ 65

* Insoft, GRAFTH II by Paul Lutus \$ 90 \$ 65

Microsoft, A.L.D.S. \$ 125 \$ 85

Fortran 80 \$ 195 \$ 135

COMPLETE MICROSOFT LINE IN STOCK

* Omega, Locksmith (bit copier) \$ 100 \$ 75

Penguin, Complete Graphics System II \$ 70 \$ 53

Graphics Magician \$ 60 \$ 41

Phoenix, Zon Grafix \$ 40 \$ 34

Quality, Bag of Tricks \$ 40 \$ 29

Terrapin, Logo \$ 150 \$ 89

Utilico, Essential Data Duplicator III \$ 80 \$ 49

HOME & EDUCATIONAL

Atari, Centipede, PacMan or Donkey K, ea. \$ 35 \$ 28

Beagle Bros., Beagle Bag \$ 30 \$ 22

Bluechip, Millionaire \$ 60 \$ 40

Broderbund, Chopchop or Lode Runner, ea. \$ 35 \$ 25

Arcade Machine \$ 60 \$ 40

Apple Panic \$ 30 \$ 21

BudgetCo., Pinball Constr. Set \$ 40 \$ 27

* Continental, Home Accountant \$ 75 \$ 49

Dataseq, Artec or Zaxxon, each \$ 40 \$ 27

Edu-Ware, (Large Inventory) Call

Hayden, Sargon II (Chess) \$ 35 \$ 29

Sargon III (Chess) \$ 50 \$ 34

Infocom, Zork I, II, III, or Starcross, each \$ 40 \$ 27

* Insoft, 3 Game Pak, Zarg, Spider Raid / Grapple \$ 82 \$ 25

Koala, Full line in stock, CALL

Learning Co., (Large Inventory) Call

Micro Lab, Miner 2049er \$ 40 \$ 27

Microsoft, Typing Tutor \$ 25 \$ 17

Microgram, Dollars and Sense \$ 100 \$ 69

Origin, Ultima III \$ 60 \$ 40

Scarborough/Lighting, Mastertype \$ 40 \$ 27

Sierra / On-Line, Ultima II \$ 60 \$ 40

Sir-Tech, Wizardry \$ 50 \$ 39

Spinnaker, Kindercomp (others in stock) \$ 30 \$ 20

Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II \$ 50 \$ 37

PRINTER COMBO SALE

ONE TIME, QUANTITY LIMITED
★ OKIDATA MICROLINE 80



80 cps, Pin/Friction feed, 80 col., 132 col. compressed, 96ASCII, Graphics, Parallel
List Price \$299, Call for our low price

COMBO A for Apple or IBM — \$549 save \$450

ML80 + dBase II

COMBO B for Apple or IBM — \$494 save \$500

ML80 + WordStar + Mail Merge + SpellStar + Star Index

COMBO C for Apple II+ / e — \$474 save \$520

ML80 + Applicard CP/M + 13 Features + WordStar or InfoStar

COMBO D for IBM-PC — \$397 save \$550

ML80 + 50 Generik™ DS/DD diskettes + Bank Street Writer + Home Accountant Plus + 3 Insoft Trx educational games

COMBO E for Apple II+ / e — \$291 save \$420

ML80 + 50 Generik™ SS/SD diskettes + Bank Street Writer + Insoft 3 game pak + Home Accountant

★ MEANS A BEST BUY

MONITORS AND ACCESSORIES

- * AMDEK, 12" Green, #300G \$ 200 \$ 125
- * 12" Amber, #300A \$ 210 \$ 149
- * 12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC \$ 230 \$ 149
- * 12" Color I+ Composite \$ 379 \$ 289
- * 13" Color II, RGB, Hi Res. (IBM/Apple) \$ 529 \$ 439
- * 13" Color IV, RGB, 720H/400V (IBM) \$ 795 \$ 685
- * DVM III, Color II or III to Apple II I/F \$ 199 \$ 175
- * PRINCETON, RGB Hi Res. HX-12 \$ 795 \$ 499
- * RGB Hi Res. SR-12 \$ 799 Call
- * Amber, MAX-12 (Mono Bnd.) \$ 249 Call
- * QUADRAM, Quadchrome 12" RGBColor \$ 695 \$ 475
- * Quadscreen 17" 96x512 \$ 195 \$ 155
- * ZENITH, 12" Green, Mdl. ZVM123 \$ 200 \$ 99

MODEMS AND ACCESSORIES

- ANCHOR, Signalman MK I (RS232) \$ 99 \$ 75
- Signalman Mark XII \$ 399 \$ 269
- HAYES, IBM-PC Smartmodem 1200B \$ 599 \$ 419
- IBM-PC Smartmodem II Software \$ 149 \$ 109
- Microcommodem I/e w/Smartcom \$ 329 \$ 239
- Microcommodem 100 (S-100 bus) \$ 399 \$ 279
- Stack Chronograph (RS-232) \$ 249 \$ 185
- Stack Smartmodem 300 (RS-232) \$ 289 \$ 225
- Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232) \$ 699 \$ 535
- IBM-PC to Modern Cable \$ 39 \$ 29
- NOVATION, ACCESS 1-2-3 (PC1200B-Crossstalk XV) \$ 595 \$ 399
- Apple Cat II 300 BAUD \$ 389 \$ 249
- 212 Apple Cat, 1200 BAUD \$ 725 \$ 559
- Cat \$ 189 \$ 139
- J-Cat \$ 149 \$ 104
- 212 Auto Cat \$ 695 \$ 579

PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES

- DOT MATRIX: LIST PRICE OUR PRICE
- EPSON, RX80, 100 cps \$ 399 \$ 299
- FX80, 160 cps \$ 699 \$ 495
- FX100, 160 cps \$ 895 \$ 689
- MX100/7T, 80cps, w/Graftrax+ \$ 995 \$ 495
- Apple II Graphics Dump \$ 15 \$ 9
- MANNESMANN 160L, 80 col. 160cps \$ 798 \$ 568
- TALLY, 180L/132col. 160cps \$ 1098 \$ 778
- Spirit, 80 col 80cps \$ 399 \$ 299
- OKIDATA, 82A, 80 col., 120 cps, para. \$ 349 \$ 319
- 83A, 132 col., 120 cps, para. \$ 749 \$ 599
- 92, 80 col., 160 cps, para. \$ 599 \$ 469
- 93, 136 col., 160 cps, para. \$ 999 \$ 749
- 2250P Pacemaker, 350cps, para. \$ 2699 \$ 2095
- 2410P Pacemaker, 350cps, para. \$ 2995 \$ 2395
- ORANGE MICRO, Grappler +, for Apple \$ 165 \$ 119
- PRACTICAL, Microbuff In-Line 64K, Ser. \$ 349 \$ 259
- Microbuff In-Line 64K, Ser. \$ 349 \$ 259
- QUADRAM, Quadjet, Jet Color Printer \$ Call
- * STAR MIC, Gemini 107X, 120cps, 2.3K \$ 499 \$ 289
- Gemini 157X, 120cps, 2.3K \$ 549 \$ 439

LETTER QUALITY:

- AMDEK, 5040, 40 cps, Para. & Ser. \$ Call

CAM SJB

We're CAM/SJB. One of the fastest growing distributors in the country. And the reasons are simple. Our prices are competitive and we deliver fast.

Verbatim Diskettes



ALSO
AVAILABLE

Flip'n File
Printer Ribbons
Library Cases

SOFTWARE HOUSES:
Blank'n Bulk Available
Call today about our quantity pricing.
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
C.O.D. accepted.
Visa/MC accepted.

CAM/SJB

3524 Dividend Drive/Garland, Texas 75042/800-527-4893
800-442-1048 In Texas

and 127 columns (each nine characters wide), for a total of 126,873 empty cells. For filled cells, however, the maximum practical limit with 128K RAM is about 6000 cells, because of memory restrictions.

You determine the worksheet layout and choose the calculations that you need to perform. The Sample File disk has four examples that you can examine for ideas if you need them. Otherwise, your requirements dictate the worksheet's design.

AppleWorks' Spreadsheet includes all the basic features you'd expect from a mathematical modeling tool. Here's a partial list: standard mathematical calculations; arithmetic functions such as sum, absolute value, square root, and average; the financial function of net present value; the logical function of if; and choose or lookup tables. Since worksheets are typically larger than one screen can display, you can choose to split the screen horizontally or vertically in order to view simultaneously two portions of your worksheet that are physically separated. To assist you in refining and enhancing your worksheet, AppleWorks provides flexible editing, inserting, copying, and moving functions. AppleWorks' Spreadsheet includes all the basics you expect, and then some.

The Right Direction

AppleWorks exemplifies the direction that software applications are heading—toward integration in which commands are consistent, in which moving from application to application is easy and fast, and in which you can transfer information from one application to another.

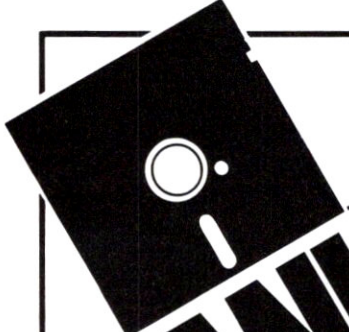
If you like the advantages of the increased productivity, versatility, and ease of use that result from AppleWorks' integration of its word processor, database manager, and spreadsheet, then you should take the time to explore and experience this new program. It's worth a look. +

▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

AppleWorks

Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010

List Price: \$20 for the Apple IIe
Requires: Apple IIe with 64K RAM,
80-Column Text Card, one disk
drive, Extended 80-Column Text
Card (additional 64K RAM) recom-
mended; or Apple IIc



BLANK DISKS

APPLE® \$195
DS/DD
BAS F

IBM-PC® \$235
DS/DD
Memron

Brand Name • Guaranteed Quality • Minimum Order 40
Additional Discounts on Quantities over 500
Visa • MasterCard • Checks • C.O.D. • No Shipping Charges on Prepays

JOMARC
SALES & SERVICES, INC.

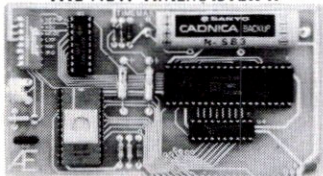
177 West Hintz Road
Wheeling, IL 60090
312-537-8899
Orders Only
1-800-238-2300

CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Apple Peripherals Are All We Make

That's Why We're So Good At It!

THE NEW TIMEMASTER II



Automatically date stamps files with PRO-DOS

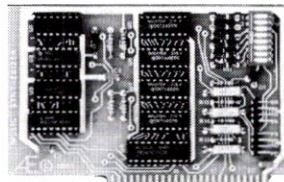
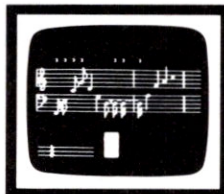
NEW 1984 DESIGN
An official PRO-DOS Clock

- Just plug it in and your programs can read the year, month, date, day, and time to 1 millisecond! The only clock with both year and ms.
- NiCad battery keeps the TIMEMASTER II running for over ten years.
- Full emulation of ALL other clocks. Yes, we emulate Brand A, Brand T, Brand P, Brand C, Brand S and Brand M too. It's easy for the TIMEMASTER to emulate other clocks, we just drop off features. That's why we can emulate others, but others CAN'T emulate us.
- The TIMEMASTER II will automatically emulate the correct clock card for the software you're using. You can also give the TIMEMASTER II a simple command to tell it which clock to emulate (but you'll like the Timemaster mode better). This is great for writing programs for those poor unfortunates that bought some other clock card.
- Basic, Machine Code, CP/M and Pascal software on 2 disks!
- Eight software controlled interrupts so you can execute two programs at the same time (many examples are included).
- On-board timer lets you time any interval up to 48 days long down to the nearest millisecond.

The TIMEMASTER II includes 2 disks with some really fantastic time oriented programs (over 40) including appointment book so you'll never forget to do anything again. Enter your appointments up to a year in advance then forget them. Plus DOS dater so it will automatically add the date when disk files are created or modified. The disk is over a \$200.00 value alone—we give the software others sell. All software packages for business, data base management and communications are made to read the TIMEMASTER II. If you want the most powerful and the easiest to use clock for your Apple, you want a TIMEMASTER II.

PRICE \$129.00

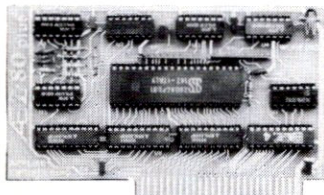
Super Music Synthesizer Improved Hardware and Software



- Complete 16 voice music synthesizer on one card. Just plug it into your Apple, connect the audio cable (supplied) to your stereo, boot the disk supplied and you are ready to input and play songs.
- It's easy to program music with our compose software. You will start right away at inputting your favorite songs. The Hi-Res screen shows what you have entered in standard sheet music format.
- Now with new improved software for the easiest and the fastest music input system available anywhere.
- We give you lots of software. In addition to Compose and Play programs, 2 disks are filled with over 30 songs ready to play.
- Easy to program in Basic, to generate complex sound effects. Now your games can have explosions, phaser zaps, train whistles, death cries. You name it, this card can do it.
- Four white noise generators which are great for sound effects.
- Plays music in true stereo as well as true discrete quadraphonic.
- Full control of attack, volume, decay, sustain and release.
- Will play songs written for ALF synthesizer (ALF software will not take advantage of all our card's features. Their software sounds the same in our synthesizer.)
- Our card will play notes from 30HZ to beyond human hearing.
- Automatic shutoff on power-up or if reset is pushed.
- Many many more features.

PRICE \$159.00

Z-80 PLUS!



- TOTALLY compatible with ALL CP/M software.
- The only Z-80 card with a special 2K "CP/M detector" chip.
- Fully compatible with microsoft disks (no pre-boot required).
- Specifically designed for high speed operation in the Apple IIe (runs just as fast in the II+ and Franklin).
- Runs WORD STAR, dBASE II, COBOL-80, FORTRAN-80, PEACHTREE and ALL other CP/M software with no pre-boot.
- A semi-custom I.C. and a low parts count allows the Z-80 Plus to fly thru CP/M programs at a very low power level. (We use the Z-80A at fast 4MHZ.)
- Does EVERYTHING the other Z-80 boards do, plus Z-80 interrupts.

Don't confuse the Z-80 Plus with crude copies of the microsoft card. The Z-80 Plus employs a much more sophisticated and reliable design. With the Z-80 Plus you can access the largest body of software in existence. Two computers in one and the advantages of both, all at an unbelievably low price.

PRICE \$139.00

Viewmaster 80

There used to be about a dozen 80 column cards for the Apple, now there's only ONE.

- TOTALLY Videx Compatible.
- 80 characters by 24 lines, with a sharp 7x9 dot matrix.
- On-board 40/80 soft video switch with manual 40 column override
- Fully compatible with ALL Apple languages and software—there are NO exceptions.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- All connections are made with standard video connectors.
- Both upper and lower case characters are standard.
- All new design (using a new Microprocessor based C.R.T. controller) for a beautiful razor sharp display.
- The VIEWMASTER incorporates all the features of all other 80 column cards, plus many new improvements.

	PRICE	BUILT IN SOFTSWITCH	SHIFT KEY SUPPORT	LOW POWER DESIGN	80 COLUMN HOME	7x9 DOT MATRIX	LIGHT PEN INPUTS	40 COLUMN OVERRIDE	INVERSE CHARACTERS
VIEWMASTER	179	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
SUPRTERM	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
WIZARD80	MORE	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
VISION80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO
OMNIVISION	MORE	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
VIEWMAX80	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES
SMARTERM	MORE	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO
VIDEOTERM	MORE	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO	YES

The VIEWMASTER 80 works with all 80 column applications including CP/M, Pascal, WordStar, Format II, Easywriter, Apple Writer II, VisiCalc, and all others. The VIEWMASTER 80 is THE MOST compatible 80 column card you can buy at ANY price!

PRICE \$179.00

- Expands your Apple IIe to 192K memory.
- Provides an 80 column text display.
- Compatible with all Apple IIe 80 column and extended 80 column card software (same physical size as Apple's 64K card).
- Can be used as a solid state disk drive to make your programs run up to 20 times FASTER (the 64K configuration will act as half a drive).
- Permits your IIe to use the new double high resolution graphics.
- Automatically expands Visicalc to 95 K storage in 80 columns! The 64K config. is all that's needed, 128K can take you even higher.
- PRO-DOS will use the MemoryMaster IIe as a high speed disk drive.

MemoryMaster IIe 128K RAM Card

- Precision software disk emulation for Basic, Pascal and CP/M is available at a very low cost. NOT copy protected.
 - Documentation included, we show you how to use all 192K.
- If you already have Apple's 64K card, just order the MEMORYMASTER IIe with 64K and use the 64K from your old board to give you a full 128K. (The board is fully socketed so you simply plug in more chips.)

MemoryMaster IIe with 128K \$249
Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K \$169
Non-Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K \$149

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products work in the APPLE IIe, II, II+ and Franklin. The MemoryMaster IIe is IIe only. Applied Engineering also manufactures a full line of data acquisition and control products for the Apple; A/D converters and digital I/O cards, etc. Please call for more information. All our products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle **THREE YEAR WARRANTY.**

Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
 Add \$10.00 If Outside U.S.A.
 Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Send Check or Money Order to:
APPLIED ENGINEERING
 P.O. Box 798
 Carrollton, TX 75006

Call (214) 492-2027
 8 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week
 MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome
 No extra charge for credit cards

K E Y P O R T

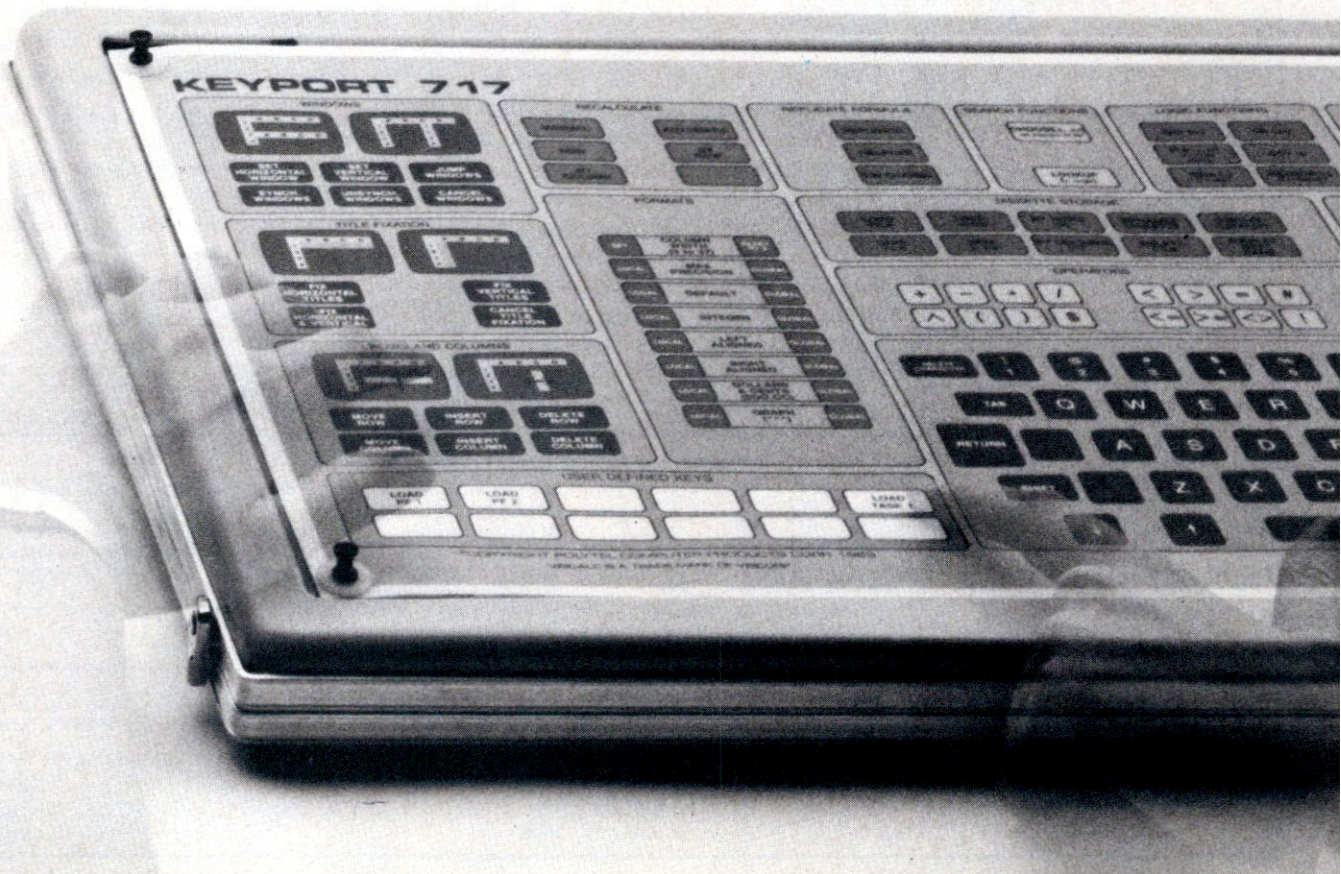
The standard QWERTY keyboard, the story goes, was originally designed to *slow* typing speed, in order to avoid collision among the most frequently used typewriter character bars. With a Control key, you gain additional functions on your microcomputer, but keyboard input has remained mostly a matter of one function per keystroke since the 19th century—until now.

A new keyboard from Polytel Computer Products has taken the concept of programmable keystroke function and enlarged upon it so dramatically that keyboard input now holds as much potential for application variety as do our disk drives. The Keyport 717 is a programmable keyboard named for the 717 user-programmable keys on its flat, membrane surface.

Extravagant Expansion

Although the notion of a programmable keyboard is not new, the Keyport 717 distinguishes itself on two counts.

First, its 717 programmable keys are an extravagant expansion of the programmable-key concept. And second, it offers "keyboard software" that activates the individually programmed keys on the keyboard itself. Each application program uses a custom-designed



717 PROGRAMMABLE KEYS ON A MEMBRANE SURFACE SPELL SPEED AND CONVENIENCE.

plastic keyboard overlay that displays the program functions. This software/overlay combination permits single-keystroke entry of command codes that might otherwise require numerous, complex keystroke codes.

The product initially includes several familiar application programs, and users can also program their own applications on a blank programming template that comes with the basic unit.

The Keyport 717 is, at first glance, large. The lightweight cabinet measures 13 x 26 inches, with a depth of 1 inch at the front, sloping to 2 inches at the rear. The actual keyboard takes up nearly all of the top surface.

A single cable connects the Keyport directly into the 9-pin hand-control connector on the back of the Apple II computer or into the game I/O socket inside the Apple II and II Plus computers, with an adapter. It requires 48K RAM and one 16-sector disk drive, but no interface card or power supply is necessary. In most applications, the Keyport does not disable the standard alphanumeric keyboard. The keyboard is not only washable, but it is actually impervious to that gravest of threats to microcomputers—spilled beverages.

With the keystroke codes for each application program clearly displayed on keyboard overlays, users can see, select, and enter commands with a single key—conceivably without referring to the application manual.

Front and center on the template is a rendition of an Apple-like keyboard, including four arrow keys for cursor control, Shift, and Caps Lock keys. Additional key groupings provide programming commands. Commands for related functions are grouped together by color on the templates, making them easy to find and use. When you don't have to memorize command-code sequences, data entry tends to be simpler, faster, and more accurate.

The Keyport 717 has no moving parts or integrated circuits that can fail; it is lightweight, yet sturdy; and as keyboards go, its cost per key is low.

Configuration

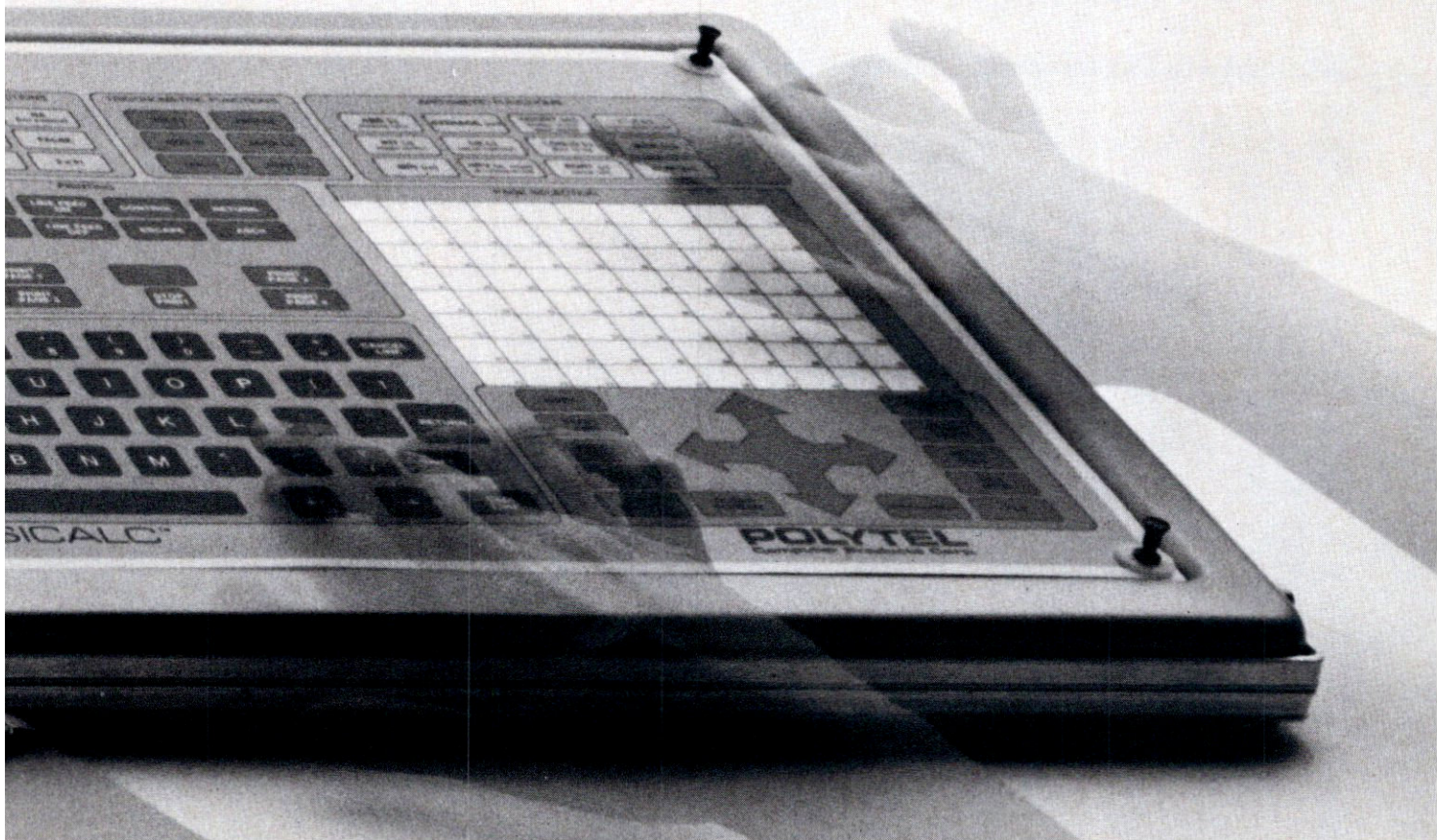
Setup of the Keyport is a breeze. After connecting it to your Apple, settle back into a comfortable chair. If you choose the right chair, you can rest the keyboard in front of you, across the arms of the chair itself, creating a comfortable and convenient work surface.

In addition to the membrane keyboard and plastic overlay, each application involves a program diskette for activating the programmed keys.

Boot the program disk for the chosen application and then—only the first time you use it—"calibrate" the board. To do so, touch one column, and one row, of keys, one by one. The computer then permanently stores the values of these x- and y-coordinate keys and uses them to identify any pressed key on the Keyport. Once the Keyport is calibrated, you're ready to put it to work.

Packaged Applications

The initial program offerings are a template for BASIC programming functions; another for VisiCalc functions; a third called The Farm, which is a children's interactive reading/writing/learning game; and the do-it-yourself programming option. A package for Apple Writer IIe is the next appli-



cation scheduled for release, with more on the way.

BASIC

The BASIC programming overlay includes keys for all AppleSoft BASIC and DOS commands, plus features such as auto-line number; four-directional, non-destructive cursor for editing; auto-repeat for all keys; user-definable keys; and color keys.

With the BASIC overlay on the keyboard and the BASIC diskette booted, you press any key to enter its command. For example, in order to generate CATALOG D2, you need only touch the CATALOG D2 key on the BASIC overlay. Or to generate the BASIC instruction COLOR = 13, you touch the yellow key in the COLORS section of the low-resolution graphics; you don't have to remember that the code for yellow is 13.

The Keyport has two types of predefined keys—Character String keys, and Function keys.

Character String keys always output the same characters. Function keys either perform a specific function or out-

put a different set of characters each time you press them. For example, the Character String key RETURN outputs the same code (a carriage return) every time you press the key. The Function key RETURN & NEW LINE NUMBER outputs a carriage return and a different line number each time you press it.

Another example is the Function key LINE START. This key does not output any characters, but it prompts you to enter the starting line number for the automatic-line-numbering feature.

You can redefine any of the keys by using the Define Board program, described in the *Programmer Reference Manual*.

The BASIC boot disk not only configures the keyboard as outlined here, but it also contains a BASIC demo program that illustrates the full value of the system to a beginning programmer. Written by Kris Kimbrough, the program walks users through all the key groups and BASIC command codes. Newcomers to BASIC will appreciate

this demo, just as hunt-and-peck typists will welcome the programmed keystroke functions.

VisiCalc

VisiCalc users know the difficulty of remembering complex keystroke commands to set up and operate their electronic spreadsheets. Unless users work with VisiCalc regularly, they can spend considerable time with the reference manual, looking up codes. With the Keyport 717 VisiCalc overlay, all commands are clearly displayed, reducing lengthy keystroke sequences to a single key.

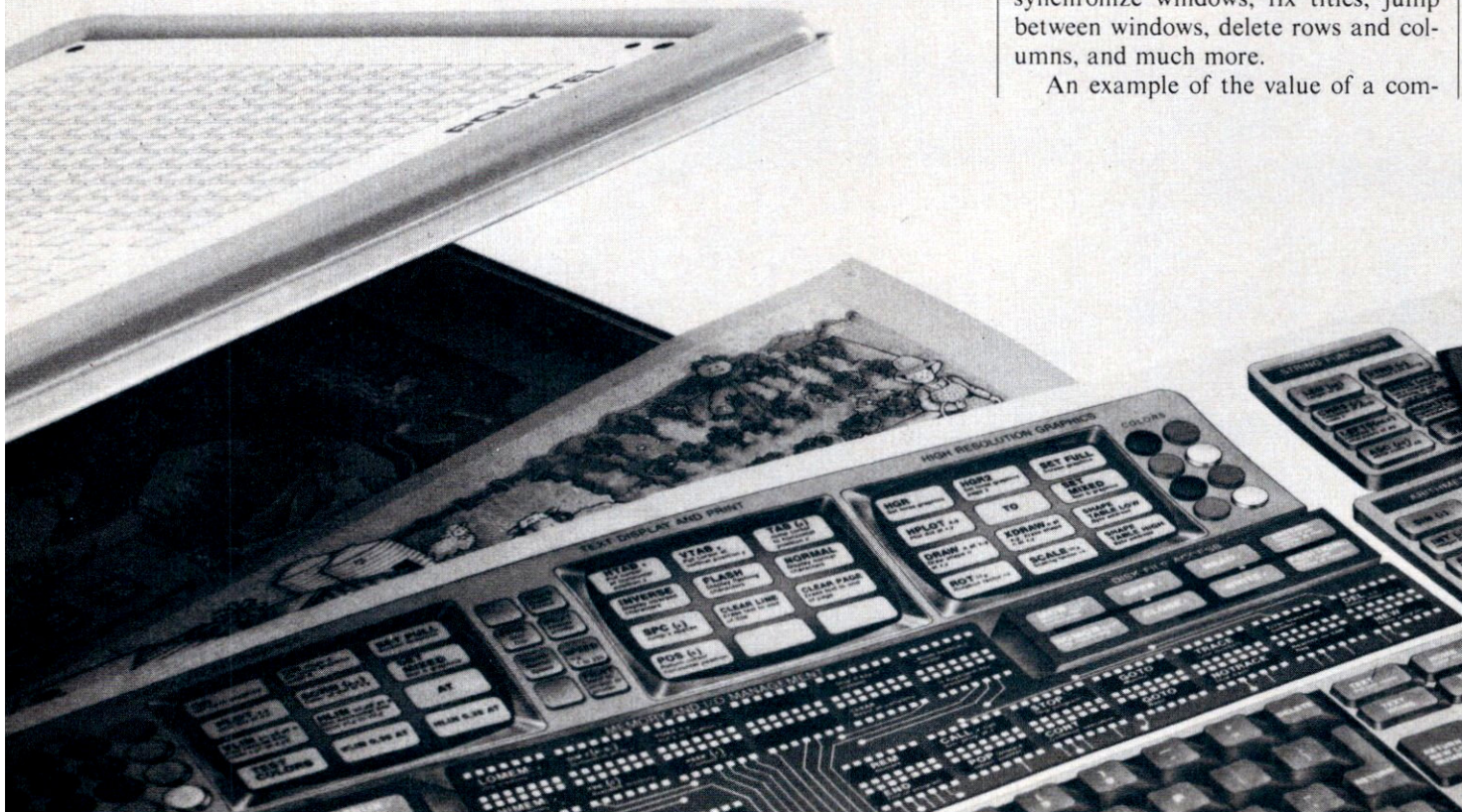
You start by booting the VisiCalc interface disk, calibrating the keyboard, pinning down your VisiCalc keyboard overlay, and booting your VisiCalc program diskette.

At this point, you can see the whole range of VisiCalc commands before you, each one ready to be executed at the touch of a single key.

Certain keys give you special combined commands. For example, a single key generates a sequence equivalent to /—, allowing you to fill a cell with a dash and move to the next cell. This feature is especially helpful for underlining titles.

With single keystrokes, you can split the screen horizontally or vertically, synchronize windows, fix titles, jump between windows, delete rows and columns, and much more.

An example of the value of a com-



BY PRESSING A SINGLE KEY, YOU CAN GO IMMEDIATELY TO ANY SCREEN PAGE OF THE SPREADSHEET.

bined command is the PRINT PAGE key, which generates the string of characters necessary to send one page of the spreadsheet to the printer. Without this key, you would have to:

- move the cursor to the top left corner of the section you want to print;
- enter the Print command;
- enter any setup commands your printer requires;
- enter the lower-left coordinate of the section;
- press Return

PRINT PAGE accomplishes this whole routine with a single keystroke.

Another helpful feature of the VisiCalc overlay is the SCREEN PAGE SELECTION. By pressing a single key, you can go immediately to any screen page of the spreadsheet. You can select a special page for all input parameters of your model and another for the results. To enter the input parameters, select the Input Parameters page, enter the parameters, and then select the Main Results page to see the output before you print the whole spreadsheet.

You can redefine as many as 92 keys on the VisiCalc overlay. They can generate any combination of commands, up to 250 characters for each key. The VisiCalc overlay uses 227 keys for the different VisiCalc commands and the user-defined keys, plus 59 typewriter keys.

The principal benefit of the Keypoint 717 to VisiCalc users is readily appar-

ent: less time spent searching the reference manual. Another important advantage is faster program-response time. You get this speed advantage because execution takes place after a single keystroke instead of following the one or more menu displays and multiple keystrokes VisiCalc requires with a standard keyboard.

Down on The Farm

To hold a child's attention on a computer for more than a few minutes, you need a program written "at the child's level." The Keypoint 717 application called The Farm succeeds by staking out new possibilities in educational programs, somewhere between drill-and-practice and Logo.

Once you boot, configure, and calibrate it, the program welcomes the child to interact with the colorful farm scene that appears over the upper portion of the keyboard overlay. Touching any figure in the picture produces a beep, and sends a low-res copy of the figure to the monitor screen.

The opening game is called Tell Me. The child can select any of three questions to ask about the figure on the screen: "What does it say?" "What

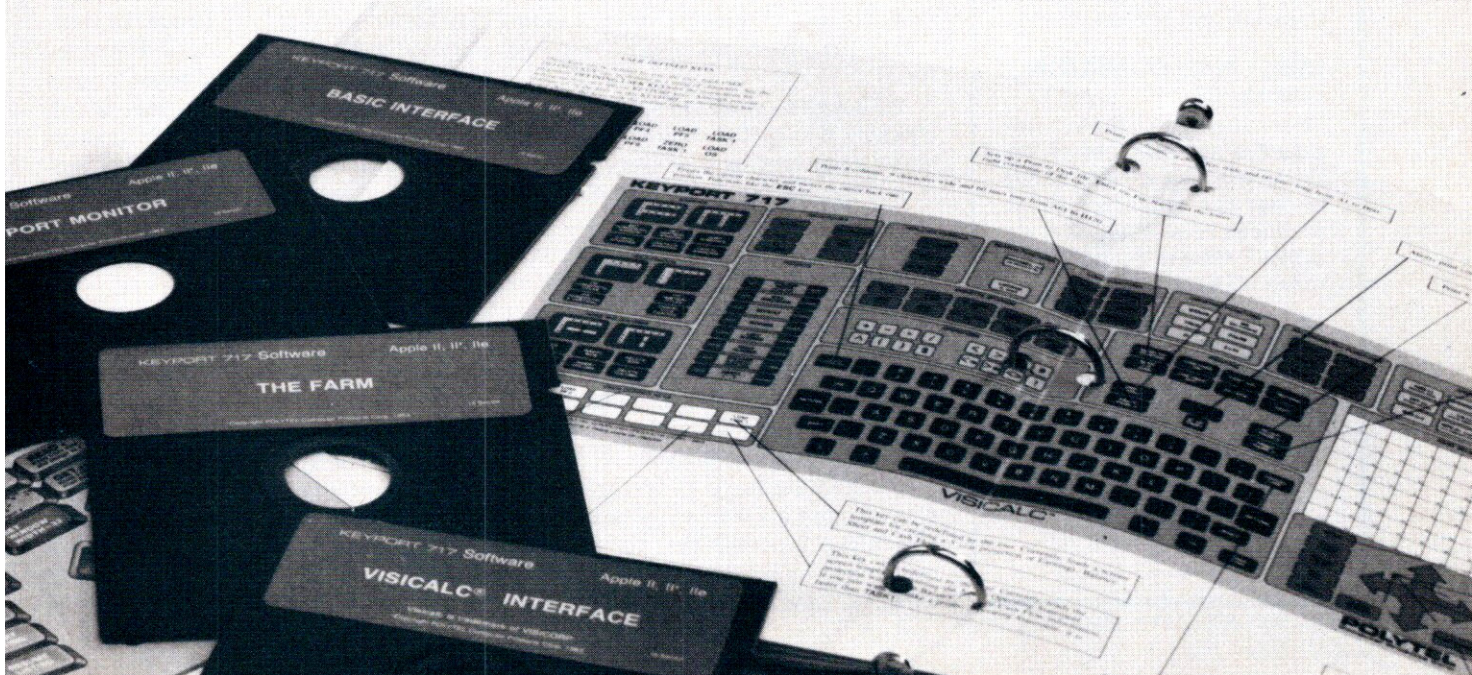
does it eat?" and "What does it do?" The answer to the question appears immediately on the screen for the child to read. Children are quick to notice that it is fun to touch, say, the henhouse and then ask, "What does it say?" The program's answers are straightforward and informative.

Four memory games follow Tell Me and offer four levels of difficulty. Watch and Touch involves remembering a series of farm characters flashed on the screen and then touching them in sequence. Watch and Type is similar but requires spelling the character names on the membrane keyboard.

A third game, Read and Touch, involves reading a series of character names from the screen and then touching the corresponding figures on the keyboard, in sequence. Last, Read and Type requires children to read the character names in sequence and then to type them into the keyboard, correctly spelled.

The program encourages right answers with Yea! and a musical fanfare and rewards a wrong answer with a Sorry and a sad little tune.

In addition to these games, The Farm offers a story-writing feature. By touching one of 21 preprogrammed word/phrase keys, children can, with a single keystroke, "key in" such story elements as IF I WERE, SOMETIMES, GALLOP, SAY, OVER, and BECAUSE. The story appears on-





ULTRATERM?

JUST ASK THE PROFESSIONALS!

With the wide variety of peripherals available, it's difficult to evaluate the quality of accessories for your Apple. Listen to what the professionals say about UltraTerm.

BYTE—FEB. '84

"Overall, the UltraTerm display card is one of the best peripheral devices I have seen to enhance the display capabilities of the Apple."—P. Callamaras

SOFTALK—SEPT. '83

"The UltraTerm shines brightest in use with spreadsheets and word processors."

COMPUTER RETAILING—FEB. '84

"The UltraTerm is a high quality investment for anyone who has an Apple product and wants to add to it."

PEELINGS II—VOL. 4, NO. 8 '83

"The UltraTerm will be the new industry standard for Apple video display cards. The availability of the extra modes will enhance almost any software product that uses the text screen."

PERSONAL COMPUTING—MAY '83

"Perhaps the most impressive achievement of the UltraTerm expansion board is that the character set it produces is so sharp that its difficult to see the dots that make up each character."

The experts agree—the UltraTerm is one of the best display devices for Apple computers.

Videx Inc.

1105 NE Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330
(503) 758-0521

screen in 40-column uppercase letters.

Regrettably, the Apple's own keyboard is disabled during this function, and children must use the Keyport's membrane keyboard for character entry. Entering word after word to make a story becomes a tedious operation on a membrane keyboard, as opposed to the Apple's full-travel keyboard.

A child can elect to save the story, erase a story, get a story, display a list of stories, print the current story, print story titles, or print all stories. With skills such as these, a child can one day learn to write articles for computer magazines.

Design Your Own Program

Most interactive programs are either menu-driven or command-driven. In a menu-driven program, users tell the program what to do by choosing from a menu of functions. In a command-driven program, users learn the

BEGINNERS SHOULD GET GOOD RESULTS FROM A PROGRAM SOONER AND WITH LESS FRUSTRATION THAN WITH REGULAR PROGRAMS.

syntax of a command language, and type in the commands on the computer's keyboard.

Menus require extensive programming, use lots of memory space, and increase the program's overall response time.

Although a command syntax is more efficient, it is harder to program. Command languages require users to spend time learning the language and then continually refer to the manual to check on spelling, punctuation, syntax, and other rules. Multiple keystrokes increase the possibility for error.

With the Keyport 717, you have an alternative to menu-driven and command-driven programs. You can design your own keyboard interface between the application and the user.

Designing a Keyport overlay begins with making a list of all possible commands and functions that the program or application may use. For example:

- Print Customer List

- Set Timer to Turn On Lights
- Load Balance Sheet
- Play Note C#
- Display Animation Sequence
- Paint Shape with Orange Color
- Display List of Files on Disk 2

To this list, you should add any frequently used combinations of commands. For example, TEXT:HOME:LIST is used frequently in BASIC to

1. change the screen from the Graphics to the Text mode;
2. clear the screen; and
3. list the BASIC program to the screen.

These three commands require 15 keystrokes on a normal alphanumeric keyboard. By replacing them with one key on the Keyport, you can save 14 strokes every time you list the program from the Graphics mode.

Next you should arrange commands according to a logical grouping and assign a function number to each group. For example, one group might contain all commands for changing the color of an object on the graphics screen.

Then you assign a Keyport key to each command or sequence of commands, choosing big keys for frequently used commands, to make them easier to find. You draw the keys directly on the clear Programmer Overlay that comes with the Keyport.

Using the Keyport utility software, you define each key by pressing the key you have drawn and entering its function number and commands. The Keyport utility creates a "key data block" for each key. The table of KDBs is called the "key definition table."

Finally, you link the key definition table to the program, using the Keyport utility software.

To run the program, fasten the overlay to the Keyport keyboard. Enter the commands and data by pressing keys on the Keyport. When you press a key, the key data block and its function number pass to the program. The program then branches directly to the appropriate subroutine.

The Keyport thus simplifies a programmer's job by eliminating both menus and command-syntax analysis. It also enhances copyright protection, since anyone who wants to run a given application needs the hardware and the software.

Users, on the other hand, benefit from the ability to run a program with little, or no, instruction—and without learning any typing commands. Beginners should get good results from a program sooner and with less frustration

than with regular programs.

Staking Out Markets

In choosing its first three program applications for the Keyport 717, Polytel has demonstrated the keyboard's versatility.

Additionally, it has staked out three sizable markets for its own growth: programming languages, off-the-shelf software packages, and games and education.

Not only is the Keyport a versatile tool with a limitless future, but by any measure, its price is reasonable.

Some will choose to pass it by, though. Touch typists may prefer to stick with the full-travel keyboard they're used to, particularly if they al-

THE KEYPORT
IS A VERSATILE
TOOL WITH
A LIMITLESS
FUTURE.

ready know their program applications by heart.

What matters most now, as the company tries to establish the Keyport as a sought-after microcomputer peripheral, is *application programs*. How fast can Polytel pump them out? What programs will they interface with? How good will they be?

Forthcoming program applications include a generic spreadsheet overlay (compatible with VisiCalc, Multiplan, and SuperCalc) and a word-processing overlay (WordStar). New educational programs include The Seashore and The Jungle.

As more application programs appear for this remarkable keyboard, you can expect it to show up in homes, labs, schools, and even in businesses. +

► PRODUCT INFORMATION

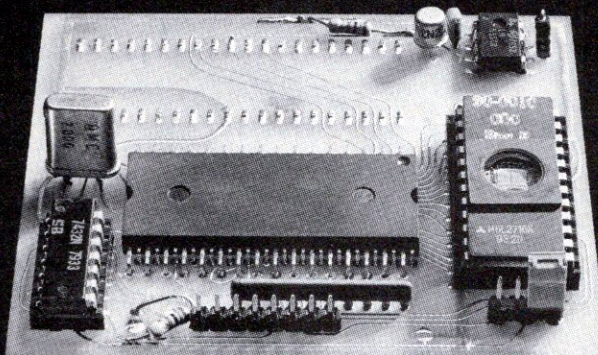
Keyport 717

Polytel Computer Products
Corporation
2121 South Columbia
Tulsa OK 74114
(918) 744-9844

List Price: \$179 (keyboard and cable, BASIC and auto-programmer overlays, utility disk); \$39, VisiCalc overlay; \$29, The Farm overlay

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one 160-sector disk drive

QUENTIN



QUENTIN! DESIGN WITH THE USER IN MIND... *The feature that Apple forgot.*

QUENTIN AP-810 Type Ahead Buffer is a must for every serious Apple IIe user who wants to improve their efficiency. A full 80 character buffer allows you to type at your own speed without waiting for the computer.

QUENTIN AP-810's bottom

line...quiet quality, speed, reliability, and high performance at a reasonable price...QUENTIN!

For more information see your local computer dealer. Or, phone or write Quentin:

Quentin Corporation, 9207 Eton Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-6500

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Quentin is a registered trademark of Quentin Corporation.
Apple/Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OUR NEW PRODUCT WAS DESIGNED FOR THEIR NEW PRODUCT.

The CRICKET adds natural female voice output, an unlimited vocabulary robotic voice, sound effects and stereo music, plus a clock to the new Apple IIc. Hear it at leading Apple dealers.

Street Electronics
1140 Mark Ave.
Carpinteria, CA 93073
(805) 684-4593



Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 324 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE CASE OF THE TRAVELING COMPUTER

TAKE YOUR APPLE
WITH YOU ON THE ROAD.

If business trips are part of your job, then you know that travel is not romantic. You wait around in airports, consume rich food and hard drink, and sleep in hotel rooms that all look the same. What do you do in a strange city after business hours?

Thanks to a growing number of carrying-case manufacturers, you now have an alternative to TV, dissolution, or boredom. You can bring your desktop computer with you and compute!

People tell me, "Get one of those notebook-size portables and carry it in your briefcase."

They don't understand. I miss my Apple IIe when I'm away from home. I miss Apple Writer and Multiplan and Quick File, with 80 columns and 24 lines. I can't do real business computing without a full-size screen and my Apple. OK, OK—I also miss Alpine Encounter and Zaxxon.

But there's more to it than that.

The seclusion of a lonely hotel room is the perfect environment for productive computing—no interruptions, no phone calls, no distractions. How often do you get five uninterrupted hours of computing time at home or in the office? In that lonely hotel room, far from home, you can get those five free hours every night. You never had it so good.

Like the computers they carry, cases today come in a distracting variety of sizes, shapes, colors, and capabilities.

Dozens of manufacturers offer cases for microcomputers and for a wide variety of peripherals. Because every micro has its own size and shape, a plethora of cases is available. No matter which micro you favor, you can surely buy a case for it. If yours is an exotic brand or a homemade job with a unique shape, don't worry—many manufacturers offer custom fabrication.

You'll find a wide selection of cases for the more well known micros, such as the Apple II. Furthermore, you can safely order the case by name and be assured that it will fit.

Down to Specifics

Let's begin by disabusing certain Apple owners of the notion that their computer's original packing cartons make perfectly good carrying cases. Except for on occasional trips to Grandma's, during which you do not let the computer out of your sight, don't take packing cartons seriously.

Don't even think of taking an airplane trip with your Apple in its original packing carton. You would be putting at risk a sensitive, expensive piece of electronics.

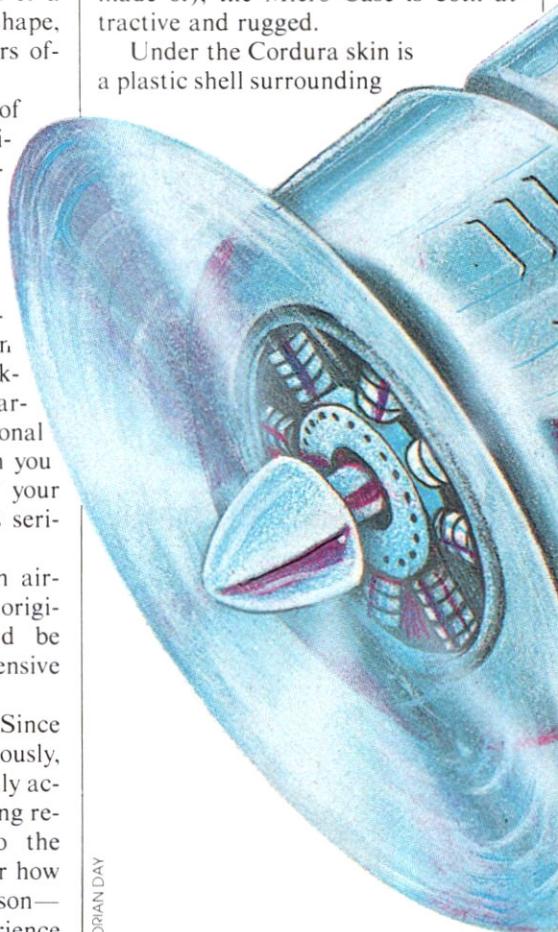
For one thing, it's not insured. Since the carton has been opened previously, the baggage check-in clerk will only accept it if you sign a waiver accepting responsibility for any damage to the contents of the carton—no matter how well it's packed. And for good reason—baggage handling is a rough experience

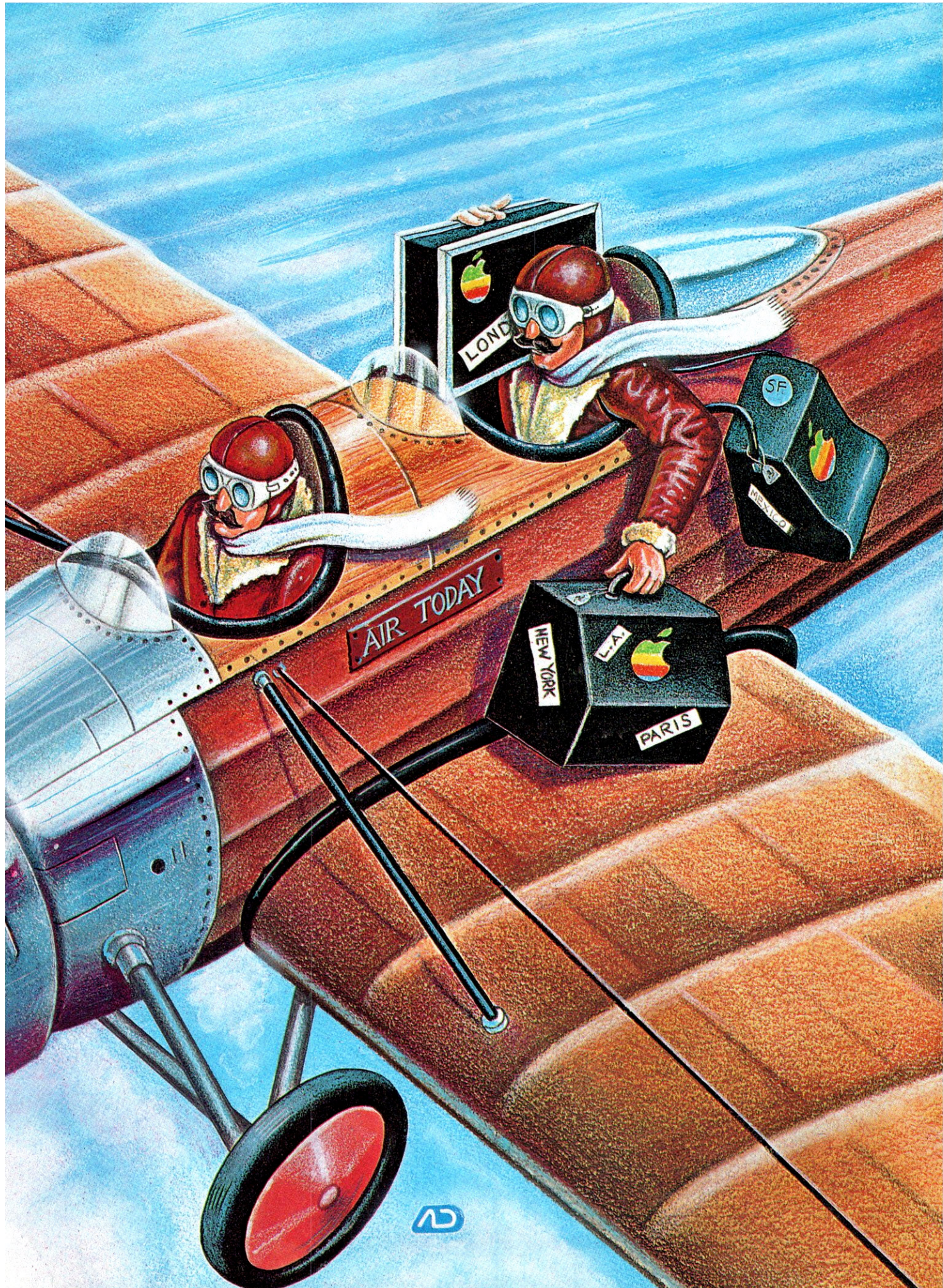
for checked luggage. The villain isn't necessarily the man who slings your computer into the plane's baggage compartment—conveyor belts don't care if the box is marked *Fragile*.

Finding a case for an Apple computer is not difficult, but finding the right one for your requirements can be ticklish.

Soft-shell cases, for example, which enable you to "bag" your computer, are made to sling over your shoulder. One of the best of this type of carrying case is the Micro Case, from The Case-maker, San Jose, California. Featuring a colorfully designed exterior of Cordura (the same fabric that many tents, backpacks, and bad-weather gear are made of), the Micro Case is both attractive and rugged.

Under the Cordura skin is a plastic shell surrounding





five inches of dense die-cut foam. The Apple Micro Case holds an Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; two disk drives (which can be left attached to the computer); a Silentyper printer, or software and manuals; and cords.

Hard, Hollow, and Cheap

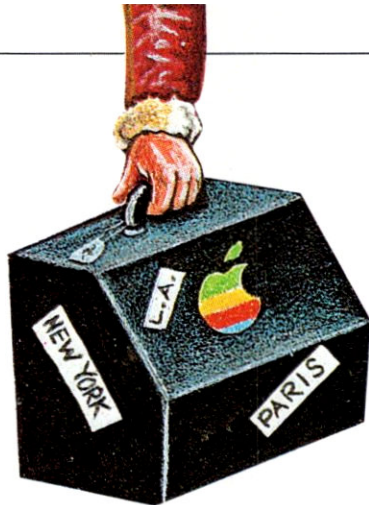
Although soft-shell cases are all right for carrying your Apple from office to car, you probably need something stronger for longer trips.

Hard-shell cases come in two types—carrying cases and shipping cases. Hard-shell-case manufacturers have something for everybody. They make cases of thermoformed plastic or rigid polyethylene, aluminum, vinyl-coated plywood, fiberglass, or mahogany, which feature recessed locks, foam cushioning, tempered closure rims, steel corners, and double walls. Cases are available with straps, on wheels, and with interlocking outer surfaces, and they come in a variety of colors, plus custom screen-printed art work.

Fiberbilt (Ikelheimer-Ernst), of New York City, makes a complete line of hard-shell cases, including model 18164 for the Apple II. This black, noninsulated case holds the computer and two disk drives and features a cover, which you can remove, leaving the computer still fastened to the case bottom. When the job is done, you snap the cover over the Apple, and away you go!

Micros on Wheels

If you really want to travel with your micro—and turn your precious, irreplaceable equipment over to the care of airport baggage handlers, conveyor belts, and other uncertainties—you need a special kind of case. You



If you really want to travel with your micro, you need a special kind of case.

need a case that's hard on the outside and soft on the inside.

Parsons Manufacturing Corporation, of Menlo Park, California, offers a variety of higher-end cases for the micro-toting traveler. Molded exterior surfaces resemble durable luggage; interiors are packed with foam cut to fit around sensitive electrical equipment.

If you've ever lugged heavy baggage through an airport terminal (why do you think they call it *luggage*), then

you'll appreciate the recessed wheels that appear on many of Parsons' cases. Wheel sets pop out from beneath the cases, and handles pop out from the top—turning an otherwise heavy case into a rolling cart.

The Apple II case I reviewed for this article—model 2321 HTRS—features locks recessed into 3-inch-wide, reinforced, tempered closure rims.

Mention luggage, and the name American Tourister comes to mind—you know, the company that hires gorillas to jump on its suitcases. This firm put the "tradition" into "traditional luggage." It's now coming out with a line of computer cases, starting with an Apple II case that looks like a suitcase.

Constructed of high-impact-resistant ABS plastic and lined with die-cut polyurethane foam, the Apple II case resembles a sleek, ordinary suitcase and bears its delicate contents with maximum cushioning. Unique swivel-action closures and patented key-type locks supplement a 3-digit combination lock. Additional features include a stainless-steel frame, padded handle, and built-in T-bar handle and wheel set.

American Tourister courteously points out that its case, although rugged and sturdy, is not a substitute for a proper shipping container—good advice. The firm states that it does not recommend that its cases be checked as luggage on an airline. Other case manufacturers could follow suit.

Saving the Best for Last

One more case deserves mention here—a case made especially for those who do more than carry their micro between home and the office.

► CASE MANUFACTURERS

Company	Model	Case Type	Price	*Card #
American Tourister	0902D	Hard-Shell	\$149.95	450
Anvil Cases	CPA-II-31A	Hard-Shell	\$323.00	451
Cases, Inc.	C101	Foam-Lined	\$110.00	452
Cases, Inc.	F110	Hard-Shell	\$250.00	453
Computer Case Company	AT102	Hard-Shell	\$119.00	454
Computer Case Company	AT103	Hard-Shell	\$129.00	455
Computer-Mate	G15003	Hard-Shell	\$304.00	456
Ikelheimer-Ernst	17627-20	Hard-Shell	\$208.50	457
Ikelheimer-Ernst	18041	Hard-Shell	\$206.00	458
Ikelheimer-Ernst	17627-30	Light-Duty	\$135.00	459
Ikelheimer-Ernst	18164	Light-Duty	\$65.00	460
P.C.A.	L-81H	Hard-Shell	\$109.90	461
P.C.A.	L-71	Soft	\$59.90	462
Parsons Manufacturing	PC-1001	Hard-Shell	\$205.00	463
The Casemaker	Apple Case	Hard-Shell	\$129.00	464
The Madson Line	AppleII	Foam-Lined	\$135.00	465

*Circle the corresponding number on the Reader Service Card in this issue

I've "road-tested" this case—from Cases, Inc., Seattle, Washington—through airports, in and out of taxicabs and buses, and through the hands of numerous porters. The case has withstood every test, and my Apple IIe has never gotten a scratch. Other cases may be as good, but none is better.

Cases, Inc., brings 17 years of experience making hard-shell guitar cases to the task of protecting delicate computer hardware from the hazards of travel or shipping. The company produces both a carrying case and a shipping case. My top-of-the-line Flight Form case is manufactured of high-impact ABS plastic laminated to plywood.

The edges of this case are extruded aluminum tracking with riveted steel corners for structural integrity. If a side somehow gets broken or punctured, Cases, Inc. will replace it at the factory.

Interiors are designed for maximum shock absorption and feature form-fitted urethane foam liners. The cases are available in white, black, or royal blue, and special clasps confirm the quality workmanship that has gone into them. The shipping case for my Apple II, with its two disk drives, lists at \$250. A less-expensive series of carrying cases from this company starts at around \$120.

Don't Forget These Items

So there you are, in your hotel room, far from home and the office. You unpack and start to set up your computer—you're looking forward to some intense computing—when you suddenly discover it won't work! Your micro has a 3-prong plug, and the hotel offers only 2-prong electrical outlets. Next time, bring an adapter.

Another scenario for a "bad trip" has you merrily computing away, when suddenly a power surge occurs in the hotel's antiquated electrical wiring, spiking your machine and costing you data. Next trip, remember to bring a surge protector.

Packing It All In

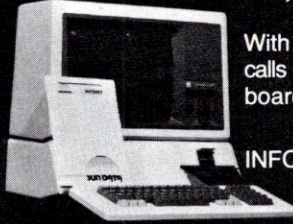
Nothing can beat a good set of tools—your Apple computer and its peripherals—for doing quality work. With these tools, and your talent, all you need is time. Since business travel often offers an abundance of free time, the executive who plans ahead can profit handsomely from it.

The variety of available computer cases is extensive, with one for every budget and every traveling situation. You don't have to leave your computing tools at home when you travel. Pack them up and take them along. +

You've seen what I can do during the day, You should see what I can do at night.

Your computer has the legs to do more work than you've been asking it to. Most computers in the evening are, simply, off. But now your Apple can act as the hub of a communications system.

ANNOUNCING INFONET, THE ELECTRONIC BULLETIN BOARD SYSTEM



With INFONET your computer or any other computer that calls in can have access to files, read mail, or scan bulletin board areas. Call our office with your computer and talk with INFONET any evening or weekend.

INFONET is just one of three communications products made by SUN DATA.

INFONET - \$200 Electronic Bulletin Board
EASYTERM - \$80 Terminal Communications
TAP - \$129 Telephone Access Programming-language

Your legs may get tired, but you'll never hear your computer complain.

Write us for more information:

531 N. MAIN • LOGAN, UT 84321 • (801) 752-7631

(801) 752-7632 INFONET DATA LINE*

*Evenings & Weekends only — 5:00 p.m. - 8:00 a.m. MST

ORDERS: Mastercard, Visa & American Express or COD

TOLL FREE 800-821-3221



SUN DATA products work on the Apple II and the Apple III; Macintosh & Lisa versions available in summer of 1984. Apple, Macintosh & Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listen.

Before you buy a Speech Synthesizer, listen to the ECHO II. It is the most versatile, intelligible and economical speech product.

Check it out at your local dealer.

Street Electronics Corporation
1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA
93013 Telephone (805) 684-4593

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD



► BANKING BY ALAN JOCH

APPLES AT THE FED

The research department of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta was founded in 1981. As one of 12 regional banks in the Reserve system, Atlanta's bank provided analysis of grass-roots and national economic trends to help the Fed's policymakers in Washington determine the level of the nation's money supply and interest rates. The economy slumped into a recession that year, and interest rates rose to an all-time high, but the Atlanta bank's researchers remained anchored in the past. William Cox, associate research director and veteran of that period, recalls, "This de-



partment was run in a way analogous to charting a ship's course by sitting below deck and studying the captain's log."

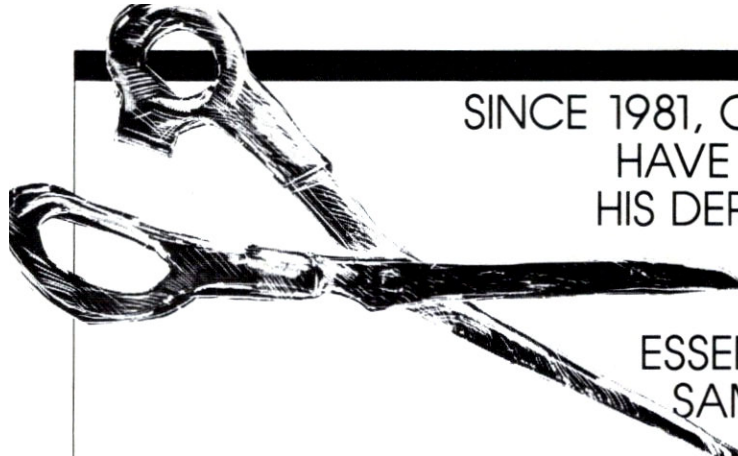
When the department decided to modernize, it signed on Donald Koch, a Florida banking executive with a sea captain's swagger, who came aboard with a duffel of Apples and floppy disks. Three years later, the Apples have not only boosted the research staff's output of economic information, but they have also helped its economists gain a reputation for progressiveness and innovation. "We're now like a sail-

BOOSTING RESEARCH EFFICIENCY EQUALS CUTTING COSTS IN THE PEACH STATE.

or on deck, keeping watch," Cox observes.

According to Koch, now senior vice-president and research director, the research department modernized successfully because it combined the use of computers with a change in the "culture" of the office. "We convinced the people here that it was in their own best interest to make this department not only the best research shop in the Southeast, but also the best in the entire reserve system."

Koch based his approach on his experience as an executive officer of Bar-



SINCE 1981, COMPUTERS
HAVE INCREASED
HIS DEPARTMENT'S
OUTPUT
920% WITH
ESSENTIALLY THE
SAME BUDGET.

nett Banks of Florida, Inc., in Jacksonville, where he supervised the economics staff and began applying computers to banking operations. At Barnett Banks, he was part of an office environment that emphasized flexibility rather than rigid work rules.

Often, in the middle of the night, Koch finds himself at a computer terminal, working out a software program that has come to him in his sleep. He reasons, therefore, that his staff of 56 people can best perform their duties if they're free to determine their own work hours and, to some degree, their responsibilities. "We hire their minds, not their bodies," he maintains, adding that computers are an essential tool for office flexibility.

Entrepreneurial Energy

At the heart of the new organization are 23 Apple II, II Plus, and III computers for word processing and statistical analysis. The department's economists formed into teams with individual areas of expertise during the same period in 1981 that Koch, Cox, and Delores Steinhauser formed the electronic data-gathering network. (Steinhauser, an economic analyst with Barnett Banks, had joined the Atlanta bank to guide database development.)

The trio made hardware and software choices after asking staff members about individual needs. "We're not using computers because some expert told us they would make our life easier; we use them because they fill a need," Cox emphasizes. He calls this attitude an "applications driven" approach to computers.

This philosophy has produced a network of economists—all of them with their own computer—and an asynchronous communications link that connects Apples to dedicated word processors, printers, and desktop graphics terminals.

The research department chose Apples because they provided word processing, an electronic spreadsheet, and

database management. "We also wanted to buy from a company that would be around for a while," Cox adds. "And we figured Apple would."

Koch compares the group's methodical evaluation of Apple to the activity of investors who contemplate buying stock in a company. Koch visited Apple headquarters and met with Apple founder Steve Jobs. "I was impressed by the dedication and commitment to excellence I perceived at Apple," Koch recalls. After considering other microcomputer makers, including "the highly bureaucratic IBM," he decided to "bet on the entrepreneurial energy and spirit of Apple."

Despite "being on the slow side" compared to some competitors, the Apple computers are integral components in the research department. Apples continue to outnumber other brands that have been added since 1981, even though the department wants to remain independent from Apple or any other single producer.

Boosting Efficiency 920%

The department flexes its new electronic muscle primarily in the *Economic Review*, an advertising-free journal with more than 30,000 readers. With 60 to 70 pages each month, the *Review* has doubled in size and frequency since 1981. The research staff generates approximately 80 articles per year on subjects ranging from regional economics to deregulation in the commercial banking industry. Recently the staff added a new publication to the fold, a twice-monthly newsletter called *Southeastern Economic Insight*, which provides 6000 subscribers with current regional news.

Koch estimates that since 1981, computers have increased his department's output 920% with essentially the same budget and staff.

The staff also prepares an internal briefing book every six weeks when the bank's president sits on the Federal Open Market Committee, the policy-

making arm of the Federal Reserve. "It's our job to provide the president with an analysis of the general economy, current issues, and the grass-roots status of our region," Cox explains. "And Apples play a part in all of that."

Forecasting Profits

The primary Apple applications are "nothing dramatic, just convenient," according to Dr. Gene Sullivan, the research officer of the regional economics team. Sullivan runs an Apple III equipped with an Apple printer. Using PFS:File, he gathers economic data from telephone surveys throughout the bank's six-state district. During the telephone interviews, he enters data directly to the on-screen questionnaire, and the program immediately categorizes the information according to location and industry. Data retrieval in the former "yellow legal pad" days involved sifting through reams of handwritten notes. "Now, if I want to see construction trends in Birmingham," Koch reports, "I call that up on the computer, and the data appears on the screen."

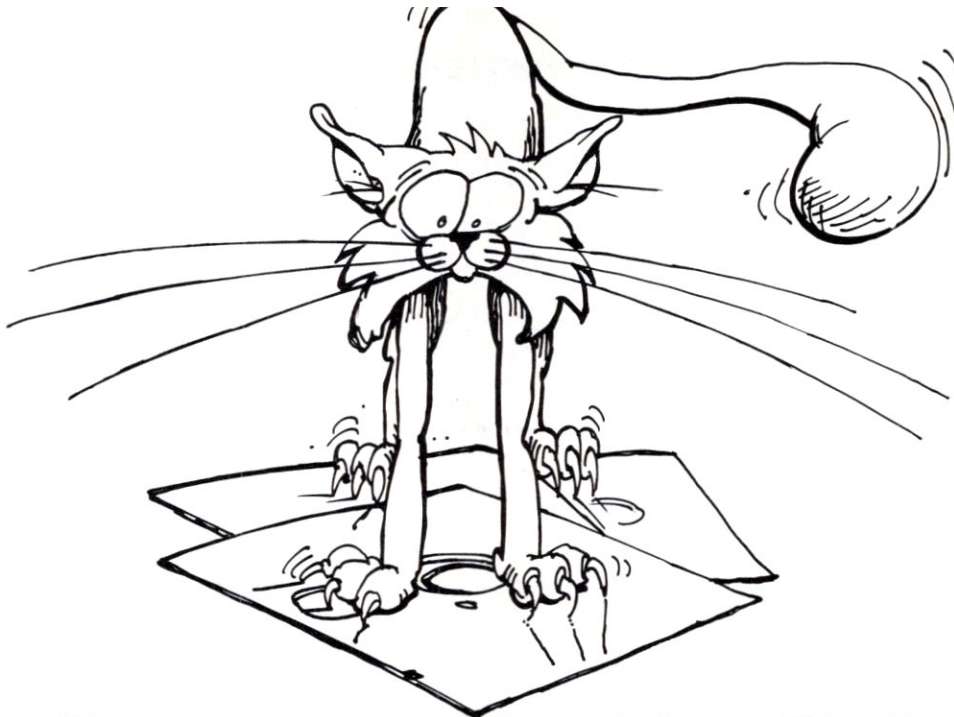
For other forecasts, Sullivan, an agricultural economist, uses VisiCalc to track the ongoing health of specific crops during the growing season in order to forecast yield, prices, and profits. "I can enter total acreage planted for a crop and multiply that by yield-per-acre projections to estimate the year's production," he explains.

Another column holds the latest prices, which he applies to the production figures to forecast gross revenue. "I then subtract fixed and variable costs from another column to determine net return. Once I have this information for every state in our region, I can get a pretty good clue to that year's income."

Even in years of drought—such as 1983—when nature's volatility produced almost daily changes in crop forecasts, Sullivan could produce recalculations across the range of the spreadsheet by pressing a single key, rather than by spending hours in laborious longhand adjustments.

Solving Mental Blocks

Similarly, Dr. Larry Wall, an economist in the financial-structure team, relies on an Apple III to generate articles ranging from financial-services deregulation to evaluations of reform proposals in deposit-insurance agencies. He'll write six articles for the *Economic Review* this year using Word Juggler, a word-processing program he believes increases his writing efficiency by almost 100%. "When I used to write



Cat on a soft thin disk.

You need software insurance.

Diskettes are fragile, and when a protected program is damaged, the results are expensive and inconvenient. If you have a backup diskette, though, you can have your Apple, IBM or compatible computer back on line within seconds... affordably. That's software insurance.

Copy II Plus (Apple][,][Plus, //e)

This is the most widely used backup program for the Apple. Rated as "one of the best software buys of the year" by *InCider* magazine, its simple menu puts nearly every disk command at your fingertips. The manual, with more than 70 pages, describes protection schemes, and our *Backup Book*™ lists simple instructions for backing up over 300 popular programs. A new version is now available that is easier to use and more powerful than before. Best of all, Copy II Plus is still only \$39.95.

WildCard 2 (Apple][,][Plus, //e)

Designed by us and produced by Eastside Software, WildCard 2 is the easiest-to-use, most reliable card available. Making backups of your total load software can be as easy as pressing the button, inserting a blank disk and hitting the return key twice. WildCard 2 copies 48K, 64K and 128K software, and, unlike other cards, is always ready to go. No preloading software into the card or special, preformatted diskettes are required. Your backups can be run with or without the card in place and can be transferred to hard disks. \$139.95 complete.

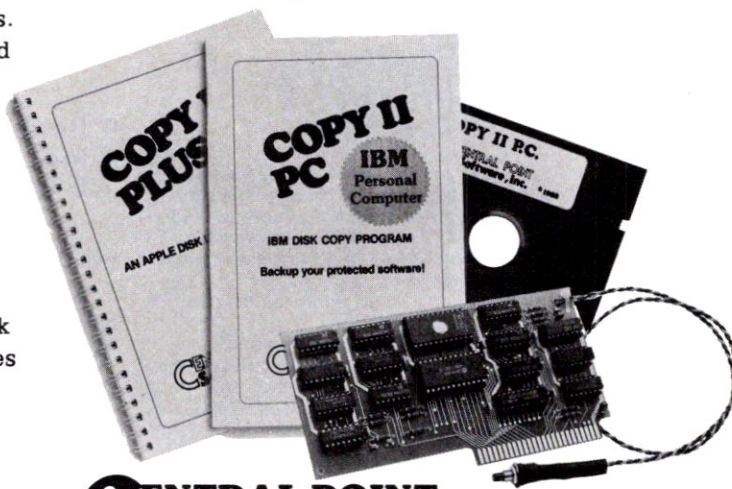
Important Notice: These products are provided for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law, you, as the owner of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only, and these products will enable you to do so.

These products are supplied for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize them for any use, other than that specified.

Copy II PC (IBM)

This is **THE** disk backup program for the IBM PC and PC/XT that backs up almost anything. Others may make similar claims, but in reality, nothing out performs Copy II PC... at any price. Copy II PC even includes a disk speed check and is another "best buy" at only \$39.95.

We are the backup professionals. Instead of diluting our efforts in creating a wide variety of programs, we specialize in offering the very best in backup products. So, protect your software investment, and get surefire relief from scratchy disks.



CENTRAL POINT Software, Inc.

The Backup Professionals

To order, call 503/244-5782, 8:00-5:30 Mon.-Fri., or send your order to: Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Hwy, Suite 100, Portland, OR 97219. **Prepayment is required.** Please include \$3 for shipping and handling (\$8 outside U.S. or Canada).

longhand, I'd sometimes reach a mental block at a particular point and for a long time not know what to write next," he remembers. "With the Apple, I can rough-sketch my ideas at that point and go on to the rest of the article. Later, when I go back, I can see how the unfinished section fits into the context of the entire article. Often, at that point, the words just flow naturally." Teamed with a deskmate printer, the Apple also provides a clean, updated copy in a minute, no matter how many revisions of the article are needed.

Sullivan, who uses Apple Writer, reports similar efficiencies. "Word processing reduced the time it took me to write an article by two-thirds," he estimates. Previously, he'd write a long-hand draft that a secretary, unable to read his writing, typed with errors. The second, revised copy, was "the equivalent to what I get when I do it myself on the Apple," he says.

The department's secretaries are delighted to find their roles expanding to include research duties, thanks to the reduction of the typing load.

Most of the department's economists use Apple Writer. When Wall found the deletion function and the cursor movement of that package awk-

THE RESEARCH DEPARTMENT HAS CREATED SOME ORIGINAL APPLE-RUN SOFTWARE FOR IN-HOUSE AND OUTSIDE USE.

ward, however, he switched to Word Juggler, which he says he's happier with.

The database-management team takes into account user preference in its role as clearinghouse for computer hardware and software within the department. "We try to bring in software that helps people do their jobs better," says Pamela Whigham, a team member along with Delores Steinhauser. "With popular packages such as Apple Writer and VisiCalc, we try to provide one for each person who has an Apple." For software with more specialized applications that aren't needed on a day-to-day basis, Whigham maintains a software library of 20 packages that de-

partment personnel sign out as needed.

The database-management team also looks for new software innovations. Whigham currently is investigating packages that allow microcomputers to perform large-scale econometric analyses, which are now done on a costly time-sharing basis.

Original Programs

By exercising its entrepreneurial spirit, the research department has created some original Apple-run software for in-house and outside use. A computer message program—one Koch says he devised at three in the morning—helps track traveling economists. While they are out of the office, their locations, phone numbers, and expected return dates and/or times are held on a diskette, which the receptionist can consult on her own Apple. Since the department started using the program early last year, it has saved time and frustration in determining employees' whereabouts. Says Koch, "That \$1500 Apple paid for itself in the first week we used it."

"What If" Capabilities

In a similar burst of creativity, Cox customized VisiCalc to produce an experimental cost-analysis program that could help commercial banks chart



- ★ **COPY MASTER II** makes back-up copies of all memory resident software, at the press of a button. The copy produced is unprotected and can be loaded back into memory with standard DOS commands.
- ★ Previously hidden code becomes accessible and subject to change or study.
- ★ Freeze games and then restart them days later. Or save the winning display on disk.
- ★ Single-step and trace through any program.
- ★ The **COPY MASTER II** set comes complete with plug-in, slot-independent board, software and manual. **Unlike some copy boards, there is no extra utility software or expensive EPROM to buy.** There are no chips to pull.
- ★ Minimum System Requirements: Apple II Plus, or an Apple IIe, 1 disk drive and DOS 3.3
- ★ 64K copy is made in less than 20 seconds, 128K in less than 30 seconds.
- ★ Special utility program allows the copies to run without a copy board.
- ★ The Print Screen option produces a hard copy of text, graphics or mixed display for all software (protected or not) at the push of a button. (Epson MF/FX or a compatible printer is needed.)

Why buy an outdated copy system that will drive you Wild when you can get

COPY MASTER II

It is the only copy system that is easy enough to be used by a novice and yet with software options to satisfy even the most sophisticated programmer.

NOW TWO SYSTEMS IN ONE:

- Back-up 64K & 128K protected software
- Print text and graphics screens of protected (watch out Grappler!) as well as unprotected software

64K copy system: \$99.95

128K copy system: \$119.95

For Print Screen option add \$15

Send check or money order for the full amount plus \$5 shipping and handling (Calif. residents please add 6% (L.A. County 6½%) Calif. Sales Tax) to:

APPLIED TECHNOLOGY LABORATORIES
11926 Santa Monica Boulevard
Los Angeles, California 90025
(213) 477-6815

(Please specify computer and printer type when ordering)

Important Notice: COPY MASTER II has many uses. However, **THE COPYING ABILITIES OF COPY MASTER II SHOULD BE USED SOLELY FOR ARCHIVAL PURPOSES.** Any other copying use may be illegal.

TRADEMARKS: Apple II, Apple II Plus and Apple IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Locksmith and Nibbles Away are trademarks of Omega Microware, Inc. and Computer applications respectively. Grappler is a trademark of Orange Micro.

WE'VE ELIMINATED THE HARD CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PACKAGES.



The performance of a good software program is the reason you buy a computer in the first place. Now...which programs should you buy?

The price range and the capacity of the programs on the market vary all over the lot. Worse: Higher price does not necessarily mean better performance.

Why do you make a choice?

You read the ads in your favorite computer publication, and you like this one, but many of them are harder to understand than program manuals.

You talk to your friendly computer store salesman. It is hard for him to present you with the program he is most familiar with or the program with the most profit for the store. Don't blame him. Just ask about MEGAHAUS QUALITY SOFTWARE and ask him to compare us to the competition.

We can make computer program selection simple for you. Just visit your favorite computer store and ask to see a MEGAHAUS program. Our story is printed right on the package. If you compare our features with Brand 'X', you'll have made a sale.

MEGAHAUS is dedicated to providing you with a competitively-priced Word Processor, Spelling Checker and Data Management System that work together for your Apple or IBM Computer. They do more, are less expensive, easier to use and offer friendly manuals that do not read like a college course in Advanced Gobble-do-gook.

Want more detailed information before going to the store? Just write us for our easy-to-read brochures and they'll come to you by return mail. No charge, no obligation.

**The more you learn about software,
The more you'll choose**

megahausTM
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER.
Easier.

MEGAHAUS CORPORATION/5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121/(619) 450-1230
CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD

their own financial health. Known as FCA 84, the Apple-compatible diskette program is a computerized modification of the Federal Reserve's Functional Cost Analysis program, an elaborate, 20-year-old bank-profitability-charting system that often takes a full-time employee three months to complete. Because it can highlight a bank's cost of doing business, banks greeted the FCA #84 as "a beautiful product when it was introduced in the 1960s," says Cox. But as the banking industry changed, FCA's slowness "made it a turkey for the 80s," he adds.

His alternative, written with the help of Joel Parker—a colleader of the administrative team—helps users pinpoint profits on a daily basis. "There are probably tens of thousands of bankers who know the old FCA system, but why should they beat their brains out to get an analysis that's already outdated? With this one, seconds after you complete your input, you have the results," Cox claims.

The Atlanta Federal Reserve Bank is offering the test program to its commercial bank members who want to be "weaned" off the old system. Many are interested in it not only to gauge profits, but also to make the best use of their

COMPUTERS ARE HELPING THE BANK TO MAINTAIN ITS VIABILITY AS AN INFORMATION OUTLET.

Apples. Cox believes that the program's ability to update data on a continuing basis may also lead to important new computer applications for commercial banks. "The 'what if' capabilities of this program relate to day-to-day needs. The banks that survive are going to need this type of analysis."

Performance Contracts

Although survival isn't dependent on profits at the government-backed Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta, computers are helping the bank maintain its viability as an information outlet. Koch's approach allows the staff the flexibility to determine work hours or occasionally to work at home. Staff

members are also encouraged to pursue both professional and personal goals during normal business hours. Koch evaluates these goals through annual performance contracts. In one case, a scholarly, but painfully shy, staff member spent a portion of his workday attending a personality-improvement course. Staff members may pursue advanced studies or spend a morning playing tennis, as long as they abide by their contract goals. "We're results-driven, not activity-driven," reasons Koch.

Initially, this approach met with skepticism when Koch, the "outsider," proposed it in 1981. Although most of the staff value the freedom, some concede that the crush of business- and work-related activities—such as attending meetings—often make stay-at-home options difficult to capitalize on.

Dr. Wall and others caution that a flexible office environment needs more than just a philosophical commitment to succeed. "You can have performance agreements and this general atmosphere, but with inefficient tools, you wouldn't be able to get the same results," he concludes. "Computers are the tools that have made us more efficient." +

New DAVID-DOS II™ Compared With Other DOS's

Now you can speedup Text-file handling two ways

DAVID-DOS II is a new edition of DAVID-DOS with added speed, commands, and features. New Read, Write and Save routines are high speed. DAVID-DOS II updates full disks like Apple's Master Create. (The programs on your disks are not touched). DAVID-DOS II Inits blank disks with Basic, Binary or Exec HELLO in seconds. Ten new commands operate identical to existing DOS commands. Use them from the keyboard or in Basic programs. They accept A & L parameters.

Ten New DOS Commands

1. TLOAD speed loads all Text Files, random or sequential, to ram.
2. TSAVE speed saves all Text Files, random or sequential, from ram.
3. TLIST Lists all Text Files, random or sequential to screen/printer.
4. DUMP Memory to screen/printer in Hex with Ascii on right side.
5. DISA disassembles Binary to screen or printer.
6. AL prints last loaded program Address & Length in decimal & hex.
7. HIDOS moves DOS to Language Card & continues operation of program.
8. / is a one keystroke Catalog in addition to the original command.
9. DATE prints with any clock. Also File Dating with clock or manual.
10. FIND prints address's of hex found in 64k memory. Hidos cmd only.

Compatible

All DOS entry addresses have been preserved. DOS is original length and compatible with most software. David-Dos II is copyable and creates fully copyable updated disks. DAVID-DOS II is licensed by programmers for inclusion in the software they sell. Init areas were used for David-Dos II. Works with all Apple IIs including Iie 80 Col, Franklin & Hard Disks, such as Corvus & Xebec. Requires 48K. Complete documentation for screen or printing and many utilities are on the disk.

All times in seconds. (Time Test programs available)		DAVID DOS-II	ProDOS	DIVERSI DOS	DOS 3.3
TEXTFILES (100 Sectors) (791 Strings, 32 chars ea)	TSAVE	8.0	NO	NO	NO
	TLOAD	6.2	NO	NO	NO
	WRITE	29.3	28.0	29.4	88.4
	READ	24.3	16.3	24.3	83.8
	PRINT/READ	44.2	45.9	45.1	117.1
(442 Sectors, 7 x 500)	APPEND	142.3	142.9	151.1	1231.2
APPLESOFT (100 Sectors)	*SAVE	6.4	16.4	6.4	33.1
	LOAD	5.0	4.0	5.0	23.5
INTEGER (100 Sectors)	*SAVE	6.6	NO	6.6	33.4
	LOAD	4.9	NO	4.9	23.4
BINARY (100 Sectors)	*BSAVE	7.3	18.4	7.3	28.7
	BLOAD	5.8	4.8	5.8	24.5
48K PROGRAM SPACE (With 3 Bufs avail)	APPLESOFT	36,352	NO	36,352	36,352
	INTEGER	36,352	NO	36,352	36,352
	BINARY	36,352	34,816	36,352	36,352
64K PROGRAM SPACE (With 5 Bufs avail)	APPLESOFT	46,592	31,232	45,658	35,162
	INTEGER	46,592	NO	35,162	35,162
	BINARY	46,592	40,704	45,658	35,162
NUMBER OF DOS COMMANDS		37	29	31	28
CLOCK FILE DATING		YES	YES	NO	NO
MANUAL FILE DATING		YES	NO	NO	NO
ONE KEYSTROKE CATALOG		YES	NO	YES	NO
AUTO USE INTEGER CARD ANY SLOT		YES	NO	NO	NO

Each Program was tested twice W/Apple Clock Card on a newly formatted disk containing DOS.
*Add 5 seconds for Verity. Apple II, Applesoft & ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer

To Order: Send Check or Phone Visa/MasterCard.
Add \$2.00 Shipping. Overseas add US \$4.00
Calif. add 6%. All orders airmailed.

\$39.95

DAVID DATA™

12021 WILSHIRE BLVD., SUITE 212H
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 (213) 478-7865

CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAGIC

WINDOW II

A word-processing program with promise—and room for improvement

If you're looking for a word processor that is more powerful than a Bank Street Writer but that doesn't take the months to master of a WordStar, you might want to look into Magic Window II.

Artsci's neatly arranged design for Magic Window II makes using its multiple menus convenient. The main menu gives you a choice of exiting to BASIC or entering one of the following subsystems: Editor, to enter or edit text; Format, to control display of the page; Filer, to access the disk; Print, to make a hard copy or set printing parameters; and Configure, to change the basic input/output specifications for your system.

Configuring Your System

Before you reach the main menu and leap into the editor for the first time, you must go through a brief initial configuration process. Although this may sound ominous, you won't have to answer any technical questions.

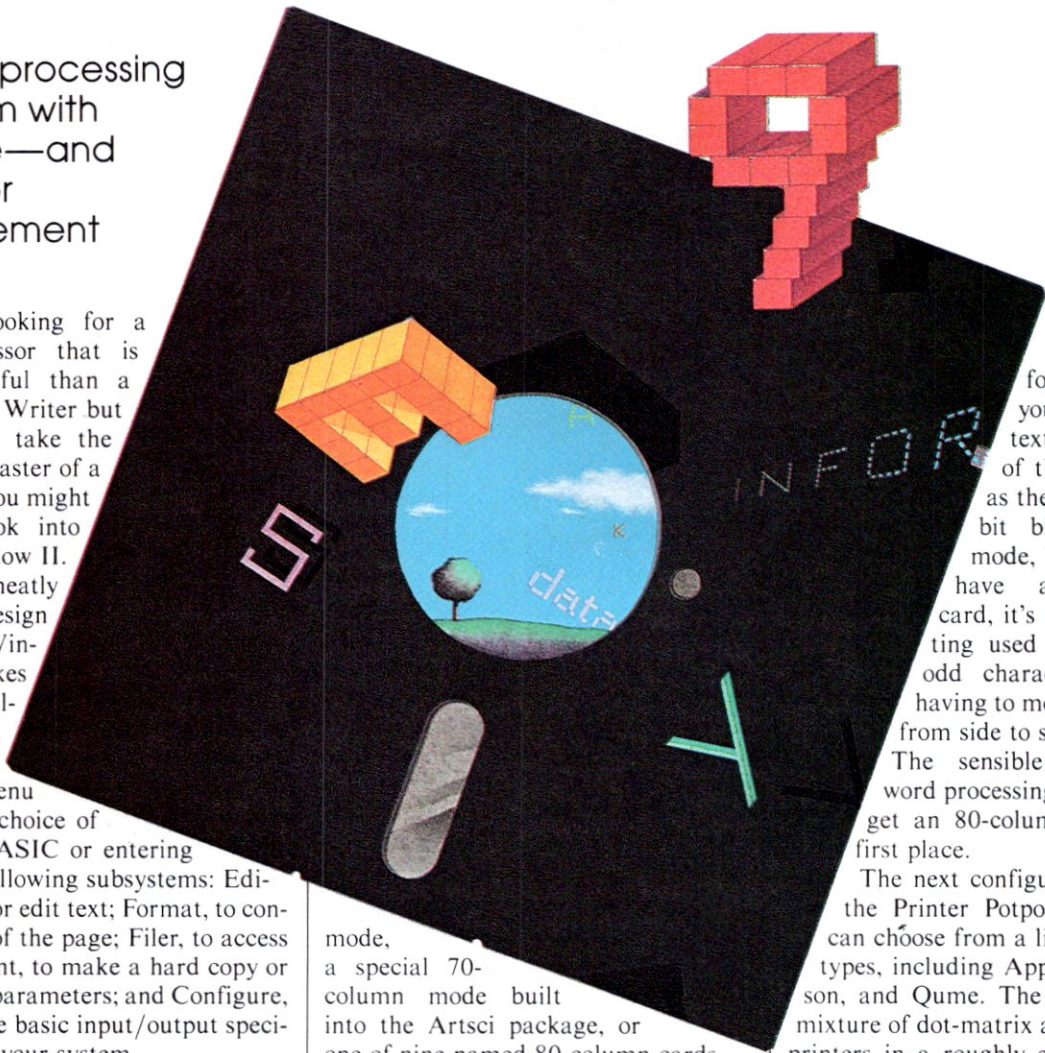
On the driver diskette, the first menu, Video Variety, gives you a choice of using the standard Apple 40-column

mode, a special 70-column mode built into the Artsci package, or one of nine named 80-column cards (including an option for an unlisted one). If you choose the 40-column mode, you can see only half of your text at a time; to see the other half of each line, you must scroll horizontally by using the arrow keys. The 70-column mode reduces the memory available for text (ordinarily 103 sectors per file, about 1½ times the length of this article) but gives you an alternate screen

font that allows you to see all your text at once. Some of the letters, such as the *n* and *w*, are a bit blurred in this mode, but if you don't have an 80-column card, it's well worth getting used to the slightly odd characters to avoid having to move a "window" from side to side continually. The sensible approach to word processing, however, is to get an 80-column card in the first place.

The next configuration menu is the Printer Potpourri. Here you can choose from a list of 11 printer types, including Apple, Diablo, Epson, and Qume. The list includes a mixture of dot-matrix and daisy-wheel printers in a roughly even division of parallel and serial types.

You select the unlisted-printer option if your model is not on the list. The printer will then receive codes that are compatible with most "plain vanilla" printers, which lack such functions as subscripts, superscripts, boldface, expanded width, alternate character fonts, and the like. Inexperienced users of this version of Magic Window II



ANNOUNCING

A LIBRARY OF SOFTWARE PROGRAMS FOR **APPLE II, II+, IIe** COMPUTERS

A+DISK MAGAZINE

Now you can build a library of programs for your Apple™ at a fraction of the usual cost

Each issue of **A+Disk Magazine** provides you with up to 8 programs for as little as \$3.00 each.

A+ DISK MAGAZINE is making it easier than ever before to build a library of computer software for your Apple II series microcomputer. Because now you can save over \$60 on the programs you need to expand the use of your personal computer. Issue after issue, **A+DISK MAGAZINE** gives you

business and finance aids, utilities, subroutines, games, home and personal applications... all for as little as \$3 per program.

And when you consider that many of today's most popular programs sell for \$50, \$60, \$80 and more, your savings can be *enormous*... much more than the cost of your subscription to **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**.

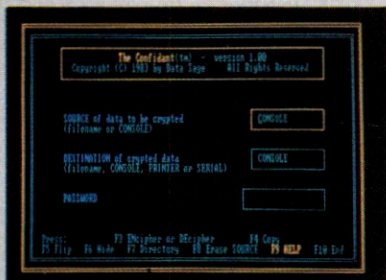
Along with your subscription to **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, you'll receive



to-run programs and files on a floppy disk. Complete with comprehensive, illustrated User Manual, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** is easy, efficient, and very economical.

Here's just a sampling of what you can expect in every issue:

Programming tools: Create cross-reference listings for your



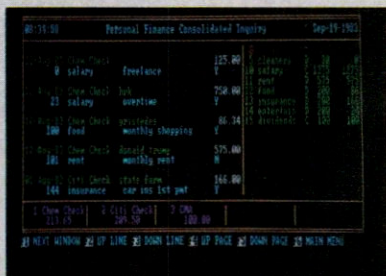
BASIC programs. Use your text editor on your BASIC programs. Convert data between BASIC and VISICALC® formats.

Business and finance aids:

Compute loan payment tables. Calculate the Present Value and Internal Rate of Return for your investments. VISICALC templates for Real Estate, Lease/Purchase and Tax Shelter analysis. Create advanced pie, bar and line chart graphics.

Home/personal applications: Whether you need your own income tax return helper... a personal cash flow analyzer... a speed reading trainer... proven ways to maintain a mailing list... or SAT test preparation aids, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** has it all.

Utilities and diagnostics: **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** shows you



how to use your Apple to simulate a conversational terminal with control of disk or printer logging... print graphics, screen images on your printer... backup, copy, delete, un-delete or type files with simple menu commands... plus more.

population statistics, from dictionaries to economic times series, **A+ DISK MAGAZINE** involves you as never before.

Games: Adventures! Strategies! Test your skill, intelligence and luck.



The latest software developments at your fingertips for a fraction of the cost.

There's no need to type listings into your computer. With **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, all you do is boot the disk and go! The accompanying User Manual explains everything in clear, easy-to-understand terms. So you'll be able to run the programs as soon as you receive your first issue of **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**.

Subscribe to A+Disk magazine and save over \$60 with this Introductory Offer!



P.O. Box 5925
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034

YES Please accept my subscription to **A+DISK MAGAZINE** for: 1 issue for \$34.95 (Prepayment Only) 3 issues for \$84. I SAVE \$20.00! 6 issues for \$149. I SAVE \$60.00!

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: Payment enclosed* Bill me
Charge my*: American Express Visa MasterCard
Credit Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

*10% discount for cash or credit card orders—U.S. only.

MAIL NO-RISK COUPON TODAY—AND SAVE UP TO 34%!

Canadian and foreign orders shipped via Air Printed Matter only; add \$5 per issue and include payment with order in U.S. funds.

AD8H252

If you wish to submit a program for inclusion in future issues, please write to: **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, Author Submissions, One Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016.

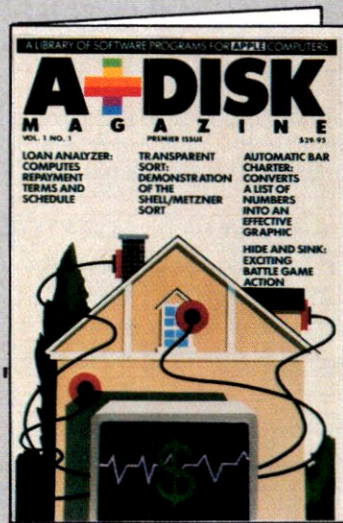
Guarantee

- All programs are fully tested and guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- If you wish to cancel a subscription, simply return the most recent disk in its sealed package and you will receive a full refund for this copy and all unmailed issues.

Product Specifications

Programs will run on Apple II series computers using Apple DOS 3.3 and require a minimum of 48K. Most programs will be written in Applesoft Basic—however some machine language code may be used.

Programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly reserved.



TURN DOT MATRIX INTO A DAISY . . .

Brand new! Now I can turn GEMINI as well as EPSON printers into a daisy!



with the **NicePrint Card** (formerly SUPER-MX Card) for the **Apple II, II+, or IIe**.

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The **NicePrint** interface card improves EPSON or GEMINI printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

Here is a sample of dot matrix printing. Change it into a daisy with **NicePrint!**

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font shown above that simply plug into the card:

Letter Gothic, ORATOR LARGE, Script Style, and Old English. All fonts can have underline, boldface, italics, wide, SUPER/SUB-scripts, pica, elite, and condensed.

BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!

The **NicePrint** card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

Spies Laboratories

(pronounced "speez")

P.O. Box 336

Lawndale, CA 90260

(213) 538-8166

Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.
Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

won't be able to configure an unlisted printer to provide these advanced features—the manual does not even suggest that such configuration is feasible, although when I called Artsci I found that its technical-support people were able to help in this matter. In an upcoming version of Magic Window II the manual will discuss what you need to know to set up an unlisted printer.

The next configuration question asks which slot the printer card uses, and you must answer a question about your Apple's ability to produce uppercase and lowercase letters. If you are using an Apple II or II Plus without an uppercase/lowercase adapter, all text will appear as uppercase on the screen, although the printer will receive it as all lowercase. On these machines, you can generate a true uppercase letter that will appear in reverse video by using the Escape key. Of course, Apple IIe users can type normally because of that computer's uppercase/lowercase capabilities.

When you have answered all the configuration questions, you make a "slave" driver diskette that includes your specifications. This disk will usually also hold text files, especially if you have only one disk drive. If you have a second drive, you can store files on a disk other than the one that contains the Magic Window II program itself.

You need to go through the configuration process only once, unless you change your system components. If, for some reason, you do need to reconfigure, you can update your slave disk without damaging any text files that may be on it.

To begin using Magic Window II, you boot up the master diskette. The program redundantly asks you—I don't know why—if you want 40/80 columns or 40/70/80 columns. Then you slip in your slave disk and press Return. The main menu appears, and you're ready to go.

The Edit Subsystem

With Magic Window II, you will be using the Edit subsystem nearly all the time. When you type in text, whole words automatically wrap to the following line when they do not fit on the current line. You never have to press the Return key except to begin a new paragraph.

Word processors "wake up" either in the Insert mode or in the Overwrite

mode. In the Insert mode, any text you type in the middle of a full line will push the words after it forward, wrapping them onto the next line if necessary. In the Overwrite mode, you type over characters already on the screen; the new letters erase and replace the old ones.

Magic Window II uses a unique combination of these two styles. When the cursor is in a line of text with words on both sides of it, you are in the Overwrite mode. When the cursor is beyond all the words on a line, though, the program automatically switches into the Insert mode, which continues until you press Return or another cursor-movement key. This blending of modes may seem confusing at first, but, practically, it is convenient when you become familiar with it.

How the Screen Appears

In the Edit mode, the top line displays the name of the file, the page, the line, and the cursor column. In the lower left corner, the number of remaining free sectors appears, leaving 21 lines of actual text on the screen. A horizontal line the length of the specified line shows you where one page ends and the next begins. I found this feature especially helpful for positioning footnotes and seeing how much room was available at the bottom of a page for a diagram. At the top of the page, Magic Window II allows you to set up a one-line "header" containing a page number and other information that will appear on every page. The program doesn't provide for a similar "footer," however. The rest of the page is free for text entry. The format you see on the screen (including single- and double-spacing) is what will appear on paper.

Except for overwriting, you do all editing by using control codes. Magic Window's paging system gives you a quick and helpful way to flip through your file. With Control-P followed by a page number, you can "home the cursor" (move it to the upper left corner of a page). By using Control-P and the left- or right-arrow key, you can skip forward or backward one page at a time.

You control cursor movement with a series of sensibly arranged codes on the left side of the keyboard. You move up one line with Control-Q, down one line with Control-Z, up ten lines with Control-W, down ten lines with Control-X,

The
format
you see
on the screen
is what will
appear on
paper.

to the top of the file with Control-E, and to the end of the file with Control-C. To move left and right, you use two less strategically placed key codes, Control-H and Control-U, or, more often, the left- and right-arrow keys. Other control sequences allow you to set tabs.

Manipulating Text

The ability to delete unwanted portions of text is one of the most important parts of any word-processing package, and Magic Window II makes the process easy. To delete one character at a time, Control-D is simple to remember (although the unused Delete key would seem more natural). Control-L deletes to the end of a line, and Control-K "kills" an entire line. The only unfortunate part of this system's Delete function is that it lacks a control code for deleting an entire block of text. This omission is only a minor nuisance, however, because holding down Control-K until a whole paragraph disappears is easy enough.

To insert or "fill in" a character, you can use Control-F, and to add a blank line, you need only press Control-I (for *insert*). To enter more than a single letter or line in the middle of text, you switch to the Insert mode. Control-T (for *turnover*) allows you to launch into the Insert mode in the middle of a line.

At times, you will want to move whole blocks of text from one part of a file to another. Using Magic Window II, you can "pick up" lines with Control-O and "recover" them later with Control-R. The buffer in which the blocked text remains temporarily can contain only 16 lines, however. Further, you must use Control-O separately on each line you want to move. This is a clumsy method of transferring blocks of text to different positions within the same file, but it is adequate if you do not need to move large chunks of text often. One positive feature of Control-R is that it also allows you to recover lines that you have just accidentally erased.

Control-J gives you justification, or alignment of the text with the margins. You can justify the left or right margin or the center, make both edges even by having the computer add extra spaces, or condense lines by eliminating extra spaces. Magic Window II justifies only with full spaces, not with the microjustification that some specialty printers

can produce. Justification of both margins results in neat-looking text, but you must be careful about the lines that end paragraphs. In this program, two or three words will stretch to cover an entire line unless you go back and condense these particular lines.

You can also "glue" whole lines together, which means making as many words as possible fit on a line without justification. This function, found in many word-processing systems of the on-screen-format ("what you see is what you get") type, is necessary after insertions or deletions. You can choose to make Control-G automatically glue together entire paragraphs rather than single lines.

Bugs in Search/Replace

The Search/Replace function is a tool you'll find in all but the least-expensive word-processing systems. Its most common uses are changing names in form letters, correcting repeated misspellings of a word, and generally replacing some or all of one word or phrase with another. The Search function works normally, but the Replace part in this package has some serious bugs.

Magic Window II does not differentiate (even on the IIE) between uppercase and lowercase letters when searching or replacing. For some reason, in this program, the format of what you are *replacing* determines the format of the substituted word or phrase.

This system makes it difficult to use the function with multiword replacements. You cannot, for example, substitute the proper name of a corporation in place of the word *company* in a form letter because of uppercase/lowercase format conflicts. This limitation seriously reduces the usefulness of the Search/Replace function.

I was surprised to discover that Search/Replace does not work as advertised on the Apple IIE. As a test, I tried to change all the occurrences of the word *a* to *the* in a sample piece of text. I was careful to put a space before and after the *a* in the search string so I wouldn't accidentally change the letter *a* in all my words and end up with a mess like *thefter* instead of *after*. Despite this precaution, however, I got some unexpected results.

All my lowercase-word *a*'s became *The*'s with a capital *T*, and all the *A*'s became *THE*'s. Obviously, the Search/

You must use Control-O separately on each line you want to move.

Such A Deal Inc.

NOVATION APPLE CAT II

300 Baud, Auto Answer,
Auto Dial, FREE Software

\$199

NOVATION
1200 BAUD SPECIAL \$529
1200 BAUD UPGRADE \$339

ZOOM NETWORKER MODEM

300 Baud \$99
with Netmaster Software \$149
Compuserve Starter Kit \$299
5 FREE HOURS

DISK DRIVES

Rana Elite I \$229
Rana Elite II \$369
Rana Elite III \$475

INTERFACES ORANGE MICRO

Grappler + \$129
Bufferboard \$149
Buffer Grappler \$177
Orange Interface \$69

SOFTWARE

MicroPro WordStar \$269
Micro ProPack \$369

SPECIAL

12" Amber Monitor
\$89

SPECIAL

Kensington System Saver
\$63

**CALL FOR OTHER
SUCH-A-STEAL PRICES
ON APPLE SOFTWARE
AND HARDWARE**




**CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-431-8697**

For Customer Service
Call: 602-957-3619

ORDERING & TERMS: Send cashier check, money order, personal/company checks allow 3 weeks bank clearance VISA/MasterCard accepted. Provide phone number with order. SHIPPING: Software add \$4.00 for first three pieces, add \$1.00 each additional piece. Hardware add \$10.00. Returns must have authorization number (call 602-957-3619 for authorization number). All returned merchandise subject to restocking fee and must come with all original packaging. No returns allowed after 30 days from shipping date. Prices are for cash, VISA and MasterCard add 3%. Prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability from manufacturers and/or suppliers. All prices in U.S. dollars.

CIRCLE 282 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Does your Apple leave you hungry?



We've got speed, performance and 3,000 new applications to satisfy that appetite.

Introducing the Digital Research CP/M Gold Card™. The pick of the hardware crop for your Apple® Computer.

Just plug it into any slot in your Apple II, II+ or IIe, and you get a new generation machine that runs CP/M Plus™ and all those programs it could never handle before.

Impressive, but not surprising. After all, who better than the creators of CP/M® to perfect it for your Apple?

And if you thought your Apple was a bit slow, chew on this.

We combined CP/M Plus, the Z80B microprocessor and optional Disk Cache to push your Apple to perform up to three times faster than any of the competition.

With the speed to handle programs like dBaseII™ and WordStar® in half the time. And we've included CBASIC® so you can write customized programs.



It even boosts your monitor's CP/M output to full 80 column video. And those are just the basics.

Soon there will be just two kinds of Apple users.

Those with the CP/M Gold Card. And those who are still hungry for one.

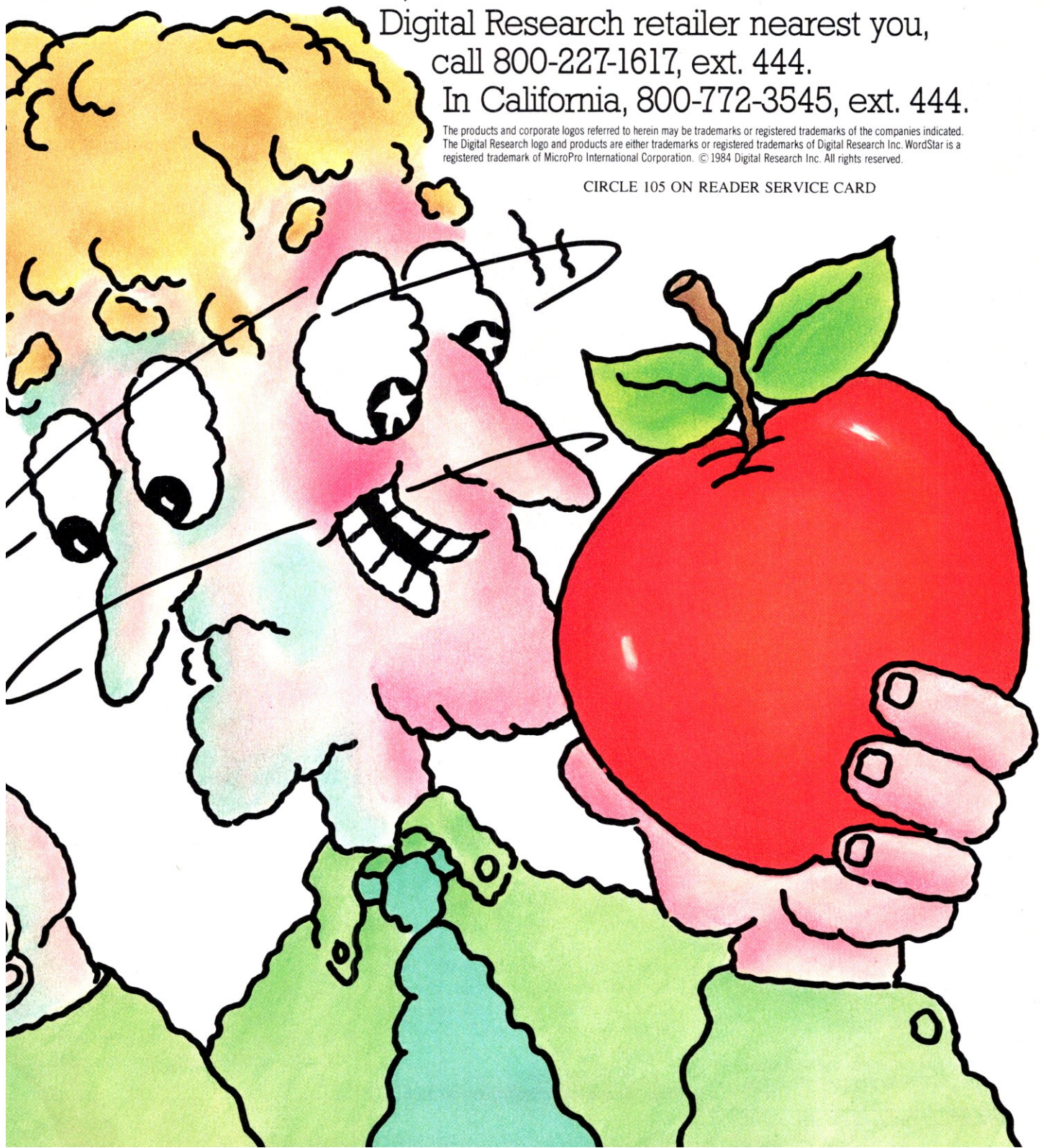
For more information, or the

Digital Research retailer nearest you, call 800-227-1617, ext. 444.

In California, 800-772-3545, ext. 444.

The products and corporate logos referred to herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of the companies indicated. The Digital Research logo and products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation. © 1984 Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Improved
Again!**

Insure against disk loss with Back It Up III™

Want to make back-up copies of all that valuable software you purchased for your Apple computer? BACK IT UP III helps you do it quickly and easily. Think of it as low-cost insurance for your disk library.

BACK IT UP III enables you to copy almost every kind of "protected" disk. You'll find BACK IT UP III an invaluable addition to your library, even if you already own another nibble copy program or a "copy card." In fact, the combination of BACK IT UP III and a "copy card" is almost unbeatable!

Standard features that have made Back It Up II+ a best seller include: 1) automatic half-tracking, 2) preserving nibble counts, 3) synchronizing tracks, 4) Quick Scan disk previewing, 5) diskette erasing, 6) Automatic decoding of "unreadable" tracks, 7) Nibble reader for in-depth analysis of unusual disk formats, and 8) a comprehensive set of optional parameter changes allowing BACK IT UP III to copy new protection schemes as they are introduced.

Exclusive new features include: an automatic decode option for "4 x 4 encoded" tracks with an optional checksum-verification of the copy, an improved automatic decode option for DOS-sectored tracks; a disk speed check that gives the same answers as Apple's dealer diagnostics, and a disk drive quality test.

Other new advantages include a disk certification test and the ability to automatically detect and reproduce "synchronization" bytes using an automatic "bit insertion" technique.

BACK IT UP III can even convert some half-track programs for use on Micro-Sci disk drives.

BACK IT UP III is also the only nibble-copy program that gives you a comprehensive tutorial on nibble copying and protection techniques and instructions for repairing "blown" disks. Use it with Apple IIe, Apple II+ or Apple-compatible computers. Two disk drives recommended.

Important Notice: This product is intended SOLELY for the computerist who desires to take advantage of his legal right (under federal copyright law) to make archival copies of computer programs that he has purchased.

Protect your investment in expensive software products with the powerful one—BACK IT UP III! Available for only \$74.95 from:

Sensible Software, Inc.

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Visa, Master Card, checks and COD welcome.
Please add \$1.25 for postage and handling.

Replace function has some serious flaws that Artsci should have corrected before it ever released the Magic Window II program.

The Format Subsystem

The format subsystem controls the size and shape of the text page for both the screen and the printer. What Magic Window II shows on the screen is almost exactly what will be printed on paper. With the format subsystem, you can set the width and page length of text, select single- and double-spacing, and change several other formatting options.

If you do alter the line length, however, the text is not automatically reformatted to fit the new setup. You must use Control-G (for *glue*) to put the changes into effect on the screen.

The Filer Subsystem

The filer subsystem is mainly for loading and saving formatted files, files whose margins, spacing, indentation, and other format specifications you save along with the file. You can change formats later if, for instance, you need to alter the text width.

Another option is saving an unformatted file, which allows you subsequently to include part or all of it within a regular, formatted file. Thus, you can assemble a library of standard responses and create "boilerplate" letters, for example.

Using Magic Window II, you can also edit your BASIC programs or Visi-Cal files. Another benefit of the filer subsystem is that it lets you use the DOS commands RENAME, DELETE, CATALOG, LOCK, UNLOCK, and INIT.

The Print Subsystem

When you use the print subsystem, you can make many choices about how you print your files. For example, you don't always have to print out the entire contents of a file: you can specify a starting page and the number of pages after it that you want printed. You also use this subsystem to set the printer for single-sheet, continuous unperforated, or perforated paper. You can also create a list of files for printing all at once in a specific order.

Printer-control characters (for underlining, boldfacing, alternate fonts, subscripts, superscripts, and so on) are embedded within the text with Control-B, followed by a special character. Thus, you won't have to set any of these in the printer subsystem.

Documentation

The documentation for Magic Window II is excellent, clearly written, and

easy to read. The manual, approximately 140 pages, has eight sections. The first gives an overview of computers generally; the second part outlines the standard configuration process and summarizes the menu system; and the following sections give details about each of the subsystems. You find full discussions of menu options and practice exercises for everything from changing format options in a menu to using a printer. The diskette contains two useful practice files and the manual contains step-by-step instructions on how to correct the text, so you can get the feel of editing. A detailed index helps you find features the manual covers.

Wait for the Update

Although Artsci claims that Magic Window II was "designed for the successor to the popular Apple II micro-computer—the Apple IIe," Magic Window II is actually an Apple II or II Plus program that *can* run on the IIe. The program does not take advantage of the up- and down-arrow keys or the Tab and Delete keys found on the IIe but not on earlier Apple models. According to Artsci, an updated version of Magic Window II for the IIe with 48K or 64K was to have been introduced in the first quarter of 1984. The company says that the revised program makes use of the IIe's special features and fixes a few other bugs that were in the original program.

The update will presumably correct the problems in the Search/Replace function. Anyone with an old Magic Window package will be able to purchase the updated version at a special price, and all users who mailed in their warranty cards will be notified when the update is available.

Magic Window II is a rather good word processor, and unlike many of the more powerful word-processing packages, it can be mastered in just one or two days. For Apple IIe owners, however, I would strongly recommend waiting until the new, updated version is available. +

▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

Magic Window II

Artsci
5547 Satsuma Avenue
North Hollywood, CA 91601
(213) 985-2922

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

List Price: \$150 (often discounted to \$100)

KEYSTROKE

DATA BASE AND REPORT GENERATOR

If you've ever kept a list of friends or birthdays or places to take your car to be repaired, then you've handled a database. Using one involves the commonplace act of gathering, storing, and reporting of information, and your Apple III could be a great help. You'll need one external disk drive, or a Pro-File hard disk if you want to keep a *lot* of information, and a printer. You'll also need something to explain to the Apple III *how* to do what you want. For that you'll need a program.

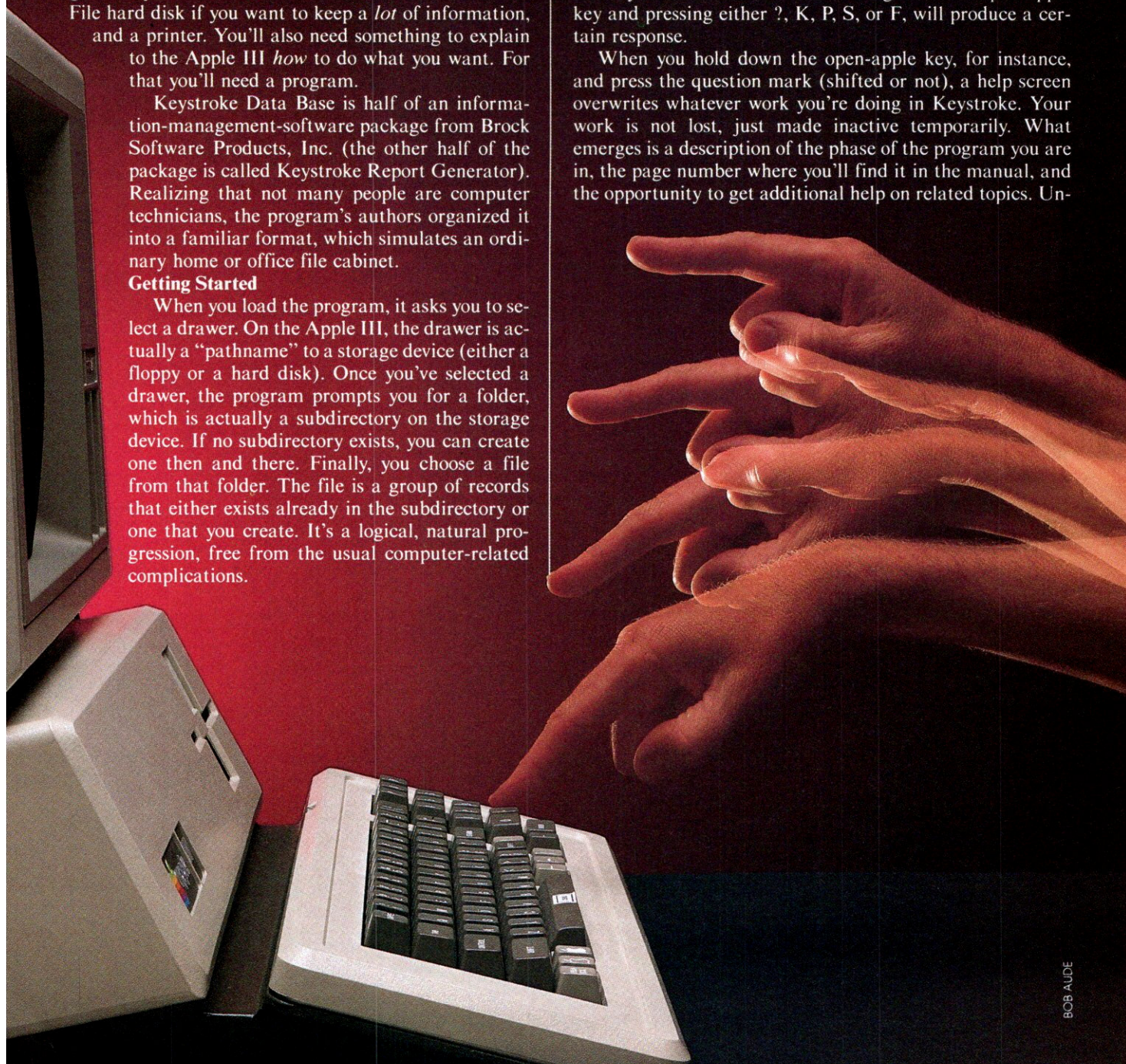
Keystroke Data Base is half of an information-management-software package from Brock Software Products, Inc. (the other half of the package is called Keystroke Report Generator). Realizing that not many people are computer technicians, the program's authors organized it into a familiar format, which simulates an ordinary home or office file cabinet.

Getting Started

When you load the program, it asks you to select a drawer. On the Apple III, the drawer is actually a "pathname" to a storage device (either a floppy or a hard disk). Once you've selected a drawer, the program prompts you for a folder, which is actually a subdirectory on the storage device. If no subdirectory exists, you can create one then and there. Finally, you choose a file from that folder. The file is a group of records that either exists already in the subdirectory or one that you create. It's a logical, natural progression, free from the usual computer-related complications.

Let's assume that you want to create an information file to track your collection of comic books. Once you've selected the name of the file with which you want to work, the screen clears. The 23rd line of the display now indicates what special key combinations, such as holding down the open-apple key and pressing either ?, K, P, S, or F, will produce a certain response.

When you hold down the open-apple key, for instance, and press the question mark (shifted or not), a help screen overwrites whatever work you're doing in Keystroke. Your work is not lost, just made inactive temporarily. What emerges is a description of the phase of the program you are in, the page number where you'll find it in the manual, and the opportunity to get additional help on related topics. Un-



Publisher: 10R

Title: 20

Volume: R

Issue: 3

Month: 3

Year: 4R

Cover Price: \$0R

Comment: 35

Enhancement Menu

```

Create This Form
Preferred Responses/Defaults
Assign Rapid Search and Sort Fields
Validate/Cross Reference
Derived/Computed Fields
ESCAPE to the Create File Menu

```

Active Keys: ESCAPE | a? for HELP | ak | ap | as | af
 /PROFILE/COMIX/TEST Create

Figure 1: Basic form-creation screen including field descriptors, field lengths, format options, and the Enhancement menu

like some programs that provide only minimal help, in Keystroke the information is detailed and specific.

The Scratch Pad

Using the open apple and the S key moves you to the scratch pad. On the right side of the screen, a rectangular section opens, and you can doodle there. It's completely disassociated from the program itself, and in addition to providing a place for you to jot down notes to yourself, it can serve as a calculator that supports the four primary mathematic functions.

The 24th screen line indicates what your current drawer/folder/file is, as well as the stage of the program you are in. In the case of figure 1, it would be the Create mode, in which you can create a new file.

Creating a Database

With a nearly blank screen before you, in the Create mode, you type in the descriptions that will best remind you of the information you want entered—they're called field descriptors. After each one, place a colon and follow it with a number, a letter, or a combination of both, which indicate any special format you want the information to appear in. (See table 1 for a list of available formats.)

Once you've typed in the descriptors, perhaps you find that you're not satisfied with the arrangement of the information on the screen. The control and arrow keys let you change the layout easily. The left arrow deletes spaces, moving text to the left, the right arrow inserts spaces, moving text to the right.

Don't let the small number of fields in our example mislead you into think-

ing that Keystroke is limited. The program allows up to 90 fields per record, each with a maximum of 74 characters. Also, each record cannot contain more than 4096 characters. Disk space permitting, you can have up to 32,000 records.

Once you've designed the form to your satisfaction, pressing the Enter key on the numeric keypad moves you out of the Create mode. At this point, if you decide that you really don't like the way the format looks, you can forget the whole thing without saving the form. Or, you might decide that it just needs a minor adjustment, in which case you can go back and reedit it. The upper right corner of figure 1 shows the Enhancement menu. By pressing the Return key, you can insert predefined answers into your form that accommodate information that remains fairly

constant from record to record.

To find any of the records you've entered, you specify which fields the program should use for searching and sorting. You can select up to four key fields. The program can cross-reference information in another file. This ability to grab information from outside the current file is what defines Keystroke as a relational database.

Sometimes the information you need depends on completion of arithmetic functions. If you were keeping track of sales, the total volume of money received would not just be the price of each item, but would also include incidental costs such as sales tax and shipping.

Usually, sales tax is broken down into a percentage of the net sale, and the total is the sum of the tax and shipping charges. Just create the Tax Rate, Tax Amount, and Total fields. Enter the tax rate and shipping amount, and have Keystroke perform the multiplication and addition to derive the total amount. Add it to a subtotal to produce

▶ This ability to grab information from outside the current file is what defines Keystroke as a relational database.

the gross-sale dollar figure. Figure 2 shows the process put into practice. Now you know the entire procedure for creating a file and adding enhancements to make it easy to work with.

Table 1: FIELD FORMATS

Type	Command	Format Produced
Phone Number	P	() _____ - _____
Date	D	___/___/___
Auto Date	A	mm/dd/yy (taken from the Apple's clock)
Soc. Sec. Number	S	____-____-____
Dollars & Cents	\$x	\$x,xxxx.xx (two decimal places, with x being a number indicating the digits to the left)
Digits	x.y	xxxx.yyy (x places to the left of the decimal point, y places to the right)
YES/NO	Y	Yes or No
Auto-Increment	I	x + 1 (x is the value in the same field in the previous record)
Repeat	R	(placed after the field length value)

Keystroke Report Generator

With Keystroke Data Base's companion program, Keystroke Report Generator, you can produce a variety of reports. You can change field names and lengths and can use counts, averages, subtotals, and totals. A helpful feature of the program is that it draws a ruler across the screen showing the exact position where the fields will be printed, which comes in handy when you're preparing a file for printing. You can save up to eight print and file formats and select them from the report menu at a later time. If you change printers, you can describe several and save the descriptions, down to enhancement details and driver names.

If you have been shopping for database-management programs, you may recognize some similarity between the Keystroke package and PFS:File and PFS:Report from Software Publishing Corporation. They both use the Escape key to bail out of program activity, the Enter key to initiate activity, and the Tab key to advance from field to field. On either, when you use the ". ." specification when retrieving data, you get all the information in that field. They both come in separate database and report packages.

PFS was, undeniably, first in the ring, producing a simple but workable database package. Keystroke, however, offers features that PFS does not have. Both programs contain the basic features that any such system must have. PFS's greatest claim to fame is its ability to restructure a file format; Keystroke adds all the enhancements we have looked at, and more.

Copy-Protection Woes

What is troublesome, though, is that these Pascal-based programs, like their predecessors, are copy-protected. You can copy both the database and report diskettes with the SOS Utilities program without getting error messages. Booting with either of the loader disks, on the other hand, produces a whirlwind of drive activity, even a copyright message and instructions for obtaining help messages, but no other results. You have to use the original loader diskettes. Even that restriction wouldn't be so bad if there were enough room on the originals to add drivers.

Brock supplies you with a minimum number of drivers: Console, Printer, and Profile. They fit on the leader diskettes but leave only a few blocks of space. I use a PKASO parallel printer interface and drivers for a Micro-Sci A143 large-capacity disk drive. Even

CUSTOMER NAME: #1	INVOICE #: #0
ADDRESS: #2	
CITY: #3	STATE: #4 ZIP: #5
SKU: #6	
DESCRIPTION: #7	
QUANTITY: #8	
UNIT PRICE: #9	
EXTENSION: #10 #8*#9	
SUBTOTAL: #11 #10*1	TAX RATE: #12
TAX: #13 #11*(#12*.01)	
TOTAL: #14 11+#13	
Active Keys: ESCAPE a? for HELP aK aP aS aF /PROFILE/COMIX/TEST Assign Derived/Computed Fields	

CUSTOMER NAME: FRED FERN	INVOICE #: 1
ADDRESS: 232 BELVEDERE DRIVE	
CITY: OPOLINKO	STATE: VT ZIP: 32332
SKU #: WE-43425	
DESCRIPTION: BLUE WIDGET	
QUANTITY: 3	
UNIT PRICE: \$ 30.00	
EXTENSION: \$ 90.00	
SUBTOTAL: \$ 90.00	TAX RATE: 4.00
TAX: \$ 3.60	
TOTAL: \$ 93.60	
Active Keys: ESCAPE a? for HELP aK aP aS aF /PROFILE/COMIX/TEST Add	
Record 1	

Figure 2: Using the Derived/Computed option. The display shows numbered fields and their associated formula. The tax field, #13, uses the subtotal value and multiplies it by a tax rate, from #12, that has been reduced to decimal value. The lower view shows the results of the calculation.

when I remove the supplied Profile driver from a loader diskette, I still have to erase the QUARK.INSTALL program to obtain sufficient space. If I needed all three drivers at the same

You may recognize some similarity between the Keystroke package and PFS:File and PFS:Report.

time, I would certainly have a dilemma resulting from the copy-protection.

The manuals for both programs are excellent. The liberal sprinkling of examples almost obfuscates the instructions. The command-menu structure that transports you from level to level within the program is also effective. Without conscious effort, you won't be able to get lost in the corridors that house the many different functions.

The programs' help screens are unparalleled. They are to the point and precise, dealing with the section of the program you are currently using. A

particularly helpful aspect of these screens that few other programs provide is that they cross-reference the page numbers in the manual that also deal with the topic at hand.

Brock Software has taken the concept of organizing a database and made it available to infrequent computer users without taking a simplistic, condescending approach. Keystroke Data Base and Report Generator do not comprise as powerful a package as dBase II or Formula 2.0, but they do offer a new level of personal-database management on the Apple III. **+**

▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

Keystroke Data Base
Keystroke Report Generator
Brock Software Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 799
Crystal Lake, IL 60014
(815) 459-4210

List Price: Keystroke Data Base, \$249;
Keystroke Report Generator, \$149
Requires: Apple III, 256K RAM, at least one external disk drive in addition to the built-in drive

Tecmar Sweetens Macintosh® with Hard Disk Power

Mac Drive™

Tecmar's Mac Drive gives you a 10 megabyte fixed hard disk or a 5 megabyte removable hard disk. You can add a 5 megabyte removable hard disk to either of the above.

With Tecmar's Mac Drive . . .

- Your Macintosh runs much faster than with the built-in floppy.
- Mac Drive will provide up to 38 times more storage than floppies.
- You can minimize the use of floppies.
- You can access files and save time by loading programs from Mac Drive.
- You can take your removable Mac Drive cartridge with you for added security.



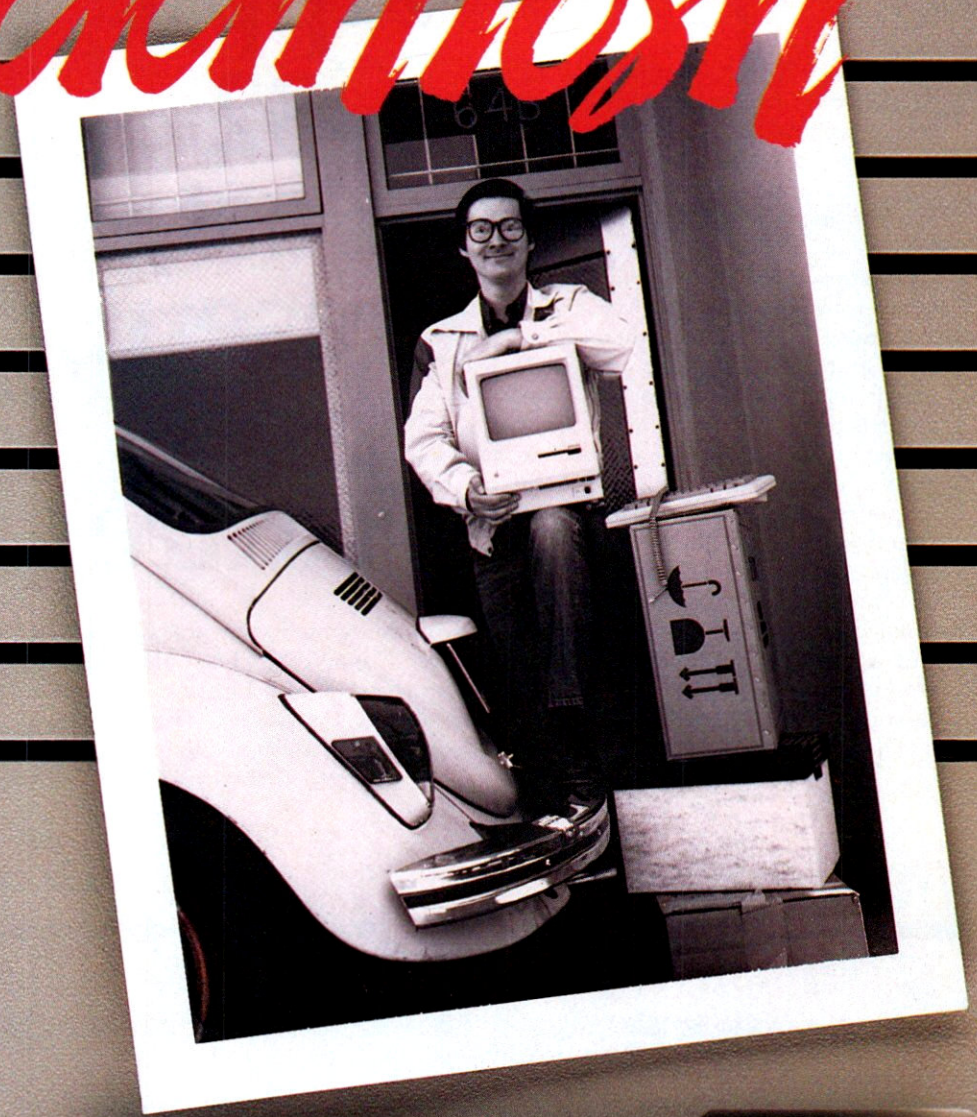
TECMAR
Tecmar Sweetens Apples™

Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone:(216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

CIRCLE 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

▶ A+

Macintosh



*The
Apple 32
Line:
PAST, PRESENT &
FUTURE*

*Installing the
Programmer's Switch*

*Our First Peek
Inside the Mac*

MacTEP Revisited

*New Products for
the Macintosh*





In January 1983, Apple computer introduced a new computer, the Lisa, which included 1 megabyte of RAM, a 5-megabyte hard-disk drive, and two 800-kilo-byte 5¼-inch floppy-disk drives. The Lisa carried a price tag of \$10,000 and came supplied with an advanced set of software known as the Lisa Office System. The office system included an operating system that created an imaginary "desktop" on the computer screen. On the desktop were "icons," small graphic representations of objects such as data files and programs. The Lisa also made use of "windows," which allow you to view several operations on the screen at one time, and a "mouse," which is a small box with a ball on the bottom and a button on top that you roll around on a flat surface to move the cursor and select items on the screen.

The office system also included

Apple 32 Past, Present, and Future

seven integrated-software packages called LisaWrite, LisaCalc, LisaGraph, LisaDraw, LisaList, LisaTerminal, and LisaProject. These seven packages were designed to provide all

of the most common software applications needed in an office. LisaWrite is a word-processing program; LisaCalc is a spreadsheet; LisaGraph is for preparing charts and graphs; LisaDraw is for technical and freehand drawing; LisaList is a database program; LisaTerminal provides telecommunications abilities; and perhaps the most innovative is LisaProject, which is a "critical path management" analysis program for planning projects of all types.

When the Lisa was introduced, it was a revolutionary new system that offered power and ease of use that no other personal computer had. The \$10,000 price tag scared some people off, however, and only about 20,000 computers were sold during 1983—a disappointment to Apple, which had higher hopes for its amazing new computer. As a result, Apple decided to take a different strategy with the

*The present
SuperMicro line
spans the distance
from the Macintosh
to the Lisa 2/10.*

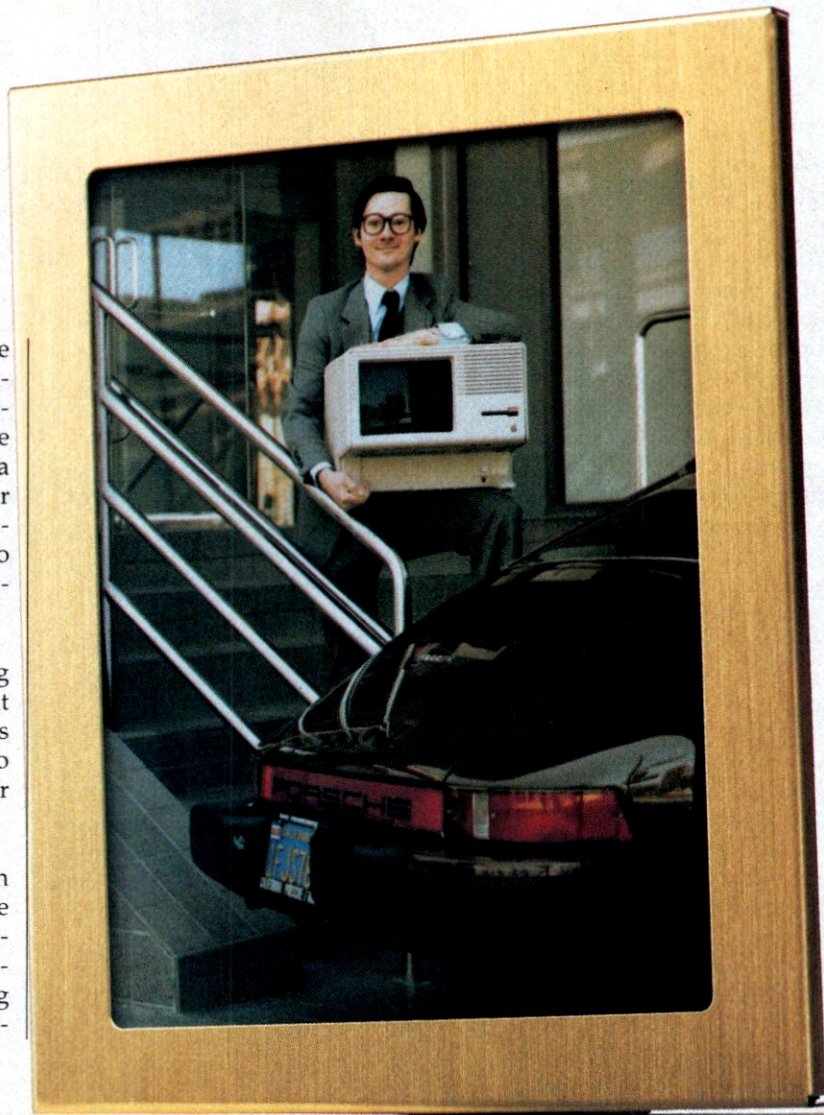
Lisa product line and developed the Lisa 2, which was announced in January 1984 at the same time as the Macintosh. Since both the Lisa 2 and the Macintosh are based on the Motorola 68000 microprocessor and use similar software technologies, Apple consolidated the Macintosh and the Lisa into a single product line dubbed the "Apple 32 SuperMicros."

A Little History

Late 1979 was a time of planning at Apple. The company figured it should develop some new products over a couple of years and began two substantial projects, one a computer and the other a disk drive.

A Lisa Division

Apple created a new division headed by John Couch to develop the Lisa. The Lisa used two existing technologies. One was the mouse technology developed at SRI by Doug Engelbart, and the other was a "user-



*Apple has embraced
outside software
vendors as
the source of
applications for its
32-bit line and is
making a considerable
effort to attract and
assist outside
product developers.*

interface" that used graphic images called icons to control applications. It was developed at Xerox's Palo Alto Research center (PARC) for that company's Star project. One of the concepts of the Xerox project was to have a computer screen that imitated a desktop. Internally, the Lisa has an operating system that allows it to do two things at once (e.g., calculating and printing), and in many ways it resembles a minicomputer, rather than a typical personal computer. Lisa has received strongly mixed reviews—Some people love it, and others don't see what all the fuss is about. Despite many rave reviews and dedicated fans, the Lisa's market reception was generally disappointing to Apple.

The Little Disk That Didn't

Have you ever wondered why the Lisa has an external hard-disk drive and two floppy-disk drives, when it could have a floppy and a built-in hard disk in less space for a lower price?

In 1979 Apple formed its Peripherals Division, headed by John Vernard, which began developing, among other things, a floppy-disk drive originally called the Twiggy (because it was to be thin like the model Twiggy). It was to be an inexpensive and reliable drive that would store more than five times as much as a Disk II and retrieve it several times as fast. This drive used 5¼-inch floppies to store 800K bytes of information, using a combination of special diskettes and read/write heads in new locations and varying the drive speed as it read inner or outer tracks. A 143K Apple II diskette can store about 70 typed pages from a simple word processor such as Apple Writer; 800K can store about 800 pages.

The Twiggy project ended up being a burden to Apple. During the development phase of the Lisa, Apple planned to operate the Lisa with two Twiggy drives and no hard disk. Apple also announced that it would offer these drives for the Apple II and III (the Unifile and Duofile). Apple subsequently canceled the announcement, however, and canceled plans to operate the Lisa solely from Twiggies.

The advanced integrated "office system" for the Lisa required a lot of on-line disk memory, so Apple's engineers hastily plugged in an external ProFile hard disk in addition to the Twiggies and the Lisa entered the marketplace a more expensive and unwieldy system than Apple had originally planned.



In 1980 an Apple employee named Jef Raskin began a little research project called Macintosh as an outgrowth of the Apple II/III division. His original concept resembled the idea of the "Dynabook" proposed by Alan Kay at Xerox PARC some years earlier. Raskin's prototype was smaller than a Macintosh, looked rather like a book, and ran on batteries when necessary. Raskin wanted to build something you could take to the beach to do your programming. In the summer of 1981 Steve Jobs took over the Mac project, and the concept of the Macintosh began to change.

At first the only connection between the Macintosh and the Lisa was that they used the same processor. As the programming code for the Macintosh developed, the style of the user-interface grew more and more like the Lisa's, and the two computers came to share the same kind of mouse cursor controller and power cord. The operating systems are different, however, and the more closely you examine their software code or

hardware, the less alike they seem to be. For example, the operating system of the Lisa is loaded off a diskette, whereas the operating system of the Macintosh is built into the machine in read-only memory (ROM).

Apple is trying to meld these computers into the Apple 32 SuperMicro product line, somewhat late in the game. John Couch, John Vernard, and Jef Raskin have now departed the company. For the foreseeable future, Apple is out of the business of advancing floppy-disk technology; the microdisks in the Macintosh and the Lisas come from Sony. Apple has embraced outside software vendors as the source of applications for its 32-bit line and is making a considerable effort to attract and assist outside product developers.

Organizationally, Apple is trying to run a tighter ship. The company has consolidated the smaller Macintosh project and the larger Lisa Division to form the Apple 32 SuperMicro Division. The head of marketing for the 32 SuperMicro Division is Mike Murray from the Macintosh group; the head of engineering is Bob Belleville, also from the Macintosh group; and the head of the division is Steve Jobs, the leader of the Macintosh project. From the Lisa Division about 75 people have been laid off, and there have been layoffs and organizational changes in the Peripherals Division as well.

The Present SuperMicro Line

Figure 1 shows the 32-bit product line. The common features are the 68000 processor, the ability to run Macintosh software, the use of the microdisks, and close similarity in the way users control programs. Present limitations include the inability to run the Macintosh and Lisa 2 operating systems at the same time, the inability to run the Lisa office system on any model with less than one megabyte of memory or without a hard disk, and the inability to interchange data freely among Lisa and Macintosh applications: most Lisa 2 applications can exchange data; some cannot. Most Macintosh applications can exchange data; some cannot. Cur-

rently, no Lisa 2 application can easily exchange data with a Macintosh application.

All models of the Lisa 2 do run Macintosh applications, however. I've tried out several Macintosh applications on a Lisa 2, and they worked well. To run a Macintosh application program on the Lisa 2, you insert a disk called MacWorks into the micro-disk drive. The MacWorks diskette contains the Macintosh operating system, which you load into the Lisa 2. You can then remove the MacWorks disk, put in a Macintosh application disk, and proceed as if you were running a Macintosh.

People who are accustomed to the Lisa 1 or Lisa 2 will find that the comparable Macintosh applications are limited in capacity, such as the size of a spreadsheet, and that they feel somewhat different. Most of the time, the Macintosh software is faster and seems perkier, but when the Macintosh is reading and writing software to and from the microdisk, its response is sometimes more sluggish than that of the Lisa.

The pixels, the basic dots that build up screen images, have a different shape on the Lisa 2 than on the Macintosh; Macintosh pixels are square, and Lisa pixels are upright rectangles. The difference does not present a problem; Macintosh images do not look too distorted on the Lisa.

The Lisa 2 part of the Apple 32 SuperMicro product line is in a rather curious position in the marketplace. The Lisa 2 machine in the basic configuration of 512K RAM and the lowest retail price of all the Lisas (\$3495) can't run the Lisa office-system software. These machines are like desktop Macintoshes with much more memory. Some Apple staffers have nicknamed the Lisa 2 the "Big Mac" and expect to sell the computer to people who want to run Macintosh software on a machine with larger memory and a larger screen.

Some applications may allow use of a larger document (file) with the larger amount of memory available on the Lisa 2. For example, MacWrite could handle many more pages of

	Price	Memory Size	Micro disk	Mac Software	Lisa Software	Hard Disk
MACINTOSH	\$2495	128K	Yes	Yes	No	No
LISA 2	\$3495	512K	Yes	Yes	No	No
LISA 2 + Memory card	\$4990	1M	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LISA 2/5	\$4495	512K	Yes	Yes	No	5-M External
LISA 2/5 + Memory card	\$6990	1M	Yes	Yes	Yes	5-M External
LISA 2/10	\$5495	512K	Yes	Yes	No	10-M Internal
LISA 2/10 + Memory card	\$7990	1M	Yes	Yes	Yes	10-M Internal

Figure 1: The Apple 32 SuperMicro product line

text, and Multiplan could offer more cells in each spreadsheet than on the Macintosh. The Lisa screen is larger (12 inches vs. the Macintosh's 9) and in resolution (364 lines by 720 dots vs. the Macintosh's 342 by 512). Since in running Macintosh software, you are limited to applications that fit on a microdisk, the crowded "desktops" you so often see on Lisas will be less crowded when a Lisa 2 runs Macintosh software.

The Future

Currently, Apple offers none of the office-systems software that runs on the Lisa 2/5 or 2/10 without the additional memory card that brings system RAM up to 1024K. Apple notes the situation in its specifications: "Note that one or more of the seven applications of the Lisa office systems require one megabyte of RAM and a hard-disk drive."

Rumors from Apple suggest that the operating system and some applications may be compressed in the future to run on the half-megabyte versions of the Lisa and the upcoming half-megabyte version of the Mac. Other sufficiently compact applications may come out of Apple or other companies.

Apple has announced an MS-DOS card, which would allow a lot of IBM Personal Computer software to run on the Lisa 2. Such a card would allow many uses for the less expensive

512K Lisa 2's, with or without hard disks. The planned date for the completion of this project is "the end of the summer." These cards will make the Lisa 2 a machine to run MS-DOS applications, but it is not clear what sort of information transfer may exist between the MS-DOS world and the Lisa desktop. Rumor has it that MS-DOS will be available as a window on the Lisa desktop.

Apple announced that it would disseminate specifications in April for AppleBus, a small-scale local-area network and method for connecting peripherals, in the hopes that developers would create uses for it. When uses appear (perhaps in the fall of 1984), a user who has both Lisas and Macintoshes connected to AppleBus will be able to transfer Lisa files rapidly and easily between Lisas, and Macintosh files among Macintoshes and Lisas running MacWorks, and to share peripherals such as printers, plotters, or hard disks.

Apple says it is working on file compatibility, which would open the door to transferring information from Lisa to Macintosh applications and vice versa, but does not expect it to be available immediately. True system compatibility, a Macintosh window running on the Lisa desktop, for instance, is much harder to achieve and will be under development for quite some time.

Several outside developers have announced software that will run on the half-megabyte Lisa 2/5's and Lisa 2/10's. They include two versions of the UNIX operating system, which

a plus for your apple...

Are you depending more on your Apple? Are you already using an Apple in your business or home, but want to get more out of it? When upgrading your system, do you rely entirely on the retailer's claims? Do you find that other magazines don't go beyond simplistic programming ideas?

**LOOK NO FURTHER!
A+ IS HERE!**

A+ will teach you how to maximize the functions of your Apple. It brings to life new and innovative program applications for the Apple II series and the *new* Macintosh microcomputers . . . features you won't find anywhere else! You'll find reviews of new software packages and in-depth evaluations of new hardware and peripherals for the Apple.

A+ is a useful tool to help you get the most out of your Apple in both the office and the home!

A+ is not written for computer technicians, nor is it a simple magazine written for new users...A+ is written for *you*, covering...the programs *you* can adapt for your office and home...the products *you* can purchase to expand your Apple II series or Macintosh microcomputer...the applications you can implement to increase your productivity...the topics *you* want *and* need, month after month!

**SUBSCRIBE TODAY
AND SAVE UP TO 33%!**

A+ IS THE BUSINESS GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING!

Get the reviews and evaluations of the newest releases for business and finance... which of the three leading Dow Jones Market analyzers is right for you...how to use the Apple as a crystal ball to predict the future of your company...financial forecasting and analysis programs to meet your needs...inventory control programs that aren't losers...patient- and client-profile packages that tell a story...and ways to increase the efficiency of your word processor, in the office or at home!



Tablets for II's—new relief for the creative professional and student.

A+ IS THE CONSUMER'S GUIDE TO NEW SOFTWARE!

Each issue of A+ gives you unbiased evaluations of the



THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **apple** COMPUTING



latest software releases for home and office...programs that teach you how to use video games to help children learn...which modems will make your Apple a great communicator...the software solution to combine graphics, animation and text...problem solving with artificial intuition...software that gives you *all* of your money's worth...and games that challenge your mental faculties and *not* your good nature!

A+ IS YOUR MONTHLY "FACT SHEET" ON NEW HARDWARE AND PERIPHERALS!

A+ covers what you need to expand your Macintosh or Apple II series...current advances in telecommunications and networking...new ways to augment memory...how to



Modem Magic—Reach out and access an information service.

access a wider variety of peripherals with greater ease...what debugging aids *really* work...how to expand your RAM...ink-jet printers or dot-matrix printers...and the

hardware you'll need to accomplish the jobs in your business and home!

You'll get this and so much more in each monthly issue of **A+**! Regular columns and features covering Graphics, Programming, Education, Games and Entertainment make **A+** the source for new applications and ideas...and Rescue Squad, Thoughtware and Product News round out all the facts you need for your Apple!

A+ is the complete guide for Apple computing, *the* magazine you can't do without!



Dictionary Disk—It's new, it's hot and makes word processing a snap.

A+ THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **apple** COMPUTING

P.O. Box 2964 • Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES! I don't have to look any further, **A+** is here! Please enter my subscription to **A+** for:

- One year (12 issues) for only \$19.97—SAVE 20%!
 Two years for only \$36.97—SAVE 26%!
 Three years for only \$49.97—SAVE 33%!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

AM4S127

Mr. /Mrs. /Ms. _____ please print name in full

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: Payment enclosed Bill me later
Charge my: American Express Visa MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$12 a year in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

We should eventually see most Lisa office-system applications run on the smaller machines.

supports a multitude of applications. Unipress will provide a version of Unisoft's Uniplus multiuser UNIX. Santa Cruz Systems will offer Xenix. Open Systems, which has a version of its accounting system, Software Fitness, running on the Lisa 1, will offer a new version. Likewise, BPI will offer versions of its accounting system. None of these offerings currently run on the Lisa desktop, although they may do so in the future.

In summary, only limited software integration exists between the Lisa and the Macintosh, and the Apple office-system software for the Lisa 2 cannot run without an extra memory card. We can expect to see compatible files in the near future and, in the long run, attractive prospects such as applications that run on a Lisa 2/10 in the office, on a Macintosh at home, on a Macintosh on the boss's desk, and on a Lisa 2/5 on her secretary's, all connected by AppleBus. In the near term, we can expect many applications for the low-end Lisa 2 with 512K RAM. Through UNIX they may be very functional, but they may not have the ease of use and other features of the Lisa office system from Apple. We should eventually see most Lisa office-system applications run on the smaller machines, but it is not clear under what restrictions they will operate.

The Update

Apple has offered to update all Lisa 1's to the equivalent of the Lisa 2 with the extra memory card without charge. Apple provides dealers with kits and pays them \$50 to perform the upgrade. Here's how it works for users.

In backing up a substantial amount of data, the most complicated part is transferring backup material to microdisks, which you must do by using ProFiles. You can gain storage space on your ProFile by deleting all the old versions of the office-system software, which the update will replace. If you have more than four or five Lisa 5¼-inch floppy diskettes with backup material, you will probably need a second ProFile. If you have enough ProFile space to hold all

your data, you put it on ProFile(s). If not, you select a dealer, tell him you plan to update your Lisa with him, and ask him for the loan of enough ProFiles to hold your data.

Apple has asked dealers to move the backup material from the floppies onto the ProFiles if you ask them to, but you may want to evaluate and organize the data as you transfer it yourself.

After you've organized your backup data, take your Lisa 1 to the dealer along with your system diskettes. Then your dealer replaces the cage that contains your old drives with a new cage that holds one microdisk drive, and mounts a new slotted bezel on the front of the computer. Then the dealer takes off the back of the machine and replaces some circuitry. Very simple. The dealer ends up sending your old floppy-disk drives and old system diskettes back to Apple and hands you new system microdisks with the 2.0 version of Lisa software and errata sheets to update your manuals. Yes, if you somehow got your system software without getting diskettes, you have a problem.

Apple also offers to upgrade Lisas to a ten-megabyte hard disk with a kit

that makes your Lisa 1 into the equivalent of a Lisa 2/10 with the half-megabyte memory card. This procedure is a little more complicated than the upgrade to the microdisk because it involves replacing the power supply and some other circuitry, but it is still only half an hour's work or less. This kit costs \$2400, and the dealer will charge you normal labor rates for the conversion.

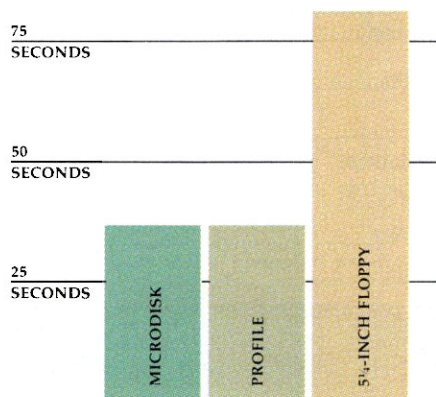
What Is It Worth?

Lisa owners must choose to update their machines or not. If you back up a lot of data, if you have large volumes of different sorts of work, or if you duplicate floppies often, for any reason, you are going to lose some real conveniences by choosing the update route. Say you are keeping records of inventories. Your total diskette storage outside your ProFile will suddenly drop from 1.6 megabytes to 400K bytes. Whereas you have been able to duplicate 800K bytes with a single command, you will have to transfer material piecemeal to the ProFile and off again to back it up.

If you are running Macintosh software on a Macintosh or Lisa, you can attach a second microdisk drive. Microdisks are selling for about \$5 each, and Lisa 5¼-inch floppies for about \$12 each, so price is close to a wash. Microdisks are faster. The spec sheets list 28 milliseconds as the maximum time to seek a track on a 5¼-inch floppy and 12 milliseconds for the same function on a microdisk.

To test what the update means, I took a ProFile loaded with my work to Apple and hooked it up to a Lisa 2/10. I did some of my normal work to get a feel for the difference. The microdisks are zippier. I also timed some file transfers and a search to get a more objective measure than "feel" and more realistic than seek times. Figure 2 shows some of the results. Transfer is to or from the named medium and the 2/10's internal hard disk. Each hard disk had about one megabyte free, and each floppy was about half full before the transfer. Each bar is the average of four trials, and there was some variation (because of factors such as the way the

Figure 2: Comparative transfer speeds of LisaList files using different disk drives



Back Up Your Software

	Our Price
E.D. II (Best Nibble Copier)	58.00
CIA Files (Best Disk Utilities)	55.00
Trak Star (Digital Track Readout)	95.00
Nibbles Away II	54.00
Copy II Plus	28.00
Locksmith 5	72.00
Back-It-Up III	53.00
Wildcard	75.00
Wildcard II	99.00
Snapshot Copy Kit	115.00
Replay II (II+ or /e)	80.00

Entertainment

	Our Price
ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Hard Hat Mack	26.00
Axis Assassin	26.00
The Last Gladiator	26.00
The Standing Stones	30.00
Pinball Constr. Set	30.00
One-On-One	30.00
Skyfox	30.00
Archon	30.00

OTHER HITS

Lode Runner	24.00
Choplifter	24.00
Spare Change	22.00
Ultima III: Exodus	38.00
Caverns of Calisto	25.00
Sargon III	34.00
Air-Sim 3	28.00
Flight Simulator II	35.00
Night Mission Pinball	24.00
The Quest	19.00
The Coveted Mirror	22.00
Minit Man	19.00
The Spy Strikes Back	19.00
Expedition Amazon	22.00
Masquerade	26.00
Cubit	27.00
Zaxxon	26.00
Pooyan	23.00
O'Reilly's Mine	23.00
Moon Shuttle	23.00
Wizardry	32.00
Knight of Diamonds	22.00
Legacy of Lylygarn	26.00
Crypt of Media	22.00
Zork I, II, or III	25.00
Deadline	32.00
Starcross	25.00
Suspended	32.00
Witness	32.00
Planetfall	32.00
The Enchanter	32.00
Infidel	32.00
Sorcerer	32.00
Time Zone	62.00
The Dark Crystal	27.00
Mr. Cool	29.00
B.C.'s Quest for Tires	25.00
Question	37.00
Ringside Seat	28.00
Pro Golf Tour	28.00
Broadside	28.00
Geopolitique 1990	28.00
Eagles	28.00

Macintosh

	Our Price
Habadox	140.00
Phone Adapter	39.00
Mac Disk Drive	385.00
Sargon III	35.00
Main Street Filer	175.00
Mac Disks 3 1/2" (10)	38.00
Macintosh Basic	97.00
Macintosh Chart	79.00
Macintosh Multipan	125.00
Macintosh WORD	Call
Coveted Mirror	21.00
The Quest	21.00
Transylvanian	21.00
Graphics Magician	
Picture Painter	57.00
Typing Tutor III	35.00
PFS: File	79.00
PFS: File/Report Combo	125.00
PFS: Report	79.00

Hobby

	Our Price
Disk Quick	21.00
Silicon Salad	17.00
Dos Boss	16.00
Beagle Basic	24.00
Beagle G.P.L.E.	36.00
Pronto Dos	20.00
Utility City	20.00
Double Take	20.00
Apple Mechanic	20.00
Flex Text	20.00
Frame Up	20.00
Typefaces	15.00
Alpha Plot	27.00
Tip Disk	15.00
Zoom Graphics	34.00
Bag of Tricks	29.00
AppleSoft Compiler (Microsoft)	119.00
Einstein Compiler	90.00
Compiler Plus (Hayden)	45.00
Merlin Pro	47.00
Merlin Combo Pack	80.00
Orca/M	105.00
Lisa V2.6	59.00
The Graphics Magician	39.00
New Complete Graphics Sys.	51.00
Visible Computer: 6502	32.00

Blank Media

	Our Price
Elephant SS/DD (10)	17.50
Verbatim SS/DD (10)	24.00
Maxell SS/DD (10)	24.00
BSF SS/DD (10)	24.00
Memorex SS/DD (10)	21.00
Wabash SS/DD (10)	20.00
Generic SS/DD (100)	145.00

PROGRAMS Plus

429 Honeyspot Road • Stratford, Connecticut 06497

Corporate and School Purchase Orders Accepted

Mon.-Fri. 9-6; Sat. 10-6

ORDERS ONLY
TOLL FREE 1-800-832-3201

Inquiries & Conn. residents call (203) 378-3662 or 378-8293

30% to 50% off retail

CORVUS HARD DISKS Call
APPLE COMPUTERS Call
FRANKLIN COMPUTERS Call

Business	Our Price	HOWARD'SOFT	Our Price	Catalyst //e	115.00
ARTRONICS		Creative Financing	159.00	SENSIBLE SOFTWARE	
Jane	225.00	Real Estate Analyzer II	139.00	The Sensible Speller	80.00
APPLE		KENSINGTON MICROWARE		Bookends	79.00
Apple Works	215.00	Format II Enhanced	105.00	SIERRA ON-LINE	
Quick File //e	79.00	LJK		The General Manager II	145.00
ARTSCI		Letter Perfect	99.00	The Screenwriter //e	82.00
Magic Window II	95.00	Data Perfect	89.00	SILICON VALLEY	
Magicalc	95.00	LIVING VIDEOTEXT		The Word Handler II	49.00
Magic Memory	65.00	Think Tank	115.00	The List Handler	49.00
ASHTON TATE		LINK SYSTEMS		The Handlers	89.00
dBase II	399.00	Datafax	129.00	SOFTWARE PUBLISHING	
BLUE BUSH		Datalink	65.00	PFS: File	79.00
Speed File	75.00	MEGAHAUS		PFS: Graph	79.00
BPI SYSTEMS		MegaWriter	70.00	PFS: Report	79.00
GL, AR, AP, PR or INV. ea.	265.00	MegaFinder	105.00	PFS: Write	79.00
BUSINESS SOLUTIONS		MICROLAB		PFS: School Record Keeper	95.00
The Incredible Jack	115.00	Data Factory 5.0	215.00	SOFTLINK	
Jack 2	295.00	Payroll Manager	215.00	Practical Accountant //e	99.00
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE		MICROPRO		STONEWARE	
The Tax Advantage	45.00	Wordstar	283.00	DB Master Version Four	230.00
F.C.M./FL	65.00	Infostar	283.00	DB Master Utility 1 or 2	85.00
G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll ea.	155.00	Catstar	117.00	DB Master Stat. Pack	85.00
DECISION SUPPORT		Wordstar w/Z-Card	Call	SUNDEX	
The Business Accountant	159.00	MICROSOFT		Certified Personal Accountant	79.00
DOW JONES SOFTWARE		Multipan	140.00	Certified Personal Investor	79.00
The Market Analyzer	275.00	A.L.D.S.	79.00	VISICORP	
Market Manager	230.00	MIDWEST SOFTWARE		Advanced Visicalc //e	250.00
HAYDEN		Write Away	120.00	VisiSchedule	189.00
Pie Writer V2.2	99.00	QUARK		VisiCalc //e	158.00
Educational Software		Word Juggler Lexicheck //e	145.00	VisiDex	158.00
APPLE		EDU-WARE		READER'S DIGEST	
Apple Logo	85.00	Compu-Read	19.00	Micro Habits	28.00
BARON'S		Compu-Math: Arithmetic	33.00	Trickster Coyote	28.00
Computer SAT	60.00	Compu-Math: Fractions	33.00	Chambers of Vocab	28.00
CBS		Compu-Math: Decimals	33.00	Alphabet Beast & Co.	25.00
Mastering the SAT	99.00	Spelling Bee w/Reading Primer	26.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS	
College Boards	115.00	Spelling Bee Games	22.00	SongWriter or PictureWriter	28.00
Success w/Math (ea.)	19.00	Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4	26.00	Phi Beta File	35.00
Goren's Bridge	52.00	Algebra 5 or 6	35.00	SPINNAKER	
COUNTERPOINT		PSAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	Trains	27.00
Early Games	22.00	SAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	Kidwriter	23.00
Matchmaker	22.00	Hands-on BASIC Programming	59.00	Friction Fever	23.00
Piece of Cake	22.00	EINSTEIN CORP.		Grandma's House	23.00
Fraction Factory	22.00	Einstein Memory Trainer	65.00	Aerobics	30.00
Quizagon	29.00	HARCOURT, BRACE		Snooper Troops 1 or 2	29.00
DAVIDSON & ASSOCIATES		Computer SAT	55.00	In Search of	26.00
Speed Reader II	47.00	KNOWARE	69.00	Kindercomp	19.00
Word Attack!	34.00	LEARNING COMPANY		Alphabet Zoo	19.00
Math Blaster	34.00	Juggie's Rainbow	20.00	Hey Diddle Diddle	19.00
DESIGNWARE		Bumble Games	26.00	Facemaker	23.00
Spellcopier	27.00	Bumble Plot	26.00	Story Machine	23.00
Crypto-Cube	27.00	Gertrude's Puzzles	29.00	Adventure Creator	27.00
Math Maze	27.00	Gertrude's Secrets	29.00	Delta Drawing	35.00
DLM		Ricky's Boots	33.00	TERRAPIN	
Spelling Wiz	23.00	Word Spinner	25.00	Terrapin Logo	99.00
Word Man	23.00	Addition Magician	25.00	XEROX	
Demolition Division	23.00	Reader Rabbit	29.00	Stickybear ABC	27.00
Alligator Mix	23.00	MECA		Stickybear Numbers	27.00
Accessories		Basic Building Blocks	57.00	Stickybear Shapes	27.00
Kensington System Saver	65.00	The Running Program	57.00	Stickybear Opposites	27.00
Cool + Time	65.00	MICROLAB		Fat City	27.00
Hayes Micromodem //e	235.00	English SAT	21.00	YOUNG & RUBICAM	
Hayes 1200 Baud Smartmodem	499.00	Math SAT	21.00	Stickybear ABC	27.00
Novation Apple Cat II	237.00	Constitution Tutor	21.00	Stickybear Numbers	27.00
Novation 212 Apple Cat II	365.00	ERA 2 by Microcom	349.00	Stickybear Shapes	27.00
Volksmodem 300	64.00	Saturn 128K Ramcard	349.00	Stickybear Opposites	27.00
Digital Research Gold Card	Call	Accelerator II	460.00	Zoom Telephonics	Call
Microsoft 16K Ramcard	69.00	Neptune Card	195.00	Super-MX Cards (Spies Lab)	155.00
VideX Videoterm	189.00	Pro-Modem 1200	375.00	Grappler Plus	119.00
VideX Ultraterm	265.00	Corvus Hard Disks	Call	Buffered Grappler Plus	175.00
VideX Keyboard Enhancer	105.00	Mockingboard	79.00	Finger Print	50.00
		Mockingboard C Board	149.00	Print-It	169.00
		Thunderlock	115.00	Tasko/JJ Interface Card	135.00
		S.A.M. Automatic Mouth	69.00	Chalkboard Power Pad	75.00
		TG Paddles	27.00	Chalkboard Starter Kit	35.00
		TG Joystick	40.00	Koala Pad	85.00
		TG Select-A-Port	32.00	Key Tronic Keyboard	249.00
		Kraft Joystick	35.00	Trackhouse Key Pad	115.00
		Hayes Joysticks	Call	Elephant Trunk	20.00
				ALS Cards	Call

Business	Our Price	HOWARD'SOFT	Our Price	Catalyst //e	115.00
ARTRONICS		Creative Financing	159.00	SENSIBLE SOFTWARE	
Jane	225.00	Real Estate Analyzer II	139.00	The Sensible Speller	80.00
APPLE		KENSINGTON MICROWARE		Bookends	79.00
Apple Works	215.00	Format II Enhanced	105.00	SIERRA ON-LINE	
Quick File //e	79.00	LJK		The General Manager II	145.00
ARTSCI		Letter Perfect	99.00	The Screenwriter //e	82.00
Magic Window II	95.00	Data Perfect	89.00	SILICON VALLEY	
Magicalc	95.00	LIVING VIDEOTEXT		The Word Handler II	49.00
Magic Memory	65.00	Think Tank	115.00	The List Handler	49.00
ASHTON TATE		LINK SYSTEMS		The Handlers	89.00
dBase II	399.00	Datafax	129.00	SOFTWARE PUBLISHING	
BLUE BUSH		Datalink	65.00	PFS: File	79.00
Speed File	75.00	MEGAHAUS		PFS: Graph	79.00
BPI SYSTEMS		MegaWriter	70.00	PFS: Report	79.00
GL, AR, AP, PR or INV. ea.	265.00	MegaFinder	105.00	PFS: Write	79.00
BUSINESS SOLUTIONS		MICROLAB		PFS: School Record Keeper	95.00
The Incredible Jack	115.00	Data Factory 5.0	215.00	SOFTLINK	
Jack 2	295.00	Payroll Manager	215.00	Practical Accountant //e	99.00
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE		MICROPRO		STONEWARE	
The Tax Advantage	45.00	Wordstar	283.00	DB Master Version Four	230.00
F.C.M./FL	65.00	Infostar	283.00	DB Master Utility 1 or 2	85.00
G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll ea.	155.00	Catstar	117.00	DB Master Stat. Pack	85.00
DECISION SUPPORT		Wordstar w/Z-Card	Call	SUNDEX	
The Business Accountant	159.00	MICROSOFT		Certified Personal Accountant	79.00
DOW JONES SOFTWARE		Multipan	140.00	Certified Personal Investor	79.00
The Market Analyzer	275.00	A.L.D.S.	79.00	VISICORP	
Market Manager	230.00	MIDWEST SOFTWARE		Advanced Visicalc //e	250.00
HAYDEN		Write Away	120.00	VisiSchedule	189.00
Pie Writer V2.2	99.00	QUARK		VisiCalc //e	158.00
Educational Software		Word Juggler Lexicheck //e	145.00	VisiDex	158.00
APPLE		EDU-WARE		READER'S DIGEST	
Apple Logo	85.00	Compu-Read	19.00	Micro Habits	28.00
BARON'S		Compu-Math: Arithmetic	33.00	Trickster Coyote	28.00
Computer SAT	60.00	Compu-Math: Fractions	33.00	Chambers of Vocab	28.00
CBS		Compu-Math: Decimals	33.00	Alphabet Beast & Co.	25.00
Mastering the SAT	99.00	Spelling Bee w/Reading Primer	26.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS	
College Boards	115.00	Spelling Bee Games	22.00	SongWriter or PictureWriter	28.00
Success w/Math (ea.)	19.00	Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4	26.00	Phi Beta File	35.00
Goren's Bridge	52.00	Algebra 5 or 6	35.00	SPINNAKER	
COUNTERPOINT		PSAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	Trains	27.00
Early Games	22.00	SAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	Kidwriter	23.00
Matchmaker	22.00	Hands-on BASIC Programming	59.00	Friction Fever	23.00
Piece of Cake	22.00	EINSTEIN CORP.		Grandma's House	23.00
Fraction Factory	22.00	Einstein Memory Trainer	65.00	Aerobics	30.00
Quizagon	29.00	HARCOURT, BRACE		Snooper Troops 1 or 2	29.00
DAVIDSON & ASSOCIATES		Computer SAT	55.00	In Search of	26.00
Speed Reader II	47.00	KNOWARE	69.00	Kindercomp	19.00
Word Attack!	34.00	LEARNING COMPANY		Alphabet Zoo	19.00
Math Blaster	34.00	Juggie's Rainbow	20.00	Hey Diddle Diddle	19.00
DESIGNWARE		Bumble Games	26.00	Facemaker	23.00
Spellcopier	27.00	Bumble Plot	26.00	Story Machine	23.00
Crypto-Cube	27.00	Gertrude's Puzzles	29.00	Adventure Creator	27.00
Math Maze	27.00	Gertrude's Secrets	29.00	Delta Drawing	35.00
DLM		Ricky's Boots	33.00	TERRAPIN	
Spelling Wiz	23.00	Word Spinner	25.00	Terrapin Logo	99.00
Word Man	23.00	Addition Magician	25.00	XEROX	
Demolition Division	23.00	Reader Rabbit	29.00	Stickybear ABC	27.00
Alligator Mix	23.00	MECA		Stickybear Numbers	27.00
Accessories		Basic Building Blocks	57.00	Stickybear Shapes	27.00
Kensington System Saver	65.00	The Running Program	57.00	Stickybear Opposites	27.00
Cool + Time	65.00	MICROLAB </			

information happened to be arranged on the disk). For the search, I called the file from each medium and searched immediately for a text string at the end.

Speed is not the only compelling reason to update. The rated mean time before failure is 2000 hours for the Lisa 5¼-inch drives and 8000 hours for the microdisks, four times better. Reliability figures for the drives are not available, but my experience with the 5¼-inch drives is they are troublesome, whereas reports on the microdisks are very good.

Apple has promised to support Lisa 5¼-inch drives for five years, but as they become a rare item, so will the parts to fix them. Eventually, repair will mean sending the drives to Apple, with attendant delays. On the other hand, the microdisks appear to be a popular item, they are in place in Hewlett-Packard and other machines beside the Macintosh, and knowledgeable people and parts are likely to be widely available.

Finally, and most important, all future software from Apple and other firms will be distributed only on microdisks.

So, I have to vote for the update. We may lose convenience, depending on our work, but we will gain speed and reliability and maintain access to the growing world of Lisa and Macintosh software. †

COMPANIES OFFERING UNIX SOFTWARE FOR THE LISA

BPI

3423 Guadalupe Drive
Austin, TX 78705
(512) 454-7191

Open Systems

430 Oak Grove
Minneapolis, MN 55403
(612) 870-3515

Santa Cruz Systems

P.O. Box 1900
Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 425-7222

Unipress

1164 Rariton Avenue
Highland Park, NJ 08904
(201) 985-8000

WHAT'S IN A NAME?

Computerists have been involved in a considerable debate lately regarding the description of microprocessors. The focus of this debate is how many "bits" a processor has. You probably have heard the terms "8-bit processor," "16-bit processor," and "32-bit processor." These phrases generally describe a processor's computing power. These descriptions can often be misleading, however, since the terms mean different things to different people.

The word *bit* is derived from "Binary digiT" and refers to either the number 0 or the number 1, the two digits in binary arithmetic. To work with numbers larger than 1, a computer joins groups of 0's and 1's (binary digits) together to form larger numbers. For example, the number 20 is expressed as 10010, and the number 100 is expressed as 1100100.

Most of the first popular microprocessors such as the 6502, 8080, and Z80 are 8-bit processors, meaning that they can only work with a group of 8 binary digits at a time when processing information. A 16-bit processor can work with a group of sixteen binary digits at a time, and a 32-bit processor can work with 32 binary digits at a time. The more binary digits a processor can work with at once, the more complex the tasks it can work on and the greater the mathematical precision it can achieve. Therefore, a 16-bit processor is more capable than an 8-bit processor, and a 32-bit processor is more capable than a 16-bit. Just because a processor is more capable doesn't always mean that it is more powerful, though. Just as a 4-cylinder Porsche can outperform some 8-cylinder cars, a high-speed 8-bit processor can be more powerful in certain applications than some 16-bit processors. As a general guideline, however, the more capable the processor, the more powerful it is. We have two ways of measuring the number of bits a processor can work with. One measures how many bits the "bus" or input/output channels of the processor can carry. For people who favor this measurement system, if the bus can handle 8

bits at a time, then the processor is an 8-bit processor; if the bus can handle 16 bits at a time, you have a 16-bit processor; and so on. The other measurement of a processor has to do with the number of bits the processor can work on in its internal calculations. Most people favor this method of describing processors. Under this system, if a processor can work on 8 bits at a time in its internal calculations, it is an 8-bit processor; if the processor can work on 16 bits at a time, it is a 16-bit processor.

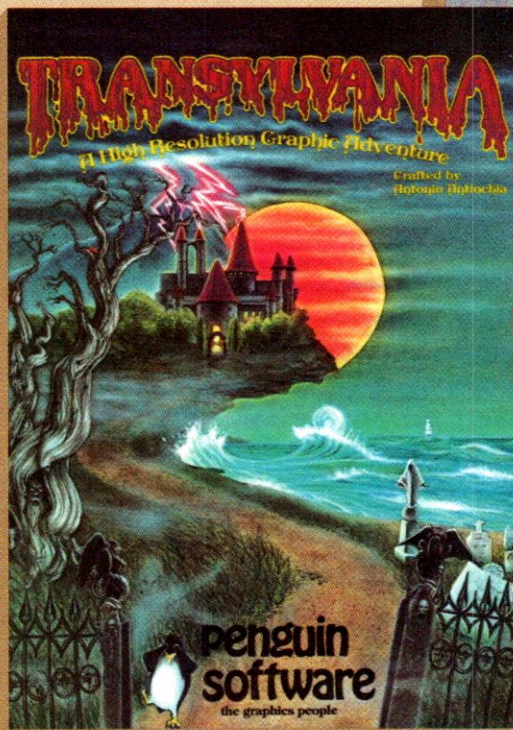
Many processors use the same number of bits for internal calculations as the number they can carry over the bus at one time. Describing these processors has aroused no debate, since both methods of measurement give the same result. The debate centers on processors that can use a different number of bits for internal calculations than the amount they can carry over the bus.

The two processors that are causing the most disagreement and dispute are the 8088, used in the IBM Personal Computer family, and the 68000, used in the Apple 32 Super-Micro family (Macintosh and Lisa). The 8088 can work on 16 bits for internal calculations, but can carry only 8 bits over its bus. The 68000 can work on 32 bits internally, but can carry only 16 bits over its bus. The people who describe processors by the number of bits that can carry over the bus call the 8088 an 8-bit processor and the 68000 a 16-bit processor. I am one of the people that describes processors by the number of bits the processor can work on in its internal calculations. Using this method of description, an 8088 is a 16-bit processor, and the 68000 is a 32-bit processor. I think that this way of describing processors is more accurate, since it is more directly related to the microprocessor's internal processing and mathematical abilities.

Frederic E. Davis


Adventure! Strategy! Fantasy!

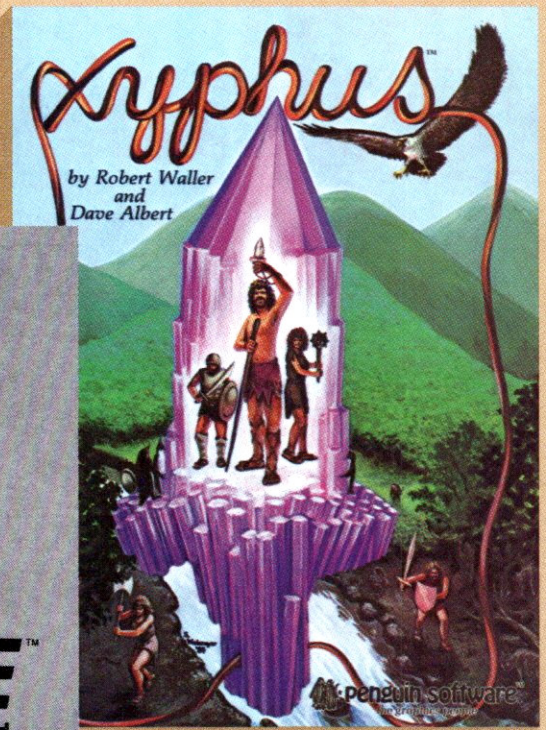
We cover the spectrum
for Macintosh™
entertainment.



The Thinking Game

PENSATE™
by John Besnard

 penguin software™
the graphics people



Transylvania — Rescue a kidnapped princess from an evil vampire in this award-winning graphics adventure.

Pensate — Outwit the computer's legions of pieces as you make your way across the playfield. Ten distinct types of opposing pieces provide endless variety and challenge in this game of strategy.

Xyphus — Enter the Lost Continent of Arroya in search of Xyphus, Lord of Demons. Six increasingly difficult scenarios, plus a wide variety of spells and weapons make this fantasy role playing game like no other you've seen.



penguin software™
the graphics people

830 Fourth Avenue
Box 311
Geneva, IL 60134
(312) 232-1984

CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How to Install the Programmer's Switch

The Macintosh manual that Apple Computer supplies is a good general reference source. Its only problem is that it's not as specific about many things as it could or should be. A perfect example is the programmer's switch that comes with each machine. It's a plastic part, engraved with the words *Reset* and *Interrupt*, that gives you access to these two functions when you correctly install it on your Macintosh.

The manual contains a picture and a reference to the switch. It says that directions for installing it are on the unpacking sheet (the unpacking sheet?). A dealer opened and tested my Mac—it didn't have an unpacking sheet when I got it. I did find a recommendation, on page 127 of the manual, that Macintosh owners not install the switch unless they intended to develop programs for the Macintosh.

Unfortunately, in situations like this one, you can do more harm than good if you experiment to find out how to install a part. Since I had no clues, the possibility of damaging the plastic switch was great. Apple used to go out of its way to provide complete and accurate information about its computers, but somewhere along the way, the pioneering spirit born with the Apple II was bred out of the Macintosh. Perhaps it's time to open up the frontiers again.

Interrupt

Apple computers have always incorporated Break and/or Reset keys,

*You
may need to go
beyond the manual
to get the most
out of your
Macintosh.*

with good reason. Whether you're running your own program or some "canned" package, you may, at times, find yourself in difficulty. Sometimes, poorly written programs can lock you out of your computer, and at other times, a mild burst of static can cause the same effect. In either case, the result is that your machine will sit there, idly chatting with itself, and exclude you from participation. Your only alternative at this point is to find some way to interrupt what it's doing.

Here's where the interrupt key comes in handy. It halts the execution of any application and brings the computer back to its next lower level of activity. If you were using a machine-language program, for instance, you would emerge from the lock-out at the operating-system level. Were it a BASIC program, you would be back at the BASIC command level, with the contents of the program still intact.

It's the electronic version of "Pardon me, but I'd like to join this conversation. After all, I am sitting here." The computer considers it a polite re-

quest. It even lets you complete any valid disk functions that were interrupted.

Reset

Using reset, on the other hand, is a "Jesus in the temple" situation. If you use the Reset key, you interrupt whatever the computer's doing and destroy the contents of memory. Everything is thrown into disarray—so much so that the machine pretends that you've just turned it on. Resetting a computer is, in fact, also called "warm booting." Everything in memory is discarded and any built-in programs, perhaps in ROM (read-only memory), that normally run when you first turn on the machine run again.

Using either of these functions on a Macintosh can be a disaster. Some of the things the Mac does with disks are not complete until it has ejected the disks or loaded a program. If you reset or even interrupt it before the disk functions are taken care of, you can find yourself with program directories that have not been correctly updated. It's even possible to destroy all of the information that the Macintosh needs, making the disk unusable—not a pleasant scenario.

As with anything, though, judicious interrupting and resetting is acceptable if you know that all of the system-level disk functions have been completed. When you're sure that any renaming or deleting of files has been done, or if you don't care, then the reset or interrupt proce-

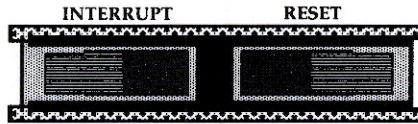


Figure 2a: The programmer's switch

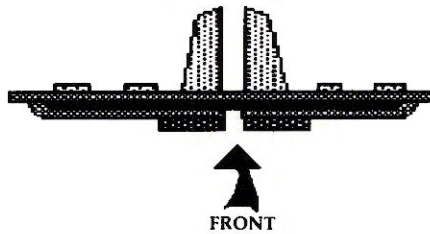


Figure 2b: Side view of programmer's switch

they're unreachable from the outside, which is why you need the programmer's switch.

Figures 2a and 2b are two views of it. Actually, it's not a switch per se, but a pair of actuating arms with finger tabs. Note the two protrusions in the side view. They engage the real switches that you found below the Mac's side vent.

Apple gives you a clue about the installation on page 127 of the Macintosh manual. It has a photo of a hand reaching for a switch near the rear edge of a Macintosh. The small protrusions evident in figure 2b engage the edges of the bottom and third slats of the vent, clamping the "switch" in place.

With the power off and all cables to the Mac removed, turn the unit on its side and locate the gap, which spans three slats, where no brace blocks the vent. The actuator arms slip through the second opening from the bottom, which allows the side clips to engage the edges of the slats above and below. They snap into place, positioning the switch flush against the Mac's cabinet. While you're trying to mount it, you'll be thinking "I'm going to break this!" You won't. You can use the tips of your thumb and forefinger to compress the side clips if it really gives you problems, but it will fit. Figure 3 shows you how it looks after you install it.

sure can remove the logjam and bring you back to a working level.

Clues

On the Apple II, the Break, or Interrupt, key occupied a prominent position on the keyboard. It was so prominent, in fact, that people could accidentally press it at the most inopportune times—and they complained. When Apple designed the Apple III, the Interrupt "key" became a push-in switch placed behind the keyboard and slightly below its plane. When you used it with the Control key, it became a Reset switch. Despite these precautions, Apple still received some complaints about accidental contact with the switch.

In the case of the Mac, you can search all over the keyboard and every part of the main unit, and you'll have trouble finding the Reset and Interrupt switches. They're well concealed, to say the least. Along both sides of the computer, along the bottom, you'll find two rows of vents that are part of the convection cooling system the Mac uses. If you look at both sides, you'll notice that the left differs slightly from the right. As you can see in figure 1, the rearmost vertical support extends only halfway



Figure 1: The Macintosh vent

down the vent. Were you to shine a light in there, you would see two circular switches. The one toward the front of the machine is the Reset switch, and the other is the Interrupt switch. Apple has done a good job of preventing their accidental use—

When the switch is in, reconnect all the cables and turn on the power. Before you insert a disk, reach back and press in the finger tab closer to the front of the machine, then release

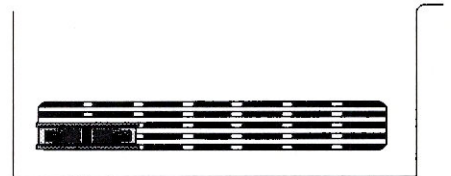


Figure 3: Macintosh vent with switch installed

it. You'll briefly think that nothing is happening, but be patient. The power tone will sound, and the Mac will look as though you'd just turned it on again.

N

ow reach back and depress the Interrupt tab. Remember the definition of *interrupt*. At this level of machine operation, there is no lower level to which the computer can revert. The frowning Mac face lets you know that it's confused. Short of resetting, you won't be able to recover from this situation, so go ahead and do it. Afterwards, you can load in any disk you want and go on with business. If you'd like to experiment with the possibilities for damage, just be sure to use a replaceable disk.

If you've come across any items or hints that will simplify using the Macintosh, send them in, and they may appear in this column. Address submissions to me at P.O. Box 1010A, Fort Lee, NJ 07024. +

REPORTER

artsci

N E W S & I N F O R M A T I O N

Volume One

Number Three

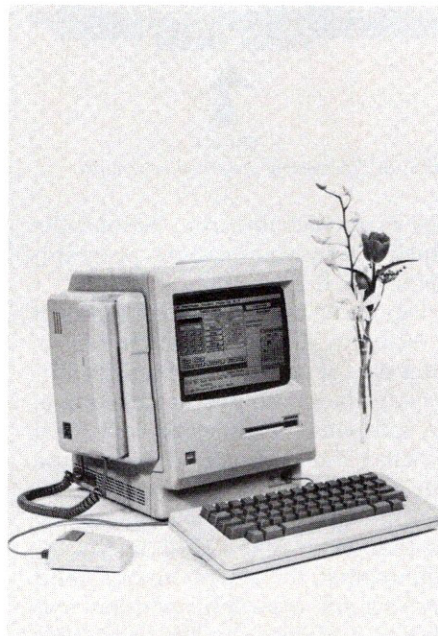
ARTSCI announces INTERMATRIX'S Computerphone for APPLE Macintosh

The INTERMATRIX **Computerphone** creates an entirely new aspect to telephone voice communications.

Lawyers, Salesmen and anyone who uses a telephone will improve their work performance and save long distance charges.

Software is provided to manage and dial hundreds of phone numbers. The system provides a wide range of phone and billing services:

- Long distance charges can be calculated for each call.
- Consultation rate charges are provided.
- A printed Phone Log is updated after each call complete with length of the call and all billing totals.
- Tone Dialing is provided for long distance services like SPRINT, MCI and other long distance services.
- A Calendar is provided.
- Pull-down Menus are used for frequently dialed numbers.



\$199.95.

- A Phone Book window is provided to view all available names.
- Last Number Re-dial.
- Hourly/Minute Beep Signal while calling.
- MAC eight-page Note Pad is available.

The **Computerphone** can be used as a stand-alone telephone without Macintosh control. **Computerphone** base will allow you to use any handset of your choice: Speaker Phones, Remote Phones, Office Phones, or the one provided with the system.

Installation is a snap. You simply plug the **Computerphone** into your Macintosh speaker jack, and into your phone line.

Custom Phone systems may use the **Computerphone** using the adapter provided by the phone company.

Computerphone is a trademark of Intermatrix.

Phone Number--	Start--	Stop--	Length--
Name--	Charges--	Consltg.--	Date--
714 555-1212	4:56:04 PM	4:57:18 PM	00:01:14
Mitchell, John	\$1.75	\$0.00	Apr. 30, 1984
Call back on monday! He would like to review all the specs.			
***** his wife is having a baby.			
818 985-2922	5:05:15 PM	5:06:47 PM	00:01:32
Childress, William	\$0.57	\$0.00	Apr. 30, 1984
I returned his call.			

Name: Mitchell, John
 Area Code: 714 Phone No: 555-1212
 Show in Menu Bar Use Prefix
 Show as a Prefix
 Billing Rate: 1.30 per minute till 1 minute,
 then .45 per minute.
 Show phone charges
 Consultation Rate: 125.00 per hour.
 Show connect time
 Show consultation charges
 Area code look-up
 Area code: 601
 Locality: Mississippi
 OK Cancel Delete

Macintosh is a trademark of APPLE Computer, Inc.



ARTSCI, INC.
5547 Satsuma Avenue
North Hollywood, CA 91601
818/985-2922

Each column I write seems to get the same response: "That was a good column you wrote last month, but when are you going to tell us how to program the Mac?"

I wish it were so easy.

You see, the Macintosh "user interface" has its advantages and disadvantages.

On the plus side, the intense use of graphics makes it easy for program users to understand the Mac. To paraphrase an old adage, "An icon is worth a thousand filenames." In addition, each item has its place on the Mac screen, so users know what to expect. The mouse makes moving and selecting items much more intuitive than operating systems (such as CP/M or MS-DOS) which you operate with command lines. Last, the "what you see is what you get" approach of most Mac software is an improvement for those of us who have always led paper-oriented lives.

The drawbacks of the Mac interface primarily affect programmers. Although you have 64K of prewritten ROM code, understanding how these routines interrelate takes a lot of study. Also, the user interface takes a large chunk of the Mac's 128K of RAM: 21K for the display and 16K for tables and the system heap, or even more, depending upon which resources you're using.

How about High-Level Languages?

The natural inclination of many computer programmers is to turn to high-level languages to simplify their chores. The first high-level language for the Macintosh was Microsoft BASIC.

Microsoft BASIC is a disappointment to me. First, for all the computing power inside the Mac, Microsoft BASIC is slow. Second, I keep finding small bugs that get in the way of my

programs. True, some of these bugs are inconsequential, such as the one in which TRACE doesn't tell you when control has returned after a GOSUB to the second statement on a line. My impression is that Microsoft rushed its BASIC to market—it does not perform as well as it should.

More important to programmers, however, are the Mac interface commands that Microsoft BASIC makes available to users. Of the more than 130 QuickDraw routines in the Mac's ROM, Microsoft BASIC uses only 41 of these routines, and the language doesn't offer any of the other 400+ ROM routines.

The predefined CALLs in Microsoft BASIC are drawing-oriented commands, as opposed to operating-system ones. Although most of the pen, text, rectangle, oval, and rounded-rectangle commands are available, none of the GrafPort initialization, region calculation, polygon, point, or transfer routines are. Thus, you cannot open a window that takes up a whole screen, scroll sections of graphics easily, make copies of regions, move icons, deal with files, and so on.



Let's look at how to use a few CALLs in Microsoft BASIC. We'll draw a simple rectangle in our example; other QuickDraw functions work similarly.

First, before we draw anything, we need to get our pen ready. The two most important attributes to most of us will be the size of the pen and the pattern that the pen draws. Fortunately, QuickDraw (and Microsoft BASIC) names clearly represent what

Our First Peek Inside the Mac

Laying the groundwork for programmers

intended commands do. PenSize controls pen size, PenPat controls the pen pattern, and so on.

Microsoft uses several special variable names to store information QuickDraw needs to know.

- RECTANGLE%(0) upper left y position
- RECTANGLE%(1) upper left x position
- RECTANGLE%(2) lower right y position
- RECTANGLE%(3) lower right x position
- PATTERN%(0) top two lines of 8 x 8 pattern
- PATTERN%(1) second two lines of 8 x 8 pattern
- PATTERN%(2) third two lines of 8 x 8 pattern
- PATTERN%(3) last two lines of 8 x 8 pattern

Note that each element of the PATTERN% array consists of 16 bits of information. Coordinates in the QuickDraw world start at 0,0 in the upper left-hand corner of the screen

and must be integers. Figures 1 and 2 show a rectangle I produced in Microsoft BASIC with two pen sizes, one of the default size (one is in both the horizontal and vertical axes) and the other with a pen size of five in each direction.

Figure 3 takes our simple example one step further. I used an 8×8 -dot pen with an alternating bit pattern, making a "gray"-bordered rectangle.

Such drawing abilities are nice, but Microsoft BASIC doesn't really get us closer to being able to "make Mac magic." To really program the Mac, you need to understand and use each of those 400+ ROM routines.



Your first task in learning to make Mac magic is to be familiar with the various components of the operating system, what each does, and how they interrelate. Unfortunately for long-time computer users, almost all of the terminology Apple uses is going to be new.

You'll recognize some of the terms from reading the Macintosh manuals: *pull-down menus*, *menu bars*, *windows*, *icons*, and so on. I'll assume that you're familiar with these and proceed with a rundown of the terms Apple didn't describe in the Mac manual.

First we have the Finder, which most of us would call the operating system. It is the mastermind that controls loading and execution of programs and the desk accessories and makes calls to other, lower-level "tools" (routines).

Within the Finder, we find several "managers," each of which controls one aspect of the Macintosh user interface. At the highest level is the Dialog Manager, which, appropriately enough, handles the dialog boxes that pop up at various times, such as when you insert an unformatted diskette.

A dialog box has several parts (a window, some text, possibly icons, click-on boxes, and so on), thus it makes calls to other even lower-level managers within the Macintosh's software.

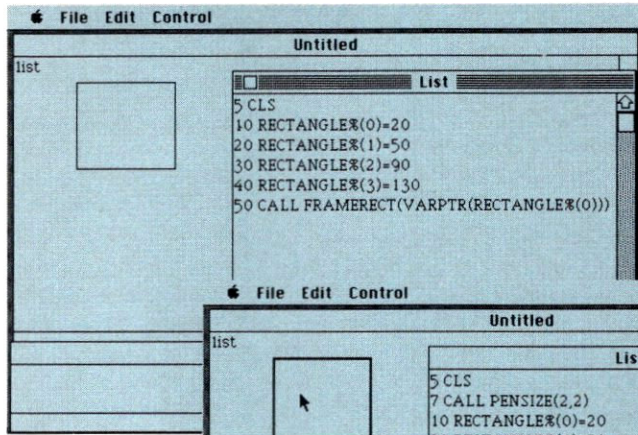


Figure 1

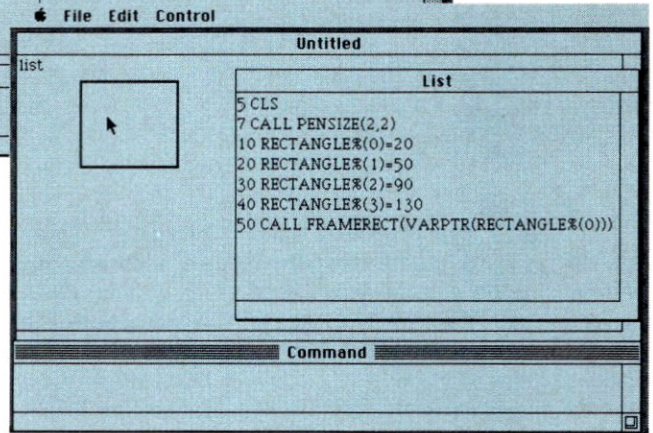


Figure 2

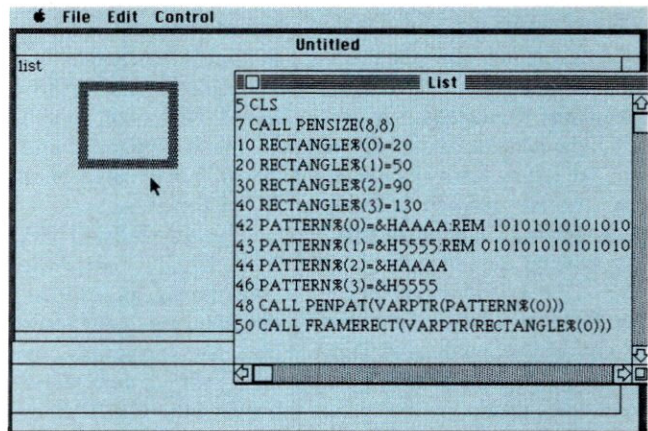


Figure 3

For example, we have TextEdit and CoreEdit, two routines that handle text input and editing. TextEdit resides in ROM and performs the basic text-editing chores you might expect from a word processor: deleting, inserting, working with blocks of text, and so on. CoreEdit is in RAM and adds more advanced features to TextEdit. These two text-handling routines are one reason that almost all data-entry routines on the Macintosh feature the same abilities that resemble those of a word processor.

Below TextEdit and CoreEdit in priority come several other managers. The Control Manager and Menu Manager have the highest-level priority of these managers. The Control Manager controls controls, if you will—that sounds more confusing than it is. In Mac terminology, but-

tons, check boxes, and scroll bars are all called "controls," and the Control Manager runs them.

The Menu Manager is responsible for those pull-down menus you see on the Mac's top line. Besides handling the naming chores for each menu item, the Menu Manager also detects check marks for selected options and takes the appropriate actions (as in the font menus of MacPaint), highlights the chosen item, and sets up equivalent option-key sequences, if you need them.

Many of the functional areas we've already talked about invoke the next of our managers, the Window Manager, which creates and manipulates the Mac's windowing scheme. (By the way, the Mac's windows need not be rectangular, although that shape is the easiest to work with.)

*To create a
new version of
the program
for another language,
you only
have to change
the message file.*

The Window Manager also moves windows from place to place when you "drag" the window with the mouse. Fortunately, the Window Manager can handle multiple windows, redrawing them as necessary when you move them around or select a different one to be the topmost on the desktop.

As we get to the lowest levels of the operating-system hierarchy, we begin to discover the routines that do the real grunt work for programmers. The Toolbox Utilities contain some miscellaneous routines that we can't really classify into one of the other managers.

The Event Manager concerns itself with the keyboard and the mouse. The following actions qualify as "events" in the Mac's world: pressing a key, releasing a key, moving the mouse, pressing the mouse button, releasing the mouse button, and inserting a disk. The Event Manager records the time any of these events occurs (in 1/60 second increments). It also reports the mouse's position and the status of several important keys (Shift, Caps Lock, and so on). The Mac's ROM are particularly suited to programs such as typing tutorials, since they give the programs a wealth of information to work from. The Event Manager is misnamed—Event Reporter would have been a more accurate designation.



I've already briefly mentioned the QuickDraw routines, which almost everything you see on the Mac's display has gone through. The Mac's speed in updating the display is inherently linked to the brevity of these machine-language routines. You don't have to analyze Bill Atkinson's work carefully to appreciate it; the results are there on the screen. Lest you think that the Macintosh's software design is fixed in monochrome, you should know that QuickDraw has routines for manipulating color graphics. I don't mean to imply that the Mac will eventually have color, but its user interface does have a life after black and white.

Next we look at the Font Manager, which handles the way text appears on the Macintosh screen. Unlike other computers, however, the Mac makes no distinction between text and graphics "modes" of display. The Mac's Font Manager actually draws text on the screen. This ability promises some potential for Mac that even Apple has apparently yet to pursue. Since fonts are nothing more than patterns, the implications for complex character-oriented animation on the Macintosh are striking. Remember, you can make fonts bold, decrease or increase their size, and change them to outline style.

The last of our Macintosh managers is the Resource Manager. Others have written that the Resource Manager is like a librarian, and I believe that this is an apt analogy. The Mac's library is in immaculate shape—menus, icons, fonts, dialog boxes, and even program code are all stored on disk as a resource.

The Resource Manager's job is to make sure that the correct resources are available when required and to shuffle everything between disk and memory as needed. One aspect of the Mac's programming that relies upon the Resource Manager is the foreign-language versions of the software. Apple has designed its programs so that all messages appear in resource files that are separate from actual program code, meaning that to create a new version of the program for another language, you only have to change the message file. Imagine a terminal-emulation program that uses different resource files to configure itself as different terminals. Such a program is quite possible and may show up soon at your local Apple dealer.

Conspicuously missing from the managerial staff of the Macintosh is a Sound Manager to use the Mac's built-in sound system. After hearing the Mac talk, I am surprised that Ap-

ple chose not to add sound to the operating system. Perhaps this capability required too much memory, perhaps we'll see some additional managers when 512K Macs become available, or perhaps Apple is saving Mac's speaking abilities for the machine's more "mature" years.

Play Ball

OK, now that you've met the players, let's see if we can put together a simple sample of how to use the roster. For now, we'll content ourselves with pretending to program the Mac in assembly language. As I write this column, I need at least a Lisa 2/5 with one megabyte of memory to do my software-development work. Therefore, this month I'll "talk" you through some assembly-language code.

Maybe by the next column, I'll have a copy of the Mac assembler and I'll be able to start showing you how to program the Mac directly.



First and foremost, you need to know that you never access the ROM routines directly. Instead, you use what Apple refers to as "The Trap Mechanism."

When Motorola designed the 68000 chip, it left the op codes beginning with the bit pattern 1010 (0A hex) out of the instruction set. When the processor encounters an instruction that begins with 1010, it recognizes that as an "unimplemented instruction" and proceeds to examine the remaining 12 bits of the op code word to determine what unimplemented instruction is desired. The processor uses a routine in low memory called the Trap Dispatcher to determine this information and, based on what it finds, it executes instructions at another memory location.

Apple's way of using this "trap" instruction gives programmers access to all the ROM routines via pseudo-op codes. The least significant seven or eight bits of the op code indicate which ROM routine you're requesting. You have to make sure that appropriate values (for parameters to be passed to the ROM routines) are al-

ready on the stack.

Apple designed the ROM routines as macros (each begins with an underscore to indicate that it is a trap macro), using the names of the ROM routines. For example, you use the PenSize routine we looked at in Microsoft BASIC earlier in this column this way in assembly language:

```
MOVE.W #1,-(SP) :push width of 1
MOVE.W #2,-(SP) :push height of 2
_PENSIZE       :execute PenSize
                routine
```

The first two instructions move two 16-bit integer values to the stack for use by the PenSize routine. Apple's strong orientation toward Pascal shows in Macintosh assembly-language programming requirements. Lisa Pascal pushes procedure parameters onto the stack in the order they're encountered in a statement. For example, FillRect(myRect,1,thePort^.pnSize.v,white); is the Lisa Pascal equivalent to the following assembly language:

```
PEA           MYRECT
MOVE.W       #1,-(SP)
MOVE.L       GRAFGLOB(A5),AO
MOVE.L       THEPORT(AO),A1
MOVE.W       PNSIZE+V(A1),-(SP)
PEA          WHITE(AO)
_FILLRECT
```



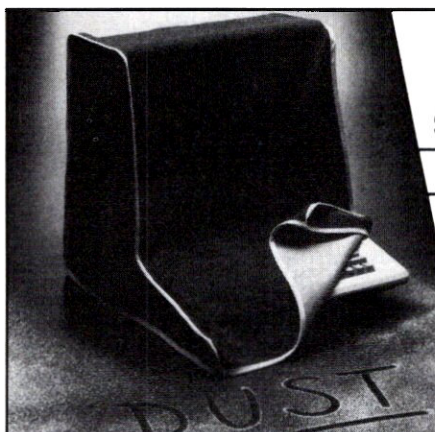
If you're not sure what all of this means, you can feel better knowing that few people do right now. The left column contains assembly-language mnemonics for 68000 op codes (including Apple's _FILLRECT pseudo-op code). The right column consists of arguments (called "operands" in assembly-language parlance) for the corresponding op code. MYRECT, GRAFGLOB, THEPORT, PNSIZE, and WHITE are all names for predefined values. Actually, this assembly-language fragment is similar to our last one. It sets up the stack with some values for

_FILLRECT and places other values in some of the predefined variable locations in the Macintosh.

I strongly suggest that you get acquainted with both Pascal and 68000 machine language. Pascal books abound; one that I really like that is a bit difficult to find these days is *Programming for Poets: A Gentle Introduction Using Pascal* by Richard Conway, James Archer, and Ralph Conway, published by Winthrop Publishers.

On the assembly-language side, two helpful books are *68000 Assembly Language Programming* by Gerry Kane, Doug Hawkins, and Lance Leventhal, published by Osborne/McGraw-Hill, and *Programming the M68000*, by Tim King and Brian Knight, published by Micro Computer Books (Addison-Wesley). †

Portions of this month's column were extracted from Thom Hogan's *Within Macintosh*, to be published this fall by Brady Books (Prentice-Hall) and copyright 1984 by Thom Hogan.



STOP DUST . . .

The leading cause of computer maintenance problems!

COMPUTER COVERS

Washable covers to fit the Apple II/IIe, III and IBM.
Attractive sable brown suede cloth with beige trim or soft beige with brown trim.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$35 CPU/Keyboard cover and monitor in one	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$24 CPU Keyboard cover	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$14 dual disc drive	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$12 single disc drive	

Brown Beige	ITEM	W/D
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$18 Printer 15 x 12
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$22 Printer 16½ x 14½
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	\$26 Printer 24" x 13½"

ALSO AVAILABLE \$35 IBM CPU/Keyboard monitor cover set. CA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX.

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Card # _____ Check Money Order
Exp. Date _____ VISA MasterCard

Covers by Babette, 42 Caledonia St.,
Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 332-6232

A COMPUTER COVER CAN SAVE YOU COMPUTER MAINTENANCE COSTS!

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 363 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MACINTOSH™ OWNERS

HAVE YOUR MAC TO GO



BASKET™ is a hard-sided, foam-lined, plastic, locking carrying case fitted for your main unit, keyboard, mouse, numeric keypad, and line cord.

\$100.00

Order MBC-1 from your dealer or directly from

JUSTIN CASE MANUFACTURING CORP.
334 MAIN STREET, PORT WASHINGTON, NY 11050
(516) 883-2299

N.Y.S. residents add sales tax.

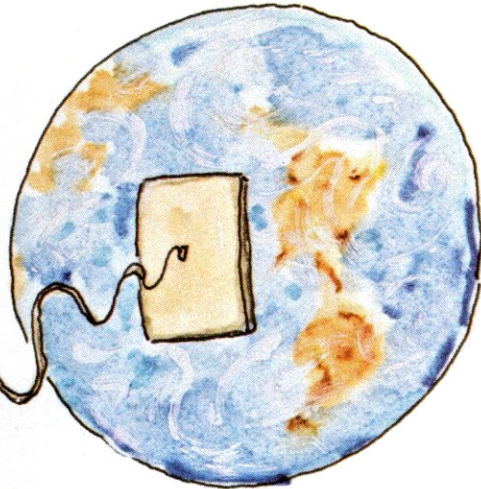
MACINTOSH is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc.
BASKET is a trademark of Justin Case Manufacturing Corp.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An improved version
of the terminal-
emulation program

MacTEP Revisited



Sorry, folks. The program listing of MacTEP on pages 94 and 95 of the May issue of A+ was printed incorrectly. Because our June issue had a special report on the new Apple IIc, we weren't able to follow up on the MacTEP program until now. To make up for the incorrect program listing, we have made special arrangements to bring you this updated, correct version of MacTEP.

The problem with the listing in the May issue occurred during the typesetting process, and it managed to evade our attention until it was too late to fix it. When we transmitted the program listing directly from a disk to a typesetting machine, the typesetting machine unfortunately changed all the left angle brackets (<) to carriage returns. This gremlin thus deleted all the left angle brackets and also split several lines where they shouldn't have been split. The lines affected were 3060, 3080, 5050, 5060, 5140, 5210, 6080, 6090, 6180, 6230, and 9080. Each of these program lines should have had a left angle bracket wherever the line split.

For example, line 5210 should read:

```
52 10 IF C$ <> CMDB$ AND
      C$ <> CMDR$ THEN 5250
```

We're very sorry about any inconvenience or headaches this muddle may have caused you, so we asked Dennis Brothers, the author of MacTEP, to enhance the program with some valuable new features.

We are printing it here (without typos!) for your use. Brothers provides some comments about the MacTEP program and generously offers to provide you the MacTEP program on disk for a nominal handling charge of \$5. Here are Dennis' comments and the enhanced version of the program:

This new version of MacTEP, a Macintosh terminal-emulation program written in Microsoft BASIC, offers improvements over earlier versions. This version performs much better at high speeds (9600 bps or better), lets you create true MacWrite and MS-BASIC documents when downloading, enables you to download to the printer, and gives you a cursor whose shape indicates the current mode.

Using MacTEP

You can execute MacTEP by double-clicking on its icon (MS-BASIC must be on one of the mounted disks). If you get an Out of Memory message when trying to run MacTEP, you probably have something large in your clipboard—try copying something small from the desktop and then running MacTEP again.

Once MacTEP begins to execute, it

asks for a baud (transmission) rate. Specify any standard transmission rate up to 38,400; speeds above 9600 may result in loss of characters.

After entering the transmission rate, you will see the small, square "Terminal mode" cursor. A horizontal-bar cursor indicates that you are downloading, and a vertical bar indicates uploading. Any time a cursor is visible, anything you type on the keyboard will be sent to the modem, and anything received from the modem will be displayed on the screen.

When you want to leave MacTEP and return to the Macintosh desktop, press Option-X (you must be in the plain Terminal mode, not in Uploading or Downloading, to do so).

To start downloading (receiving data or text from a remote system on a disk file, the printer, or the clipboard), press Option-R (to download a text file as a MacWrite document) or Option-B (to download a BASIC program). MacTEP will ask for a filename. You can change your mind and cancel the download by typing a Return at this point. Otherwise, type the name you want to give the downloaded file. The letter P stands for the printer, and C means the clipboard. After you begin downloading, everything you receive from the remote system goes to the specified file (or printer or clipboard), and appears on the screen. When you have received everything you want to capture, press Option-R or Option-B again.

To send a file to a remote system (upload), press Option-T. The program will ask you for a filename, and after you enter it, the contents of that file (or the clipboard, if you enter C as the filename) will be sent to the re-



BASF
3.5'' Micro FlexyDisk®
Single Side

Introducing a pocketful of miracles.

It's the new BASF Qualimetric™ 3.5" Micro FlexyDisk®. Its name is a lot bigger than its size, and a lot smaller than its capacity – one astounding megabyte. Our new Micro fits into more than shirt pockets. It fits into several of the hottest new small portable personal computers – like Apple™ Computer's new Macintosh™ and Lisa™ 2 and Hewlett-Packard's HP-150 Touchscreen PC.

The Qualimetric part is what makes our Micro FlexyDisk different from the others that will inevitably follow. It indicates a new standard in design, production, inspection, and testing. This standard enables us to warranty the Micro for a lifetime.* No more, no less. In addition, we certify that each bit of every byte on or between every track on each Micro FlexyDisk is 100% error-free. That's

*Contact BASF for a copy of our warranty.

CIRCLE 295 ON READER SERVICE CARD

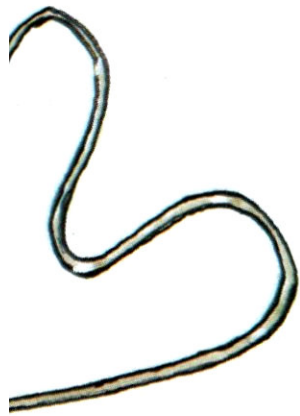
because we know, while each Micro FlexyDisk may only cost a couple of bucks, the hours and brain cells you put into it are priceless.

For those occasions when you need more than a pocketful of miracles, we provide a handy and virtually earthquake-proof 5-pack. It's sized to slip easily into your briefcase, handbag, or backpack.

For a plethora of technical details about our new Micro FlexyDisk and even more important information on where to buy it, call toll-free. 1-800-343-4600.

Celebrating 50 years of magnetic recording

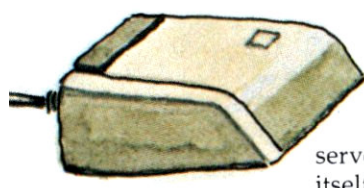




remote system, as though you had typed it on the keyboard.

Send only text files (such as MacWrite documents saved with text only or MS-BASIC programs saved in ASCII format) with this version of MacTEP—other types of files may confuse the remote system.

If you need to send a Control-C to your remote system, use the Enter key—a CMD-C will interrupt MacTEP and bounce you back into the BASIC mode.



Because MacTEP reserves a large amount of memory for itself, trying to use the desk accessories may cause a system error.

When you're downloading to the clipboard, commas will change to tabs. The reverse happens when you upload from the clipboard. See my column in last month's *A+* (page 129) for more information.

After successfully running MacTEP at least once, you can speed up the initialization process by deleting lines 6470 through 6510—they are only for verifying the accuracy of the machine-language DATA statements.

The latest version of MacTEP will generally be available through CompuServe, in the ACCESS database (section XA4) of the Micronet Apple User's Group (MAUG). After logging into CompuServe, type GO PCS51 to get to MAUG.

New versions of MacTEP will also propagate on other bulletin boards around the country, as MAUG members (and others) pass it around.

If you can't find MacTEP anywhere else, send a blank Macintosh disk, with a stamped, self-addressed return mailer and a check for \$5 to:

MacTEP Offer
Brothers Associates
197 Old Connecticut Path
Wayland, MA 01778

Your disk will come back to you containing a copy of the latest Microsoft BASIC version of MacTEP.

```

1000 CALL TEXTSIZE(9): CALL TEXTFONT(4) / Use 9-point Monaco
1010 CLS: PRINT
1020 PRINT " MacTEP - Macintosh Terminal Emulator Program"
1030 PRINT
1040 PRINT " Version 1.86 - 22 April, 1984"
1050 PRINT " Dennis F. Brothers - CompuServe 70065,172 - MCI Mail DBROTHERS"
1051 PRINT
1052 PRINT " +++ SPECIAL VERSION FOR A+ MAGAZINE +++"
1060 PRINT
1070 PRINT " Copyright (c) 1984 - Brothers Associates, Wayland MA"
1080 PRINT " Permission is hereby granted for personal, non-commercial"
1090 PRINT " reproduction and use of this program, provided that this"
1100 PRINT " notice is included in any copy."
1110 PRINT: PRINT
1120 PRINT " Option-R starts and stops ASCII receive (download)."
1130 PRINT " Option-B starts and stops ASCII BASIC receive"
1140 PRINT " (lines not beginning with a digit are ignored)."
1150 PRINT " Option-T starts and stops ASCII transmit (upload)."
1160 PRINT " Option-X exits to the Macintosh desktop."
1170 PRINT: PRINT
1180 PRINT " Initializing - Please wait...."
1190 PRINT: PRINT
1200 REM
1210 CLEAR ,25000: REM Allocate extra memory
1220 DEFINT A-Z: REM Default to integers for speed
1230 REM
1240 GOSUB 5000: REM Define constants
1250 GOSUB 6000: REM Allocate variables
1260 GOSUB 7000: REM Initialize communication port
1270 REM
1280 PRINT: PRINT
1290 CALL PENNORMAL: CALL SHOWPEN: CALL PENMODE(10) / Prepare for cursor
1300 REM
2000 REM Terminal Mode
2010 REM
2020 ON ERROR GOTO 0 / Make sure error trapping is normal
2030 CALL PENSIZE(4,1) / Terminal mode cursor is square
2040 XFLAG=FALSE / No X-OFF outstanding
2050 CALL LINE(0,-4) / Draw the cursor
2060 IF LOC(1)=0 THEN GOTO 2120 / No receive characters waiting
2070 IF LOC(1)>BUFLIM AND NOT XFLAG THEN PRINT #1,XOFF#: XFLAG=TRUE
2080 L$=INPUT$(LOC(1),#1) / Input all waiting characters
2090 CALL TRANSLATE$(XTABLE$,L$,TLP) / Strip and translate
2100 IF TL(0) THEN CALL LINE(0,4): PRINT LEFT$(L$,TL): CALL LINE(0,-4)
2110 IF XFLAG THEN XFLAG=FALSE: PRINT #1,XON# / turn the remote back on
2120 C$=INKEY$ / Has user struck a key?
2130 IF C$="" THEN GOTO 2060 / No
2140 IF C$=OPTB$ OR C$=SHOPTB$ THEN CALL LINE(0,4): BASIC=TRUE: GOTO 3000
2150 IF C$=OPTR$ OR C$=SHOPTR$ THEN CALL LINE(0,4): BASIC=FALSE: GOTO 3000
2160 IF C$=OPTT$ OR C$=SHOPTT$ THEN CALL LINE(0,4): GOTO 4000
2170 IF C$=OPTX$ AND C$=SHOPTX$ THEN PRINT #1,C$: GOTO 2060 / Send key char
2180 CALL LINE(0,4): PRINT: PRINT "Exiting...": SYSTEM
2190 REM
3000 REM Receive (download) ASCII File or BASIC program
3010 REM
3020 CALL PENSIZE(6,1) / Download cursor is a horizontal bar
3030 XFLAG=FALSE: CRFLAG=TRUE: FLUSH=FALSE / Initialize logical flags
3040 PRINT: LINE INPUT "Receive File Name: ",F$
3050 IF F$="" THEN GOTO 2000 / No file name - go back to terminal mode
3060 IF F$="C" OR F$="c" THEN F$="CLIP": / User wants the Clipboard
3070 IF F$="P" OR F$="p" THEN F$="LPT1": / The Imagewriter
3080 OPEN F$ FOR OUTPUT AS #2: WIDTH #2,255 / Open the receive file or device
3090 IF F$(">LPT1:" AND F$(">LPT1:" THEN GOTO 3110
3100 PRINT #2,ESC$:D":CHR$(128):CHR$(0): / Set printer for auto-linefeed
3110 CALL LINE(0,-2) / Draw the cursor
3120 QUIT=FALSE / Initialize termination flag
3130 WHILE NOT QUIT / Do until receive ends
3140 IF LOC(1)=0 THEN GOTO 3260 / No receive characters available
3150 IF LOC(1)>BUFLIM AND NOT XFLAG THEN PRINT #1,XOFF#: XFLAG=TRUE
3160 L$=INPUT$(LOC(1),#1) / Get all available receive characters
3170 CALL TRANSLATE$(XTABLE$,L$,TLP) / Translate and strip
3180 IF TL=0 THEN GOTO 3250 / None left after stripping
3190 CALL LINE(0,2): PRINT LEFT$(L$,TL): CALL LINE(0,-2)
3200 IF NOT BASIC THEN GOTO 3230 / Straight ASCII
3210 CALL BPROC$(L$,TLP,CRFLAG$,FLUSH$) / Kill non-BASIC lines
3220 IF TL=0 THEN GOTO 3250 / Nothing left after processing
3230 IF LOC(1)>BUFLIM AND NOT XFLAG THEN PRINT #1,XOFF#: XFLAG=TRUE
3240 PRINT #2,LEFT$(L$,TL): / Send received chars to file or device
3250 IF XFLAG THEN XFLAG=FALSE: PRINT #1,XON# / X-ON if needed
3260 C$=INKEY$ / Anything from keyboard?
3270 IF C$="" THEN GOTO 3310 / No
3280 IF C$=OPTB$ OR C$=SHOPTB$ THEN QUIT=TRUE: GOTO 3310
3290 IF C$=OPTR$ OR C$=SHOPTR$ THEN QUIT=TRUE: GOTO 3310
3300 PRINT #1,C$: / Send keyed character to remote
3310 WEND / Keep looping until user says quit
3320 CALL LINE(0,2) / Erase the cursor
3330 IF F$(">LPT1:" AND F$(">LPT1:" THEN GOTO 3350
3340 PRINT #2,ESC$:Z":CHR$(128):CHR$(0): / Restore printer to normal
3350 CLOSE #2 / Done outputting to file or device
3360 IF RIGHT$(F$,1)="" THEN GOTO 3390 / Not file - skip document change
3370 IF BASIC THEN TYPEAPPL$="MSBAMBSA" ELSE TYPEAPPL$="TEXTMAGA"
3380 GOSUB 8000 / Change file to MS BASIC or MacWrite document
3390 PRINT: PRINT "Receive Ended": PRINT
3400 GOTO 2000 / Go back to terminal mode
3410 REM
4000 REM Transmit (upload) ASCII file
4010 REM
4020 CALL PENSIZE(2,1) / Upload cursor is vertical bar
4030 XFLAG=FALSE / No outstanding X-OFF
4040 PRINT: LINE INPUT "Transmit File Name: ",F$
4050 IF F$="" THEN GOTO 2000 / No filename - go back to terminal mode
4060 IF F$="C" OR F$="c" THEN F$="CLIP": / User wants to transmit clipboard
4070 ON ERROR GOTO 4340 / So we can handle "File not found"

```



```

4080 OPEN F# FOR INPUT AS #2 / Open the file to be transmitted
4090 ON ERROR GOTO 0 / Error trapping back to normal
4100 CALL LINE(0,-6) / Draw the cursor
4110 QUIT=FALSE / Initialize termination flag
4120 WHILE NOT (EOF#2) OR QUIT / Repeat until end of file or user says quit
4130 IF LOC(1)<>0 THEN GOTO 4180 / Outstanding receive chars - skip send
4140 LINE INPUT #2,XL# / Read next line of transmit file
4150 IF XL#<>"" THEN FOR I=1 TO LEN(XL#): PRINT #1,MID$(XL#,I,1); NEXT I
4160 PRINT #1,CR#; / Transmit end-of-line
4170 IF LOC(1)=0 THEN GOTO 4230 / No received characters to process
4180 IF LOC(1)>BUFLIM AND NOT XFLAG THEN PRINT #1,XOFF#; XFLAG=TRUE
4190 L#=INPUT$(LOC(1),#1) / Input all outstanding receive characters
4200 CALL TRANSLATE$(XTABLE$(L#),TLP#) / Strip and translate
4210 IF TL#<>0 THEN CALL LINE(0,6): PRINT LEFT$(L#,TL#); CALL LINE(0,-6)
4220 IF XFLAG THEN XFLAG=FALSE: PRINT #1,XON#; / X-ON if needed
4230 C#=#INKEY$ / Anything from keyboard?
4240 IF C#="" THEN GOTO 4270 / No
4250 IF C#=#OPT# OR C#=#SHOPT# THEN QUIT=TRUE: GOTO 4280 / User says quit
4260 PRINT #1,C#; / Send keyboard character to remote
4270 IF LOC(1)<>0 THEN GOTO 4180 / If any received chars, go process
4280 WEND / Otherwise, go try to transmit some more
4290 CALL LINE(0,6) / Erase the cursor
4300 CLOSE #2 / Done with transmit file
4310 PRINT: PRINT "Transmit Ended": PRINT
4320 GOTO 2000 / Go back to terminal mode
4330 REM
4340 PRINT: PRINT "Couldn't open file - returning to terminal mode.": PRINT
4350 RESUME 2000
4360 REM
5000 REM / Define constants
5010 REM
5020 BUFFERSIZE=4096 / Buffer is used to hold received characters
5030 BUFLIM=BUFFERSIZE/4 / How full to let buffer get before pausing remote
5040 REM
5050 FALSE=0: TRUE=-1 / Logical values recognized in IF statements
5060 REM
5070 LF=10: LF#=#CHR$(LF) / Standard ASCII control characters
5080 CR=13: CR#=#CHR$(CR)
5090 XON=17: XON#=#CHR$(XON)
5100 XOFF=19: XOFF#=#CHR$(XOFF)
5110 ESC=27: ESC#=#CHR$(ESC)
5120 REM
5130 OPT#=#CHR$(186): SHOPTH#=#CHR$(245) / Option-command characters, & shifted
5140 OPTR#=#CHR$(168): SHOPTR#=#CHR$(229)
5150 OPTT#=#CHR$(160): SHOPTH#=#CHR$(230)
5160 OPTX#=#CHR$(197): SHOPTH#=#CHR$(244)
5170 REM
5180 AIN=-6: AOUT=-7 / Reference numbers for serial input and output ports
5190 SB1=#&H4000: SB1S=#&H8000: SB2=#&HC000 / Stop bit parameter values
5200 PAROD#=#&H0: PARODD#=#&H1000: PAREVEN#=#&H3000 / Parity parameter values
5210 DBS=#&H0: DB6=#&H800: DB7=#&H400: DB8=#&HC00 / Bits-per-character param values
5220 REM
5230 RETURN
5240 REM
6000 REM / Pre-allocate all variables so arrays don't move
6010 REM IMPORTANT THAT ALL VARIABLES BE REFERENCED BEFORE POINTERS SET
6020 REM
6030 DIM MLCODEARRAY(199) / Array to hold machine-language subroutines
6040 DIM XTABLEARRAY(127) / Array to hold receive translate table
6050 DIM BUFFERARRAY(BUFFERSIZE/2) / Buffer for received characters
6060 DIM PARAMLIST(39) / Parameter list for serial driver Control ROM calls
6070 I=0: MLLINE=0: MLCHEK=0: MLL=0: MLE=0: ML#="" / Used in setting up M.L.
6080 TL=0 / Length of translated receive string
6090 BR#=0: TC=0 / Baud rate and time constant
6100 L#="" / LP=0: C#="" / XL#="" / Used for transmit and receive text
6110 F#="" / FL=0: FP=0 / File name and pointer to it
6120 TYPEAPPL#="" / Type and parent application of received document
6130 BASIC=FALSE: XFLAG=FALSE / Logical variables (flags)
6140 CRFLAG=FALSE: FLUSH=FALSE
6150 C=0 / Miscellaneous character value
6160 QUIT=0 / Upload/download termination flag
6170 REM
6180 MLCODE#=0 / Pointer to machine-language array
6190 CONTROL#=0 / Address of Control ROM call ML subroutine
6200 TRANSLATE#=0 / Address of translate ML subroutine
6210 BPROC#=0 / Address of BASIC receive processing ML subroutine
6220 GETFILEINFO#=0 / Address of GetFileInfo ROM call ML subroutine
6230 SETFILEINFO#=0 / Address of SetFileInfo ROM call ML subroutine
6240 XTABLE#=0 / Pointer to translate table
6250 BUFFER#=0: BUFFERF#=0: BUFFERR#=0: BUFFERL#=0 / Pointer to buffer, h & l
6260 PARAM#=0 / Pointer to Control ROM call parameter list
6270 TLP#=0: CRFLAGP#=0: FLUSHP#=0 / Pointers to vars for TRANSLATE & BPROC
6280 REM
6290 REM / Set up all pointers
6300 REM / NO NEW VARIABLES MAY BE USED AFTER THIS POINT IN TIME!!!
6310 MLCODE#=VARPTR(MLCODEARRAY(0))
6320 XTABLE#=VARPTR(XTABLEARRAY(0))
6330 BUFFER#=VARPTR(BUFFERARRAY(0))
6340 BUFFERH#=INT(BUFFER#/65536): BUFFERF#=BUFFER#-(BUFFERH#*65536)
6350 IF BUFFERF#<32768: THEN BUFFERF#=BUFFERF# ELSE BUFFERF#=BUFFERF#-65536!
6360 PARAM#=VARPTR(PARAMLIST(0))
6370 LP#=VARPTR(L#): FP#=VARPTR(F#)
6380 TLP#=VARPTR(TL)
6390 CRFLAGP#=VARPTR(CRFLAG)
6400 FLUSHP#=VARPTR(FLUSH)
6410 REM
6420 REM / Initialize the machine language subroutines
6430 REM
6440 RESTORE 9020 / Restore to machine-language HEX data statements
6450 MLLINE=9020 / First DATA statement line number
6460 READ ML# / Read next line of HEX data
6470 MLCHEK#0 / Initialize checksum

```

```

6480 FOR I=1 TO LEN(ML#)-1 STEP 2 / Scan by bytes (pairs of hex digits)
6490 MLCHEK#(MLCHEK#*VAL("&H"+MID$(ML#,I,2))+MOD &H100) / Compute checksum
6500 NEXT I
6510 IF MLCHEK#<>0 THEN CLS: PRINT CHR$(7); "Error in ML line ";MLLINE: STOP
6520 MLL=VAL("&H"+MID$(ML#,3,2)+MID$(ML#,1,2)) / Get byte count of ML string
6530 MLS=VAL("&H"+MID$(ML#,7,2)+MID$(ML#,5,2)) / Get start addr of ML string
6540 IF MLL=0 THEN GOTO 6610 / Zero byte count ends ML data
6550 FOR I=0 TO MLL-1
6560 POKE MLCODE#+MLS+I,VAL("&H"+MID$(ML#,9+I*2,2)) / Put ML data in array
6570 NEXT I
6580 MLLINE=MLLINE+10 / Keep track of DATA line number, in case of error
6590 GOTO 6460
6600 REM / Set up CALL address pointers - offsets are at beginning of array
6610 CONTROL#=MLCODE#+MLCODEARRAY(0)
6620 TRANSLATE#=MLCODE#+MLCODEARRAY(1)
6630 BPROC#=MLCODE#+MLCODEARRAY(2)
6640 GETFILEINFO#=MLCODE#+MLCODEARRAY(3)
6650 SETFILEINFO#=MLCODE#+MLCODEARRAY(4)
6660 REM
6670 REM / Initialize the character translation table
6680 REM / 254-byte table contains translated value for
6690 REM / each possible received character value
6700 REM / - characters which translate to zero are ignored (stripped)
6710 REM
6720 FOR I=0 TO 255:POKE XTABLE#+I,0:NEXT I / Initialize to all zeroes
6730 FOR I=7 TO 13
6740 POKE XTABLE#+I,1: POKE XTABLE#+I*2+1,1 / Put standard control chars in
6750 NEXT I
6760 POKE XTABLE#+10,0: POKE XTABLE#+I*2+10,0 / Take linefeed out
6770 FOR I=32 TO 126
6780 POKE XTABLE#+I,1: POKE XTABLE#+I*2+1,1 / Put printing characters in
6790 NEXT I
6800 REM
6810 RETURN
6820 REM
6830 REM / OPEN and set up the COM1 port
6840 REM
6850 OPEN "COM1:" AS #1 LEN=BUFFERSIZE
6860 WIDTH #1,255 / We don't want BASIC inserting extraneous carriage returns
6870 REM
6880 INPUT "Baud rate: ", BR: TC=INT((115200/BR)+.5)-2 / Set time constant
6890 IF BR<1200 THEN WIDTH 81 ELSE WIDTH 255 / At low speed, let BASIC wrap
6900 REM
6910 FOR I=0 TO 49:2: PARAMLIST(I)=0: NEXT I
6920 PARAMLIST(24)=AIN
6930 PARAMLIST(24)=8
6940 PARAMLIST(28)=SB1+PARODD#DB8+TC / Stop bits, parity, char length
6950 CALL CONTROL$(PARAM#) / Set comm port parameters
6960 REM
6970 FOR I=0 TO 49:2: PARAMLIST(I)=0: NEXT I
6980 PARAMLIST(24)=AIN
6990 PARAMLIST(24)=9
7000 PARAMLIST(28)=BUFFERR
7010 PARAMLIST(30)=BUFFERL
7020 PARAMLIST(32)=BUFFERSIZE
7030 CALL CONTROL$(PARAM#) / Tell Mac to use our (huge) input buffer
7040 REM
7050 FOR I=0 TO 49:2: PARAMLIST(I)=0: NEXT I
7060 PARAMLIST(24)=AIN
7070 PARAMLIST(24)=10
7080 POKE PARAM#+28,1 / enable XON/XOFF output handshake
7090 POKE PARAM#+29,0 / disable CTS output handshake
7100 POKE PARAM#+30,XON / X-ON handshake character
7110 POKE PARAM#+31,XOFF / X-OFF handshake character
7120 POKE PARAM#+32,0 / no aborts
7130 POKE PARAM#+33,0 / no events
7140 POKE PARAM#+34,0 / disable XON/XOFF input flow control (does not work)
7150 CALL CONTROL$(PARAM#)
7160 REM
7170 RETURN
7180 REM / Subroutine to set type and application of a file
7190 REM
7200 FL=LEN(F#)
7210 F#=#CHR$(FL)+F# / Convert filename to Mac 5+3 char format
7220 FOR I=0 TO 79: POKE PARAM#+I,0: NEXT I
7230 POKE PARAM#+19,PEEK(FP#+2)
7240 POKE PARAM#+20,PEEK(FP#+3)
7250 POKE PARAM#+21,PEEK(FP#+4)
7260 CALL GETFILEINFO$(PARAM#) / Get the file information
7270 FOR I=1 TO 8
7280 POKE PARAM#+31+I,ASC(MID$(TYPEAPPL#,I,1)) / New type and application
7290 NEXT I
7300 CALL SETFILEINFO$(PARAM#) / And set the file information
7310 RETURN
7320 REM
7330 REM / HEX (Intel format) code for machine language subroutines
7340 REM
9020 DATA "1C00000000A0024007600FC01164E56FFF848EE0101FFF8206E0008A0044CEEF"
9030 DATA "1C001C000101FFF84E5E4754E56FF848EE0707FF8226E000C42811219E181BE"
9040 DATA "1C003800121942821419E1821419E182141920422248246E001042824A4167123A"
9050 DATA "1C0054004280101812820000670452895282534166F0206E000830824CE07074E"
9060 DATA "1C007000FF84E5E4754E56FF048EE1F07FF8206E001548842801018E18097"
9070 DATA "1C008C001018E180101820402248246E0010266E000C286E0008321242824A416A"
9080 DATA "1C00AB00674610180C000000D61A4A546708425368C0001402E4A5362A36C8B"
9090 DATA "1C00C40000012C052426204A54661C4A5367120C00003040060C000039F069A"
9100 DATA "1C00E00038BC0001606425312C0524253166BA34824CEE1F07FF84E5E47596"
9110 DATA "1C00FC004E56FFF848EE0101FFF8206E0008A00C4CEE0101FFF84E5E4754E5696"
9120 DATA "18001801FFF848EE0101FFF8206E0008A00D4CEE0101FFF84E5E4754E75C4"
9130 DATA "000000000000"
9140 REM
9150 END

```


New Products

Software and hardware companies are putting their designers to work creating new versions of existing products to take advantage of the Macintosh's unique abilities. This chart is an ongoing *A+* feature to keep you abreast of what's new for the Macintosh. For further information on any of these products, please circle the corresponding number on the Reader Service Card in this issue.

COMMUNICATIONS

EDUCATION

ENTERTAINMENT

HARDWARE

PRODUCTIVITY

UTILITY

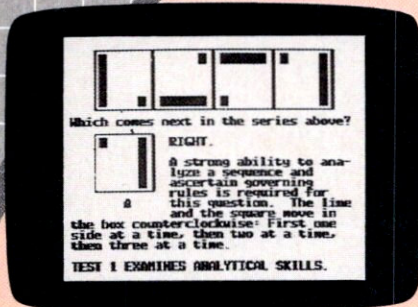
DEVELOPER	PRODUCT NAME	AVAILABLE	CARD#
Dilithium Software	PC to Mac and Back	Nov. 84	470
Logo Computer Systems	MacLogo	Nov. 84	471
Mosbysystems	TeStar	Sept. 84	472
Simon and Schuster	Typing Tutor III	Aug. 84	473
CBS Software	Murder by the Dozen	Unknown	474
Hayden Software	Sargon III	Now	475
Penguin Software	Transylvania	Now	476
	The Quest	Now	516
	The Coveted Mirror	July 84	477
Sierra On-Line	Frogger	Now	478
Sir-Tech Software	Wizardry	Fall 84	479
Kensington Microware	Maccessories	Now	480
Tecmar	Removable Winchester Cartridge	Now	481
	Telephone Modem Interface	Now	482
	IEEE 488 Interface	Now	483
Aardvark/McGraw-Hill	Professional Tax Planner	Now	484
	Estate Tax Planner	Now	485
	Personal Tax Planner	Now	486
Apple Computer	MacDraw	Now	487
	MacPaint	Now	488
	MacProject	Now	489
	MacTerm	Now	490
	MacWrite	Now	491
Applied Software Technology	VersaForm	Unknown	492
Ashton-Tate	dBASE II	Now	493
Brock Software Products	Keystroke Data Base	Now	494
	Keystroke Report Generator	Now	495
Chang Laboratories	Ledger	July 84	496
	Payables	July 84	497
	Receivables	July 84	498
	Cash Register	July 84	499
Dilithium Software	Telofacts I and II	Oct. 84	500
Dow Jones & Company	Dow Jones Spreadsheet Link	Summer 84	501
Execuware	Executive Productivity Tools	Aug. 84	502
Fox & Geller	dGRAPH	Sept. 84	503
Haba Systems	Habadex	Now	504
Hayden Software	The Calendar	Now	505
Human Edge Software	The Management Edge	Aug. 84	506
	The Negotiation Edge	Dec. 84	507
	The Sales Edge	Now	508
Living Videotext	ThinkTank	Now	509
Microsoft Corp.	Multiplan	Now	510
	Microsoft BASIC	Now	511
	Microsoft Word	Now	512
	Microsoft Chart	Now	513
	Microsoft File	Now	514
Penguin Software	The Graphics Magician	Now	515
Fox & Geller	Quickcode	Sept. 84	518
	dUTIL	Sept. 84	519

For the 21st Century Mind

Do you wish you could play with something as intelligent as your word processor?
Did you outgrow monsters years ago?
Is your home accounting program too dull to play?
Are spreadsheets not your idea of a good time?

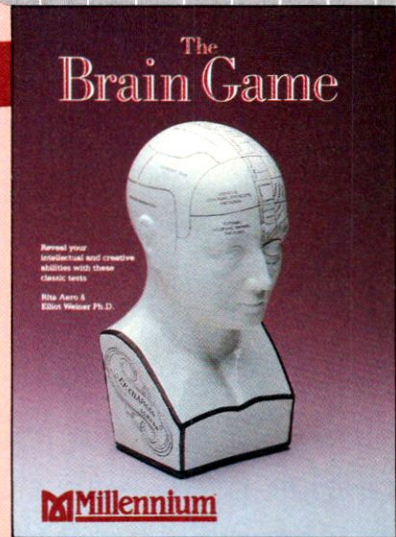
Introducing Millennium software. Literate. Engrossing. Enriching. And Playful. It will stretch your mind all the way to the 21st century.

The Brain Game

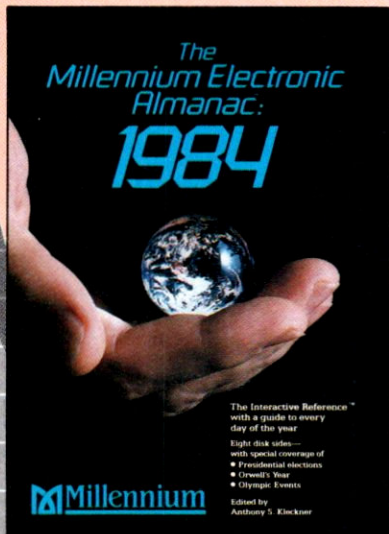


Test your right brain, your left brain, your hardware and software, and discover how you measure in intelligence and creativity. With these classic tests find out how smart your computer thinks you are...and get smarter while you do it.

Explained by Rita Aero and Elliot Weiner, Ph.D. \$39.95.



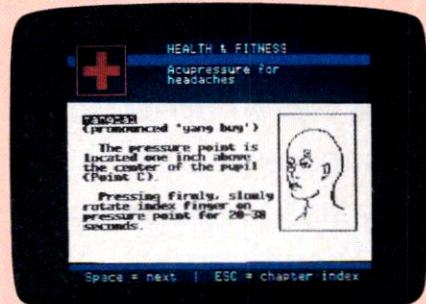
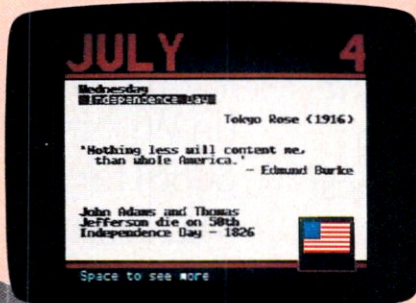
The Millennium Electronic Almanac: 1984



Thousands of facts, figures, and upcoming events for 1984 flash on screen at your command with The Millennium Electronic Almanac. *Eight* disk sides include—

SeasonDisks™, an interactive calendar offering every day:

- Historical events
- Famous birthdays
- Notable quotes
- Brain-teasing trivia
- Challenging new words



InfoDisks™, an information bank including:

- The 1984 Olympics
- Presidential elections
- Health and fitness
- Space exploration
- Orwell's year

Edited by Anthony S. Kleckner.
\$49.95.

CIRCLE 400 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For the Apple IIe and II+. Coming soon for IBM. Copyright © 1984 Millennium Group Incorporated. Apple IIe and II+ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.

Ask for these Millennium products at your local dealer.

Millennium

A New Age in Mind
24 East 22nd Street, New York, New York 10010
(212) 674-0040

SoftCard squeezes the most juice out of your Apple.



Microsoft® Premium SoftCard IIe is the high-performance CP/M® board that really juices the Apple® IIe.

Hard facts on SoftCard.

It has a high speed (6MHz) Z-80 that runs CP/M up to three times faster than lesser boards. Plus 64K memory and 80-column display that fits the IIe auxiliary slot and acts like Apple's own Extended 80-column Card. So it works with CP/M, Apple DOS and ProDOS programs, too.

Microsoft BASIC is built-in, so it's compatible with more Apple CP/M software than any other board on the market: Thousands of the juiciest business programs including dBase II®, WordStar® and sophisticated Microsoft languages like

FORTRAN-80, COBOL and BASIC Compiler.

It also has a new low price.

Juicing up the performance of computers is nothing new for us. We invented the SoftCard and make versions for the entire Apple family. We wrote Applesoft for the Apple II.

MICROSOFT In fact, our The High Performance Software BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

Get the Apple juicer from Washington. Call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HOME REPAIR GUIDE

PART TWO

APPLE II PLUS

Technical tables for your computer-repair efforts

This is the second installment in a three-part guide to home repair of the Apple II Plus computer. It includes a diagnostic table for the entire guide and a trouble-tree list of all the malfunctions that your computer signals with a "bad beep." Keep in mind that malfunctions generally result in multiple symptoms. To use this guide, which is written according to symptoms, you will have to match your system's indications to those in the diagnostic table. The key to your success in using this guide may lie in your ability to describe your system's malfunction in more than one way (e.g., is every other line "a solid band" or is it "inverse video"?).

Part III, which you'll find in next month's *A+*, will deal with malfunc-

tions that allow the computer to produce a good beep, even though something is wrong.

Use the diagnostic table to cross-check your malfunction with the trouble-tree guide. If you cannot find your malfunction here, chances are that you have a bad memory chip. It is unlikely that your ROM chips (locations F3 to F11) are bad or that the CPU has gone bad.

A special note about Apple II RAM chips in the memory area on the motherboard: You can completely remove the second and third rows of RAM chips from the computer (locations D3 to D10 and E3 to E10) and the computer will still run fine. You will not be able to operate floppy-disk drives, use any graphics mode, or do extensive programming, but you will be able to execute short, simple programs, thereby

DOW, CLEMENT & SIMSON



verifying the system's basic health. If this guide does not list or solve your malfunction, you should remove the second and third rows of RAM chips, turn the computer on, and see if the computer works. A bad RAM chip in

any row can cause any number of graphic, peripheral, or programming problems and is likely to lock the computer up. Try swapping the RAM chips in and out of row 1 in order to isolate the bad chip. Another good source of

RAM chips and some rare motherboard chips is on your peripheral cards. The 16K Language Card has at least eight RAM chips and many of the rare chips for the motherboard that are otherwise unique to it.

▶ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE TREE, PART I

A. No beep, bad text, keyboard lockout

Chip	Location	Malfunction/Indication
555	A13	No beep; horizontal bars in text; video interspaced by horizontal color bands; will not accept keyboard inputs or reset.
74LS175	B1	No beep; no video at all; you are totally in the dark; keyboard and reset have no effect.
74LS86	B2	No beep; no video at all; you are totally in the dark; keyboard and reset have no effect.
74LS174	B5	No beep; no text; flooded screen with horizontal and vertical bands or small black squares; will not accept keyboard inputs; no GR; HGR may try to static very faintly.
74LS257	B6	No beep; array of flashing question marks with occasional random characters; will not accept keyboard inputs; rapid resets may cause horizontal bars with color bands in between. Revision 0/6: three sets of horizontal bands; KB/LO, reset will induce random color blocks. 1978 models will have every other line in inverse video with random characters.
74LS257	B7	No beep; no text; flooded with random blocks; will not accept keyboard inputs or reset. Revision 0/6: every other line has inverse video with random characters in all lines, some flashing.
74LS257	B7	Revision 0/6 only: no beep even with rapid resets (Revision 7 will screech or static, see section T). Every other line has inverse video with random characters in all lines, some flashing.
74LS08	B11	No beep; flooded video with three horizontal bars evenly spaced. Will not accept keyboard or reset.
74LS153	C1	No beep; black screen, no video; will not accept keyboard or reset.
74LS195	C2	No beep; no video, totally dead appearance; will not accept keyboard or reset inputs.
74LS04	C11	No beep; rolling array of question marks or color bands; will not accept keyboard or reset inputs. Revision 0/6: array of small dark blocks; some models will have every other line in inverse video with random characters in all lines, some flashing.
ROM-F8	F3	No beep; flashing array of question marks with stray characters; keyboard lockout.

A. (Continued)

Chip	Location	Malfunction/Indication
74LS138	F13	No beep; every other line has inverse video; random color blocks gradually fill in the screen, top to bottom, and then begin to scroll up the screen; keyboard and reset lockout; some models may have random characters, a few of them flashing.
8T97	H3 H4	No beep; horizontal solid bands with color bands in between; may get random color block; keyboard and reset lockout. Note: Do not swap with 8T97 at H4, since they cause the same malfunction.
8T97	H5	No beep; horizontal solid bands with color bands in between. May have random color blocks. Has no HGR but may flip into HGR mode with every other line in inverse video and flashing question marks in the text area; keyboard and reset lockout.
6502 (CPU)	H7	No beep; every other line has inverse video with random color bands in between; keyboard and reset lockout. Revision 0/6 has vertical columns of A and @. Reset may "pop" the speaker.
8T28	H10	No beep; flashing array of question marks and some stray characters; keyboard and reset lockout.
8T28	H11	No beep; every other line has inverse video with color bands in between; keyboard and reset lockout.
74LS138	H12	No beep, color blocks gradually fill in the screen with random characters and then begin to scroll vertically up the screen; keyboard and reset lockout. Revision 0/6: some models will show APPLE II at the top and have faint speaker static.
74LS00	A2	No beep; nothing; keyboard and reset lockout.
74LS32	C14	No beep; flooded video. On Revision 7 models, reset may cause very faint, short "pop" from the speaker. Because of flooding, you can't see if there is a keyboard response.

B. No beep, bad text, bad GR, bad HGR/2, keyboard will respond

Chip	Location	Malfunction/Indication
74LS257	B6	No beep; solid horizontal bands (inverse video) with color bands in between; rapid series of resets may occasionally

B. (Continued)			B. (Continued)		
Chip	Location	Malfunction/Indication	Chip	Location	Malfunction/Indication
		cause display to produce an array of flashing question marks with random characters; will not accept keyboard inputs. Some older models may have three sets of horizontal bands with random color bands in between.			flashing and random characters; keyboard lockout.
74LS174	B8	No beep; text flooded with random stray blocks. Apparent keyboard and reset lockout; Revision 0/6 will "pop" when reset; display looks like vertical tire marks on some models and alternating rows of O's and question marks on newer models.	74LS139	F2	No beep; scrambled horizontal color bands; reset causes arrangements to change but no beep; occasionally the array will be scrambled characters, some flashing; keyboard lockout.
74LS32	C14	No beep; flooded video. On Revision 7 models, reset may cause faint, short "pop" from the speaker because of flooding. You can't see if there is a keyboard response.	ROM-F8	F3	No beep; flashing array of question marks with stray characters; keyboard lockout.
74LS20	D2	No beep; full array of flashing question marks; may have stray characters; keyboard lockout, but rapid reset changes random characters.	74LS138	F12	No beep; solid horizontal bands with color band in between; may have random color blocks; reset inserts random color blocks; keyboard lockout. Revision 0/6: keyboard and reset lockout.
74LS153	E11	No beep. Revision 0/6 has a nonflashing array of @ signs; Revision 7 has a full array of flashing question marks. Rapid resets produce random characters; keyboard lockout.	74LS257	J1	No beep; flooded video; keyboard lockout for commanding, but repeated attempts with any key or rapid resets may cause a GR/HGR display with row after row of small dark square blocks.
74LS153	E13	No beep; solid horizontal bands with color bands in between; reset causes			

C. Bad beep, bad text, bad GR, good HGR, good keyboard
D. Bad beep, bad text, good GR, HGR
E. Bad beep, bad text, bad HGR, good GR
F. Bad beep, keyboard and reset lockout, good text, GR, HGR
G. Bad beep, bad GR, bad HGR, good text
H. Bad beep, bad GR, good text, HGR
I. Bad beep, good text, GR, HGR
J. Bad beep, bad HGR, good text, GR

▶ DIAGNOSTIC TABLE																									
OBSERVABLE BAD SYMPTOMS	Branch to Probable Fix (Section)*																								
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	
Beep	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
Text	•	•	•	•	•						•	•	•	•	•										
Keyboard Inputs**	•					•					•					•									
GR		•	•				•	•				•	•				•	•							
HGR/2		•			•		•			•		•		•			•		•						
Erratic Beep																					•				
Black or No Cursor																						•			
Scrolling Video																							•		
No Video																								•	
Bad Peripheral Control																									•

* K through X will be discussed in Diagnostic Trouble Tree, Part II in the August issue of A+.

**Keyboard Input includes all the keys and the Reset button. Any response, audio or visual constitutes a "Good Keyboard" for analysis.

NOW YOUR APPLE® CAN HOOK TO ANY MAINFRAME.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc., Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc. The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc.



If you have an Apple II, Apple II Plus, or Apple IIe, we have good news for you. Now there are two inexpensive software programs that can turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool.

Softerm 1 connects you with information services.

Softerm 1 lets you retrieve information from services such as *The Source*,sm *CompuServe*®, and *Dow Jones News/Retrieval*®. Plus, gives you the ability to access bulletin boards and send or receive electronic mail. Other features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

Softerm 2 connects you with your company's computer.

This expanded version of Softerm lets you gain access to the information stored in your company's main computer from your home or office. With either version of Softerm, you can download information into your Apple and capture it on your own disk

in any format you choose—DOS, CP/M®, or Pascal. Also included with Softerm is a source program for your host computer to ensure compatibility with Softerm's file transfer capabilities.

Makes your Apple work exactly like any major terminal.

Softerm 2 provides complete emulation of these terminals: ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60; ADDS Viewpoint; Data General D200; Datapoint 3601; DEC VT102, VT52; Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520; Hewlett-Packard 2622A; Honeywell VIP7205; VIP7801, VIP7803; IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20; Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 and TeleVideo 910, 925, 950. And the list is growing all the time. We'll send you a User's Guide, handy reference card, and a telephone number to call if you need more assistance.

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Softerm can't become obsolete.

We constantly improve Softerm. And we make those improvements available to you 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. To update your program, just dial our computer and transfer the improvements to your disk.

Get Softerm now.

It's the inexpensive way to turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool for your home or office. Softerm 1 is only \$135; Softerm 2 is \$195. Both are available now from your local dealer or from Softronic, Inc. For more information or to order, call (901) 683-6850.

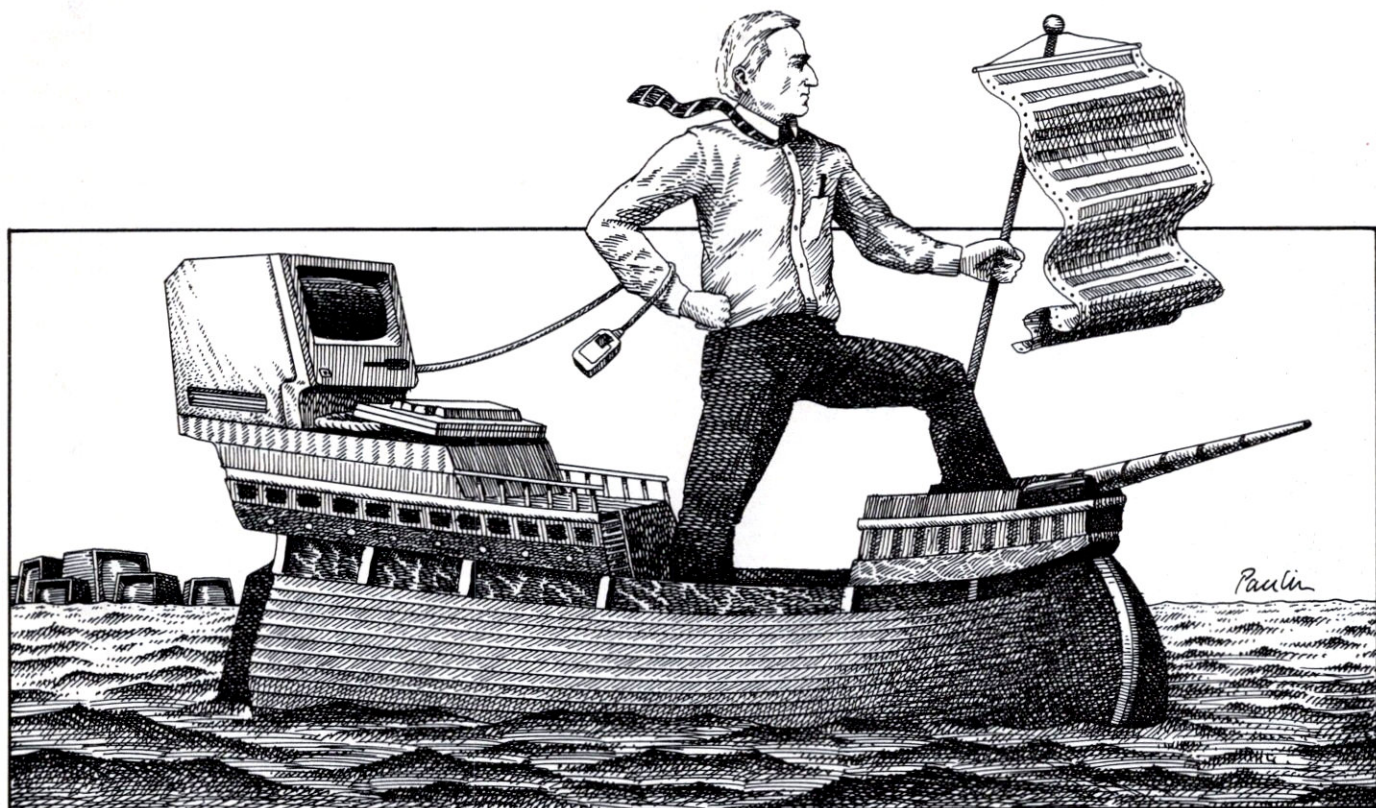
SOFTRONICS

3639 New Getwell Road, Suite 10
Memphis, TN 38118. (901) 683-6850



**ELECTRONIC BRAINSTORMING
BY JOHN UNGER ZUSSMAN**

Mamas, don't let your babies grow up to be inventors.



FATHER OF THE MOUSE

Before you read this column, take a quick survey of ten friends. (No, really, go ahead. I'll wait.) First ask:

1. What's the most distinctive feature of Apple's Macintosh?

- (a) Its unique keyboard
- (b) The box it comes in
- (c) Its mouse
- (d) All the hype

Everybody get (c)—the mouse? OK, now ask:

2. Who's responsible for the Macintosh mouse?

- (a) Thomas Edison
- (b) Steve Jobs
- (c) Walt Disney
- (d) Doug Engelbart

The obvious answer is (b). Jobs gets the credit. Betcha nobody answered

(d)—Doug Engelbart. Who?

You know, Doug Engelbart. The guy

who had a vision of a truly personal computer system, back in 1951 when Steve Jobs wasn't born yet.

The guy who *invented* the mouse, back in 1964 when Steve Jobs was learning his multiplication tables.

The guy who might make a few



Although Columbus was the better explorer, Vespucci was the better marketer.

bucks on his invention, though Steve Jobs will make millions.

Oh. *That* Doug Engelbart.

A Lament

You can read elsewhere in this issue all about how Doug Engelbart invented the mouse. This is a different story—a

lament, really—about the spread of ideas and the distribution of rewards.

The closest historical parallel I can find is the case of Christopher Columbus and Amerigo Vespucci. According to my trusty *Britannica*, Vespucci's first authenticated trip to America was in 1499, when Columbus was already on his third voyage. Vespucci served as navigator, not as captain. But Vespucci was among the first to realize that he had arrived, not in Asia, but in a "New World." A scholar suggested that the lands be named after Vespucci, and the proposal caught on.

(Fortunately the scholar had the sense to use Vespucci's given name, Amerigo; otherwise Silicon Valley would be located on the continent of North Vespucci. Still, it's not called North Columbia.)

What's important is that although

Paulin

DOUG PAULIN

Columbus was the better explorer, Vespucci was the better marketer. Columbus beat Vespucci to America, but he was more interested in exploring and colonizing further. He returned from his third voyage in chains, and, as Ogden Nash observed:

The fetters gave him welts,
And they named America after
somebody else,
So the sad fate of Columbus
ought to be pointed out to
every child and every
voter,

Because it has a very important moral, which is, Don't be a discoverer, be a promoter.

Prescient Image

Soft-spoken and distinguished, Doug Engelbart has always been more interested in discovering than in promoting. In fact, he has dedicated most of his adult life to exploring the implications of a vision he had—an "image," as he calls it—in 1951 at the age of 26. The image involved individuals working with computers, a truly radical idea at the time. Engelbart saw people using

computers to cope with the increasing complexity and urgency of the world. He saw computers that would do more than crunch numbers, that would "augment human intelligence."

The mouse is only one component of the way Engelbart worked out his image. While developing his ideas at the Stanford Research Institute (now SRI International) in the mid-60s, he needed a convenient device to move a cursor around a screen. (The fact that Engelbart's vision included display screens, when everybody else was using teletypes, is another example of its prophetic nature.)

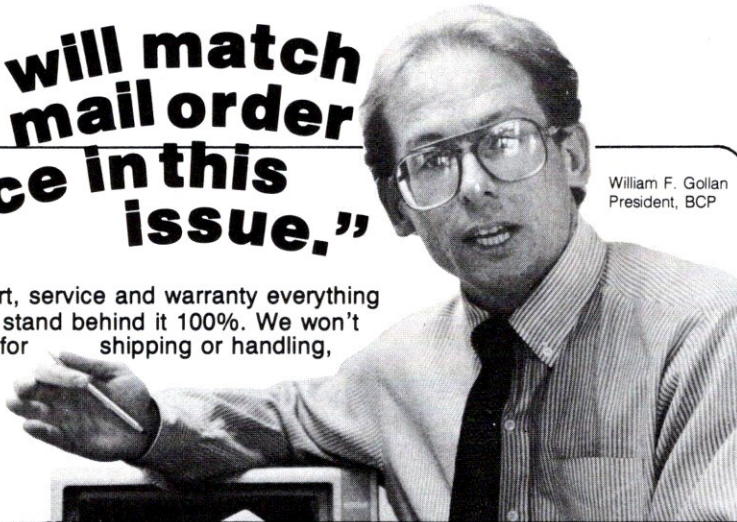
Engelbart tried a lot of pointing devices. He tried joysticks. He tried light pens. If you can believe it, he tried nose controls and knee controls. Nothing really worked.

Finally, Engelbart came up with the mouse. In tests of usability and accuracy, it far surpassed the other candidates.

So, once Engelbart invented the mouse, what next did he do? Did he

"We will match any mail order price in this issue."

We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%. We won't charge you for shipping or handling, nor will we penalize you for using a credit card.



William F. Golan
President, BCP

▶ A great debate is going on in the computer industry about how many buttons a mouse should have.

form his own company to market the thing? Of course not. He did what any pure explorer would do—he published a paper on it in an engineering journal. Then he went on to other discoveries.

Meanwhile, several members of his team at SRI ended up working at Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center (PARC). They took the mouse idea with them and eventually used it in the machine that became the Xerox Star. That's where Steve Jobs saw it; the rest is history.

Button Debate

In his office at Tymshare (he joined Tymshare when the company bought the rights to his system—now called Augment—from SRI in 1977), Engelbart showed me the original mouse. It's large and unwieldy by today's standards and made of hand-carved wood, not plastic. It rides on two perpendicular wheels—circular blades really—that protrude through the bottom.

A great debate is going on in the computer industry about how many buttons a mouse should have. The Lisa and the Macintosh mice have one button; the Star and Microsoft mice have

COMPUTERS			GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS					
Franklin 1000	\$ 789.95	Apple IIe call	w/16k & cable	179.95	Quadram 32k Fazer	179.95		
Franklin 1200 OMS & Free 12" Monitor	\$1489.95		w/32k & cable	194.95	Quadram 64k Fazer	194.95		
			w/64k & cable	229.95	Quadram 128k Fazer	274.95		
MONITORS			PRINTERS DOT MATRIX					
Amdek 300 A	\$159.95	Amdek Color II + S \$549.95	C. ITOH 8510	\$ 349.95	Gemini Radix 15	\$ 699.95		
Amdek Color I +	299.95	NEC JB 1205 A 159.95	C. ITOH Hot Dot	499.95	Okidata 82A	339.95		
Amdek Color II +	439.95	NEC JB 1201 G 159.95	Epson LQ 1500	1099.95	Okidata 83A	559.95		
MODEMS			Epson RX 80 F/T	349.95	Okidata 84	959.95		
Anchor Volks 300	69.95	Hayes Smart 300	\$219.95	Epson RX 100	559.95	Okidata 92	439.95	
MicroCom ERA 2	349.95	Hayes Smart 1200	499.95	Epson FX 80	469.95	Okidata 93	699.95	
Prometheus Pro 1200	389.95	Hayes Micro IIe ws	249.95	Epson FX 100	689.95	Quadram QuadJet	759.95	
PERIPHERAL CARDS & ACCESSORIES			Gemini 10x	289.95	Tally MT 160L	619.95		
ALS Z80 CPM 2.2	\$124.95	Sprite II	\$199.95	Gemini 15x	399.95	Tally MT 180L	809.95	
ALS Z80 CPM 3.0	289.95	Supersprite	309.95	Gemini Delta 10	459.95	Toshiba P1351	1649.95	
East Side Wildcard 2	109.95	TG Joystick	45.95	Gemini Delta 15	559.95	Toshiba P1340	799.95	
Koala Graphic Pad	84.95	VG Paddles	29.95	Gemini Radix 10	599.95	Transtar 315 Color	469.95	
Kraft Joysticks	45.95	Titan Technologies		PRINTERS LETTER QUALITY				
Hayes Mach III	45.95	Accellorator III/IIe	429.95	C. ITOH A10 18cps	\$569.95	NEC 2030 20cps	\$709.95	
Microsoft		64k Ram II +	259.95	Brother HR15 14cps	469.95	Silver Reed 500 14cps	419.95	
Z80 CPM/II Softcard	229.95	128k Ram II +	319.95	Dynax DX 15 14cps	449.95	Silver Reed 550 17cps	529.95	
Premium Pack II +	459.95	Neptune 64k + 80	199.95	Daisywriter 2000	999.95	Star PowerType 17cps	359.95	
Premium Pack IIe	299.95	Neptune 128k + 80	299.95	SOFTWARE				
Synetix		Neptune 192k + 80	339.95	Bank Street Writer	\$ 49.95	Flight Simulator II	\$ 39.95	
Flashcard 144 kb	309.95	Videx Videoterm w/SS	229.95	Bank Street Speller	49.95	Zork 1, 2 or 3	29.95	
Flashcard 288 kb	449.95	Videx Ultraterm	279.95	Home Word	39.95	ChopDiffer	27.95	
Sprite I	119.95	Videx Enhancer II	109.95	PFS:Write	79.95	Sargon III	39.95	
FLOPPY DRIVES			PFS:Proof	54.95	Lode Runner	27.95		
Adv. Micro 1/2 ht	\$219.95	Micro Sci A2 143kb	\$249.95	Screenwriter II	84.95	Millionaire	47.95	
Rana Elite I 163kb	279.95	Micro Sci A40 164kb	289.95	Sensible Speller IV	79.95	PFS: File	79.95	
Rana Elite II 326kb	429.95	Micro Sci A70 286kb	349.95	Megawriter	74.95	PFS: Report	79.95	
Rana Elite III 652kb	539.95	HARD DISKS			Dollars & Sense	79.95	PFS: Graph	79.95
Corvus 6m	\$1599.95	Corvus 20mb	\$2399.95	Home Accountant	49.95	PFS Access	54.95	
Corvus 11m	2199.95	Franklin 10mb Sys.	1399.95	Think Tank	109.95	Multiplan DOS/CPM	179.95	
GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS			Math Blaster	39.95	dBASE II	399.95		
Fingerprint	\$119.95	Print-It	\$169.95	Word Attack	39.95	Visicalc E	169.95	
Grappler +	119.95	PKASO/U & cable	135.95	Speed Reader II	49.95	Master Type	29.95	

BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS
OF PETERBOROUGH

FREE SHIPPING



12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458

ORDERS ONLY: **800-845-3003**

QUESTIONS: 603-924-9406

two; still others have three or even four. With apologies to Nash:
 The one-button mouse
 Is a simple reflex.
 The two-button mouse
 Is a bit more complex.
 But I confess
 I'm a bit confused
 About how the three-button
 Mouse is used.

Engelbart's views on this issue are purely pragmatic. His original mouse had a single small, red button because only one selection action was needed. As the functions of the device broadened, Engelbart's mouse grew two more buttons. He would have preferred more, but three switches were the most that would fit.

While demonstrating Augment, Engelbart had some trouble with his sleek new mouse. "I never had these problems with my old clunker," he explains ruefully. The man's got a new Ferrari, and he still has fond memories of his '57 Plymouth.

Retroactive Reward

SRI now has a royalty program that rewards employees who develop patentable inventions. Unfortunately, it had no such program when Engelbart worked there.

So, last December SRI threw a surprise luncheon for Engelbart and presented him with a "nice-size check" in recognition of his invention. Although the check was much smaller than a royalty percentage would have been, Engelbart was clearly moved. "SRI had no obligation at all," he says. "They voluntarily gave me a gift."

The check came in handy because

My compulsion is to develop high-performance tools. I'm always at the leading edge, where there's no ready market.'

Engelbart has not been financially secure. His house burned down seven years ago. His life since then has been filled with financial, legal, and emotional disasters.

Engelbart is philosophical about other people making big bucks from his invention. "By the time you're an old grandfather, you realize what it takes in sweat and capital to bring products to

market," he explains. "My compulsion is to develop high-performance tools. I'm always at the leading edge, where there's no ready market. I've tried to shake that compulsion, but I get more and more embedded in it."

If Engelbart bears no resentment toward those who profit from his ideas, he isn't pleased with the way those ideas are trickling out. "The mouse is just one little tiny corner of all the things we did," he says. "It doesn't make a whole lot of sense to take it out of context."

The context, as Engelbart has created it in Augment, includes a host of unusual components and features. The command language is open-ended. Files are arranged hierarchically, and every item can be individually addressed and shared with other users. You can open windows to view several files at once.

Engelbart's mouse sits to the right of his keyboard. To the left is another device that looks just as strange, like five white piano keys. Engelbart calls it a "chord keyset," and by pressing combinations of keys, he can type with it. He estimates that it can do about 30 words a minute on the highway. "But it's not meant to compete with the keyboard," he notes. "It's mostly for typing com-

TELEMAX, INC. ENHANCEMENT PRODUCTS

WE turn Apples and Franklins into gold, with a little alchemy and lots of engineering.

RGB COLOR BOARDS

Apple 11, 11+, 11e; Franklin ACE 1000, 1200, 100 (color or monochrome)

The Color Master VCB-8

The new video board that provides RGB (red/green/blue) video signals for crisp, vivid displays of color graphics and text, with exceptional resolution and color quality, is now available.

Can be used with 80 column text, so both color graphics and text are displayed on **one** RGB monitor. **Text can be displayed in any one of 8 colors, software selectable.** A text mode enhancement circuit improves resolution and readability. Board plugs into slot 7 and comes with 4' cable for signal output. **Optional monitor connector,** wired to cable is available (specify RGB monitor make and model).

For the Apple 11 or 11+, the optional **VSS-80 softswitch or VSP-80 switchplate** can be used to interface **Videx Videoterm** or **Ulterm** or other similar boards. For Franklin computers, the **VSP-80** is available to implement this feature.

For further information contact your computer dealer/distributor or:

TELEMAX, INC.
 Computer and Video Products
 P.O. Box 339
 Warrington, PA 18976
 (215) 343-3000

The Kaleidoscope VCB-24

Has the same specs. as the COLOR MASTER, with the following added features:

Each text line of 24 lines of text can be independently set to any one of 8 colors, on any one of 8 colors of background. Software provided.

Signal output: RED, GREEN, BLUE, Sync., both composite and H&V. Levels are TTL, both + and -; other outputs: ± 5 VDC, +12 VDC. Signals are American Standard. European version is available. Universal RGB monitor compatibility.

ORDERING INFORMATION: (board model nos.)

APPLE	11, 11+	11e	Price
ColorMaster	VCB-8+	VCB-8e	\$139.00
Softswitch	VSS-80	don't need	45.00
SwitchPlate	VSP-80	don't need	30.00
Kaleidoscope	VCB-24+	VCB-24E	199.00
FRANKLIN	Ace 1000.	* Monochrome	Price
	1200 (rev. B)	Ace 1000.100	
ColorMaster	VCB8-EF		\$169.00
ColorMaster		VCB-8F	139.00
Kaleidoscope	VCB-24EF	VCB-24F	219.00
SwitchPlate	VSP-80	VSP-80	30.00

(*earlier models that did not have color)
 Monitor connector, wired to cable: \$20.00

Apple® is registered by Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin® is registered by Franklin Computer, Inc.

TELEMAX 10, Input/Output Card

Gives user access to the following:

- 1) Four 8 bit input or output ports (total 32 lines of I/O)
- 2) Two handshake lines for each port (total 8 lines)
- 3) Four powerful 16 bit timers, real time or stopwatch.
- 4) Two shift registers
- 5) Card may be used in any slot from 1 to 7
- 6) Suitable for robotics or other control of external equipment. TIO-8 **\$169.00**

TELEMAX Rom/Ram Card

Provides up to 32K of either ROM or RAM storage; user can install CMOS RAM for data or program storage; data can be maintained for 2 years with on-board battery backup. Programs stored in RAM or ROM can be used with other programs. Has 8 bit I/O port for accessing external circuitry. TRR-32 **\$199.00**

Barcode Reader Standalone system, with wand, ASCII RS232 output, built-in CPU; may be used with any micro or mainframe. Reads LOGMARS. (3 of 9 and others) **\$595.00**

Barcode Printer Software for Apple 11e and Epson Printers. **\$299.00**

Prices & specifications are subject to change without notice.

APPLE SOFTWARE SPECIALS!

\$1.00 credit for phone orders over \$100.00

EDUCATIONAL (OUR SPECIALTY)

	MATH	LIST	SPECIAL
Addition Magician	34.95	24.86	
Algebra Arcade	49.95	35.96	
Factor Blast	29.95	21.66	
Hey Taxi!	39.95	28.56	
Number Farm	29.95	21.66	
Space Math	49.95	35.96	

ENGLISH

Alphabet Circus	29.95	21.66	
Crossword Magic 2.0	49.95	35.96	
Extra Extra!	39.95	28.56	
Homework	69.95	50.76	
Key Lingo	39.95	28.56	
Kidwriter	34.95	24.86	
That's My Story	59.95	43.36	
Word Attack!	49.95	35.96	

OTHER

Biology Facts	39.95	28.56	
Bookends	124.95	90.26	
Game Show	39.95	28.56	
Game of the States	39.95	28.56	
Go to the Head of Class	39.95	28.56	
Picture Writer	39.95	28.56	
Speedy Spides	34.95	24.86	
Micro Habitat	39.95	28.56	
SAT (Harcourt Brace)	79.95	58.16	
SAT (Krell)	299.95	252.96	
Trains	39.95	28.56	
U.S. Government Facts	39.95	28.56	
World History	39.95	28.56	

Ask for FREE price list

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

HARDWARE

Gibson Light Pen	249.95	196.96	
Hayes Mach III Joystick (II+ or IIe)	54.95	39.66	
Maxell Disks	51.00	29.00	
Ramcard (Microsoft)	99.95	75.96	
Wico Analog Joystick	49.95	35.96	
Wildcard 2	139.95	110.19	

MISCELLANEOUS

Chess 7.0 (Odesta)	69.95	50.76	
Eating Machine	49.95	35.96	
Ess. Data Dup. (EDD)	79.95	58.16	
Flight Simulator II	49.95	38.96	
G.P.L.E.	49.95	35.96	
Graphics Department	124.95	90.46	
Graphics Magician	59.95	43.36	
Inspector	59.95	43.36	
Jane	295.00	215.26	
Joust	34.95	28.76	
Locksmith 5.0	99.95	77.96	
Phi Beta Filer	49.95	35.96	
Pole Position	34.95	28.76	
Queen of Hearts	34.95	24.86	
Questron	49.95	35.96	
Sorcerer	49.95	35.96	
Think Tank (II+ or IIe)	150.00	108.96	
Time is Money	99.95	71.96	



C.O.D. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O.
• VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks
• N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders
Under \$150. Add \$2.00 P & H • All Canadian,
US Funds \$3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only,
Min. P & H \$7.00

Box 525, Dept. B
East Setauket, N.Y. 11733
(516) 751-2535

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mands with your left hand while you're moving the mouse with your right." In fact, you need to keep one hand on the mouse while using the keyset because the mouse buttons determine whether the keyset produces uppercase characters, lowercase characters, symbols, or views.

When Engelbart is up to speed, the system resembles a calliope. His right hand jumps from keyboard to mouse and back, his left hand from keyboard to keyset. The cursor flies around the

It's the removal of his inventions from their context that bothers Engelbart.

screen, windows appear and change size, text is transformed. I can't wait to see the foot pedals.

Out of Context

I asked Engelbart if he's surprised at the sudden recent success of the mouse. "Not at all," he replied. "In fact, I wonder why it took so long." Engelbart fully expects the world to discover the other aspects of his system in the same way.

It might happen. Multiple windows are already the rage; several recent "idea processing" programs reflect the hierarchical organization of data.

Still, widespread success seems unlikely for the chord keyset. Its keystrokes, which are coded in a simple, logical order, aren't perfected for typing common words or command combinations. Even at top speed it's much slower than a keyboard. Apparently, many Augment staff members, even those who are facile with a mouse, don't use the keyset. (Fifteen years ago, I probably would have laughed at the mouse, too.)

It's the removal of his inventions from their context that bothers Engelbart, much more than the scarcity of rewards. The whole system's meant to go together. It's like recognizing Columbus only for discovering Jamaica. Jamaica's nice, but there's so much more.

That's why critics such as Seymour Rubinstein—who quips that a mouse is a great pointing device, if you happen to have three arms—hardly faze Engelbart at all. "If you're wedded to a keyboard and have to go back and forth to the mouse, it *is* awkward," Engelbart explains. "But if you add the keyset, it's a lot better."

Engelbart, in turn, is critical of the

way the mouse is used in systems such as the Lisa, the Macintosh, and the Star. Since he developed the mouse specifically for selecting text, Engelbart believes its purpose is corrupted when it's used to give commands as well, and it's cumbersome to have to keep moving the cursor up to the command line all the time. "You do too much work with one hand only, while the other is sitting there useless," he says. "The designers of these systems have not rationally examined the expectations of users." With the keyset, you can type a command with one hand and select its object with the other.

The use of the mouse is a good example of why Engelbart believes that "high-performance users" are being neglected by the computer industry. It's his primary argument with the way the world uses technology. "Most people enjoy getting more proficient," Engelbart observes. "You can see that simply by visiting a ski resort, or by watching a child learn to ride a bicycle. But everything today is designed for novices, and it keeps people at that level. All they get is bunny slopes. All the bikes have training wheels."

Engelbart says he wishes that significant efforts—even 5% of product-development resources—were being

Everything today is designed for novices, and it keeps people at that level. All they get is bunny slopes.'

devoted to high-performance users. "Remember, the definition of *high performance* keeps changing," he warns. "Today's high-performance user will be the norm in five years."

Dissatisfied Sage

Doug Engelbart has had numerous successes. He's seen many of his ideas recognized and put to use in marketed products. He's often interviewed and is recognized as a sort of sage of personal computing.

Still, Engelbart is dissatisfied. Tymshare markets his Augment system on mainframes and is currently developing it for minicomputers. It has no plans to offer it for personal computers, however, where it could reach the masses. Engelbart is resigned to seeing his dream realized gradually, in small pieces.

"The potential of this idea is huge, much larger than you ever see expressed," he says. "It's frustrating to

UCSD PASCAL NOW HAS WINDOWS

**CREATE EXCITING
WINDOW PRODUCTS
IN THE LANGUAGE
EVERYONE SPEAKS
FOR A PRICE THAT
SPEAKS FOR ITSELF.**

It's easy. It's quick. And now with this special offer, it's very inexpensive.

We started with UCSD Pascal and the p-System™—the world's best integrated software development environment. Then we made it even better.

We added Insight Window Designer™. This powerful tool kit can save you thousands of lines of code and hundreds of hours of programming.

You can create and execute your application on almost any microcomputer with at least 64k memory, including the IBM® PC, IBM XT, IBM PCjr., Apple™ IIe, and DEC Rainbow™.

You'll move windows, select from a palette of colors, edit and transfer text, employ pick lists, create hierarchical menus, pro-

vide on-line help and develop integrated applications.

But what's really amazing is the price.

While this special introductory offer lasts, you get SofTech Microsystems' UCSD Pascal compiler, the p-System operating system and Insight Window Designer, all for only \$399.

That's almost half price.

And if you already use UCSD Pascal and the p-System, you can add Insight for only \$99.

Call or write. We'll tell you all about it. But with a package price like this, why not order today?

Contact: End User Sales,
SofTech Microsystems,
16885 West Bernardo Dr.,
San Diego, CA 92127
619/451-1230

**SPECIAL \$399
OFFER EXPIRES
AUGUST 1, 1984**

SOFTech
MICROSYSTEMS

Insight Window Designer and p-System are trademarks of SofTech Microsystems, Inc. UCSD Pascal is a registered trademark of The Regents of the University of California. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.

CIRCLE 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WCCI DISCOUNT WCCI
BUSINESS & EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE & HARDWARE
FOR APPLE® & IBM PC®

CATERING TO THE EXPERIENCED COMPUTER USER. Your computer experience means lower prices — you don't pay for support you don't need. PRICES SLASHED!!

APPLE II & IIe PRODUCTS
BUSINESS/FINANCIAL SOFTWARE

	LIST	COST
Ashton Tate dBASE II	695	439
Ashton Tate FRIDAY	295	224
Eagle MONEY DECISIONS VOL. 1	199	144
Applied Software VERSAFORM	389	272
LJK Enterprises DATA PERFECT	130	91
BPI Systems GENERAL ACCOUNTING	395	288
Continental CPA GENERAL LEDGER	250	174
Muse SUPER TEXT HOME OFFICE	125	86
Muse SUPER TEXT PROFESSIONAL	175	122
Sensible SENSIBLE SPELLER	125	87
Sorcum SUPER CALC 2 (Z-80)	295	208
Artsci MAGICALC	150	98
Stoneware DB MASTER V.4	350	254
Dow Jones MARKET ANALYZER	349	261
Dow Jones MARKET MANAGER	299	224
Dow Jones MARKET MICROSCOPE	699	524
Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT	75	53
Continental PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	495	349
Aardvark PERSONAL TAX PLANNER	99	72
Datamost PROPERTY MANAGER	295	211
Microsoft MULTIPLAN	250	179
Monogram DOLLARS SENSE	100	72

*** SUPER INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL ...
 STC BASIC RECIPES 250 134

WORDPROCESSING SOFTWARE

Soft/Sys EXECUTIVE SECRETARY	250	188
Artsci MAGIC WINDOW II	149	98
Silicon Valley WORD HANDLER	60	44
Broderbund BANK STREET WRITER	70	51
Kensington FORMAT II	150	109
LJK LETTER PERFECT	150	109
Sierra On-line HOMEWORD	70	51

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Terrapin TERRAPIN LOGO	150	104
Versa MEET THE PRESIDENTS	40	29
Xerox STICKY BEAR ABC	40	29
Zeitgeist SPACE MOUSE	50	36
Harcourt Brace COMPUTER SAT	90	64
Milton Bradley PERCENTS	50	35
Scholastic MICROZINE	40	29
Addison-Wesley MATH ACTIVITY	75	54
Avant Grade PAL READING MASTER	100	69
Avant Grade PAL READING 1-6 EA	100	69

100'S MORE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS IN STOCK FOR IBM AND APPLE. CALL FOR PRICING.

UTILITIES/ACCESSORIES/HARDWARE

Sentinel SS/SD DISKETTES (BOX 10)	40	18
USI ASCII EXPRESS PROFESSIONAL	130	97
SDS ROUTINE MACHINE	65	49
Einstein EINSTEIN COMPILER	129	97
Epson EPSON FX-80 PRINTER	695	529
Distar THINLINE DISK DRIVE	395	189
Koala KOALA PAD	125	89
Coex 16K RAMCARD	99	54

SPECIAL GRAPHICS CARD BETTER THAN GRAPPLER
 Our Own DR. JOHNS GRAPHICS RX 149 99

IF YOU DON'T SEE IT HERE, CALL.
 OVER 2,000 ITEMS IN STOCK AT LOW PRICES FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT.
 MOST ORDERS ARE SHIPPED WITHIN 48 HOURS. WE WILL NOT CHARGE YOUR CREDIT CARD UNTIL YOUR ORDER IS READY TO SHIP. YOUR SATISFACTION IS OUR ONLY OBJECTIVE!

ORDER PHONE (206) 481-2600

MON. THRU FRI.
 10-4
 PACIFIC TIME

P.O.'s from Schools & Major Corporations accepted.

TERMS: Mail order only. Minimum order \$100.00. All sales final. Prices shown are for prepaid orders and are subject to change without notice. P.O.'s slightly higher. We cannot guarantee product compatibilities. No COD's.

PAYMENT: Mastercard & Visa: no extra charge. American Express: add 3% of total order. Cashiers Ck./MO-bank transfers. WA residents add 7.8%.

SHIPPING/HANDLING: Add 2% UPS-surface (min. \$5). Add 4% UPS-air (min. \$10). Postal, Foreign, Special handling add \$10 plus postage and shipping. Hardware extra — call for shipping costs.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Need programming assistance, consulting, product information? Let the professionals help you. Specializing in dBASE II. Call (206) 485-1707, 9-11 PST. \$50/Hour-min. 1/2 hour.

WCCI 13300 NE 175th, P.O. Box 1028, Woodinville, WA 98072

NOW IN OUR 4TH YEAR

IBM PC PRODUCTS
DATA BASE/FINANCIAL

	LIST	COST
Lotus 1-2-3	\$500	\$334
Monogram DOLLARS SENSE	165	116
Microsoft MULTIPLAN	250	179
Ashton Tate dBASE II	695	439
Delta Tech PROBASE	350	249
Delta Tech PROBASE W/GENERATORS	650	465
Micro-Rim R:BASE SERIES 4000	495	349
Software Publishing PFS: FILE	140	98
Software Publishing PFS: REPORT	125	88
Software Publishing PFS: GRAPH	140	98
Dow Jones MARKET ANALYZER	349	261
Dow Jones MARKET MANAGER	299	224
Dow Jones MARKET MICROSCOPE	699	524
Dow Jones INVESTMENT EVALUATOR	149	112
Dow Jones SPREADSHEET LINK	249	187
Stoneware DB MASTER	595	419
Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT	75	53
Applied Software VERSAFORM	389	272
Howardsoft TAX PREPARER '84	250	194
Eagle MONEY DECISIONS	199	142

*** SUPER INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL ...
 STC MULTISOLVER 295 189

WORDPROCESSING SOFTWARE

Microsoft WORD	375	264
Microsoft WORD W/MOUSE	475	334
Visicorp VISIWORD	375	284
Einstein EINSTEIN WRITER	300	219
Select SELECT WORD PROCESSOR	295	209
Software Publishing PFS: WRITE	140	98
Softword MULTIMATE	495	349
Muse SUPER TEXT PROFESSIONAL	175	129
Micropro WORDSTAR	495	319
Hayden PIE WRITER	199	142
IUS EZ WRITER I	250	183
IUS EZ WRITER II	395	285
Perfect Software PERFECT WRITER	349	248

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Davidson SPEED READ II	70	51
Spinnaker DELTA DRAWING	49	34
Counterpoint EARLY GAMES MUSIC	30	22
Barrons BARRONS COMPUTER SAT	90	64
Designware MATHMAZE	40	28
Learning Company MOPTOWN HOTEL	40	28
Scarborough MASTERTYPE	50	36
Microsoft FLIGHT SIMULATOR	50	36

100'S MORE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS IN STOCK FOR IBM AND APPLE. CALL FOR PRICING.

UTILITIES/ACCESSORIES/HARDWARE

Sentinel DS/DD DISKETTES (BOX 10)	50	29
Fox Geller QUICK CODE (dBASE)	295	209
Microstuf CROSSTALK	195	142
Koala Technologies KOALA PAD	150	112
P. Norton PETER NORTON UTILITIES	80	58
Quadram QUADLINK FIRMWARE	680	489
Hayes Micro SMARTMODEM 1200	599	449
Hercules HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD	499	369
Rosesoft PROKEY	75	55

wait for that to be recognized.” Engelbart isn't even satisfied with what he's already developed. He'd like to be back in the lab, exploring more new territory. For example, the system was designed to incorporate graphics, but funds for implementation are not yet available. “As far as I'm concerned,” he says, “all this evolution was arrested ten years ago.” Since Tymshare acquired his system, it has solidified into a marketable product, and

Let's consciously pursue the kinds of changes we can make.'

some improvements have been made. But Engelbart misses the fast pace of development in his SRI lab.

Earlier this season, “Saturday Night Live” did a sketch about a talk-show guest who lived 30 seconds ahead of the present. He's say something such as, “Oh, as long as I can remember, ever since I was a kid.” These statements caused great confusion until half a minute later, when the host asked, “How long have you been living ahead of everybody else?”

Doug Engelbart has the same problem. But his clock runs 15 years early, not just 30 seconds.

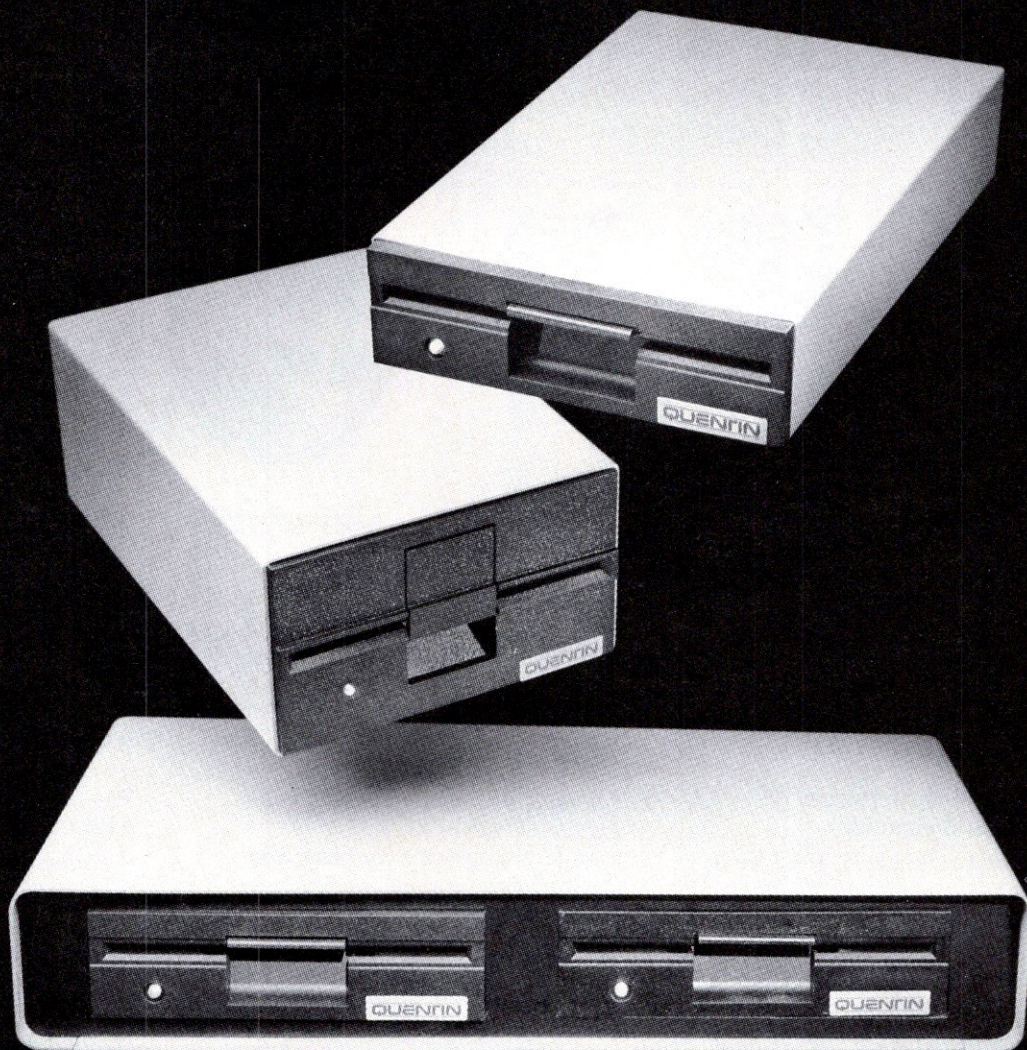
“You use a word processor, don't you?” he asks. “What if you'd tried to tell somebody, 15 years ago, about the advantages of word processing? What's the chance that you could have convinced them to pay money for it? Until people have experience with these things, their perception of value is non-existent or mostly negative. Well, I was promoting all these ideas then, and no one would listen.

“There's a big effort to make sure that people don't have to change to use these tools,” Engelbart observes. “I think that's misguided. This new technology is a great opportunity to change, and we ought to make the best of it. Let's consciously pursue the kinds of changes we can make—in language, methodology, customs, organizations, and roles.”

Doug Engelbart has the great privilege of being a man of vision, an inventor, explorer, discoverer of a new world. But with that privilege has come the great frustration of trying to communicate his vision to a world that's not ready for it.

When you live 15 years ahead of your time, you're sometimes lonely. +

QUENTIN



QUENTIN! DESIGN WITH THE USER IN MIND...

Quiet Quality, Reliability, Value...Compatibility

QUENTIN'S 5-1/4" Floppy Disk Drive AP series (AP-100, AP-105, and AP-110) are all designed specifically for the **Apple** and **Franklin** user. Each unit is 100% compatible with the Apple II, IIe, and Franklin 1000 series.

QUENTIN gives you 14% more storage capacity and is fast, quiet, and reliable.

QUENTIN gives you a choice. You can use the full height unit, AP-100, that gives you a 50% faster seek rate than the

comparable Apple unit. Or, you can opt for the Slim Line AP-105 that has even more speed in less space.

QUENTIN'S AP-110 Twin Slim Line gives you two drive capability and it fits conveniently on the computer to save even more space.

QUENTIN'S AP series bottom line... quiet quality, speed, reliability, and high performance at a reasonable price... QUENTIN!

For more information see your local computer dealer. Or, phone or write Quentín:

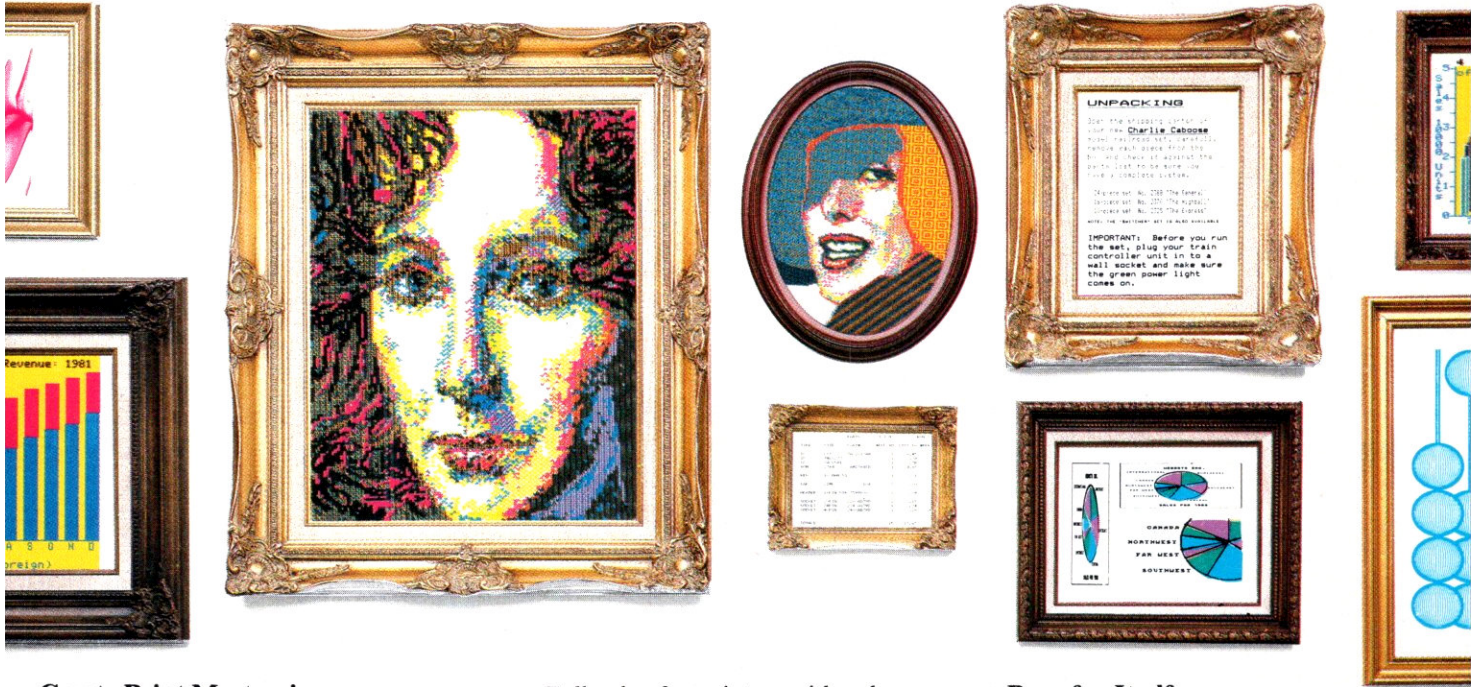
Quentin Corporation, 9207 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, California 91311 / (818) 709-6500

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Quentin is a registered trademark of Quentin Corporation. / Apple II/Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. / Franklin is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation.

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DID PICASSO DO IT?



Create Print Masterpieces with Text and Graphics.

Upgrade the Apple II, II+, IIe or III computer and any parallel printer to a complete text and graphics output system with the newest and most versatile interface, PKASO/U. (Pronounced "Picasso," the "U" is for Universal). And make use of every capability available from the printer. And gain additional text and graphics features to turn every printout into a masterpiece.

Get Greater Visual Range and Instant Screen Printouts.

Gain every state-of-the-art printing capability, including exclusive features not offered by any other interface:

- Magic Screen Dumps — instant, single-command snapshots of *any* image on the Apple screen, graphics or text. What you see is what you get!
- Print the graphics screen *any* size — from inches to feet — another PKASO/U exclusive.
- Instantaneous, single-command Lo Resolution Screen Snapshots, only from PKASO/U.
- Super Resolution — higher resolution graphics from your dot matrix printer than possible on the screen, only from PKASO/U.
- 4-way Rotation of image — 90°, 180°, 270°, 360° — positioned anywhere on the page.
- Direct or Reverse Printing — black on white or white on black.

- Full color for printers with color capability.
- 16-level gray scale for black and white photographic images, only from PKASO/U.
- Aspecting, with separate width and height adjustments for any size and aspect ratio.
- Windowing, the printout of any selected portion of a graphics image in any size — equal, enlarged or reduced, another PKASO/U exclusive.
- Low-cost clock/calendar option for time/date stamping, available soon.

Get Universal Compatibility with Current/Future Technology.

Link the Apple computer with any and all major parallel printers of today or tomorrow. Unlike other printing interfaces which are limited by ROMs or DIP switches with pre-set configurations, PKASO/U is completely configurable for either present or yet-to-come Centronics parallel-interfaced printers. Another only-from-PKASO/U feature.

Add ShuffleBuffer for a Complete Upgrade.

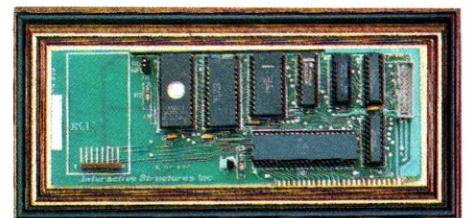
The new Buffer with a Brain, ShuffleBuffer, does the printer-feeding work of the Apple so the computer is free to perform other tasks. It's the only buffer that can rearrange stored data, mix and merge, repeat and reprint. Ask your dealer for a demonstration.

Pays for Itself with Color Ribbon Savings.

Exclusive Mosaic Mode suspends color dot overprinting operation, uses color dots printed next to each other (not on top of each other) to achieve the desired shade. And since fewer dots are printed, less ink is used, ribbon life is doubled and the PKASO/U pays for itself in ribbons saved.

Do it with PKASO/U.

A fully-documented Demonstration Diskette and detailed User Manual make it easy; just plug in the cables (included) and start producing masterpieces. Explore the amazing capabilities of PKASO/U by visiting a nearby computer peripherals dealer. Or call us directly at (215) 667-1713 and we'll send you the details. Unframed.



PKASO/U DID IT.

IS Interactive Structures, Inc.
146 Montgomery Avenue
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004
(215) 667-1713

A+ ▶ THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT

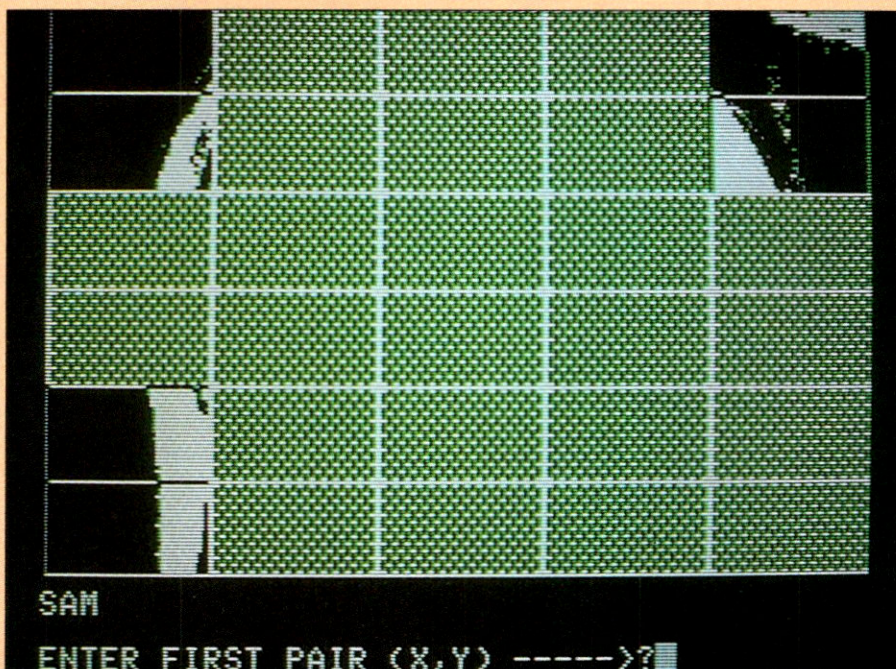
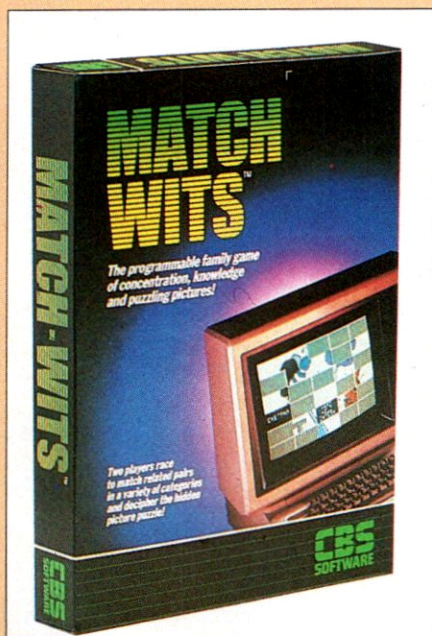
▶ GAME REVIEWS

MATCH-WITS

CBS Software
One Fawcett Place
Greenwich, CT 06836
List Price: \$29.95

Requirements: Apple II Plus or IIe, 48K
RAM, one disk drive, DOS 3.3,
black-and-white or color monitor
CIRCLE 750 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If you liked the classic TV game show *Concentration*, you will like Match-Wits, from CBS Software. In this entertaining and educational game, two players or two teams match pairs of words, numbers, or characters in order to solve a hi-resolution picture puzzle hidden behind the game board. As players correctly match the pairs, parts of the puzzle appear.



Players can add their own pairs or use the six categories on the program disk. Your ability to change the games but not the puzzles makes Match-Wits suitable for many subjects and a wide range of ages.

Concentration lovers will recognize the game board, which consists of 30 boxes on a five-by-six-box grid. No numbers identify the boxes, however. To select a box, you use an x, y coordinate system in which x represents the column number and y is the row number. For example, if you enter 3,4, you see what is inside the box that is three columns from the left and four rows from the bottom. If you don't put a comma between the two coordinates, the computer cannot execute your command. This program is particular about its inputs. The use of coordinates forces students to learn about a two-dimensional grid system.

When you select a box, the word, phrase, or number behind it appears. If you make a match (such as Pittsburgh and Steel City), you get points, and the two pieces of the puzzle behind the matching boxes appear. Each time you reveal two new puzzle parts, you have 20 seconds to type in the solution to the puzzle, which is a frustrating requirement for poor typists.

If your guess is incorrect, your opponent gets a chance to solve the puzzle. If the pair you select does not match, then the items are covered and your opponent selects a pair. Players must remember where the words are located, and they must know the relationship between the pairs. If you select a matching pair, you get another turn if you can't solve the puzzle.

The object of the game is to score points by making matches and to solve the puzzle as you reveal the pictures



underneath the matching locations. A complete Match-Wits game consists of three rounds of single games. After three rounds, the player or team with the highest number of points wins. You win 150 points by correctly matching two locations, and you win 1000 points by solving the puzzle.

Winners of a complete game of three rounds can play the same opponent,

The object of the game is to score points by making matches and to solve the puzzle as you reveal the pictures underneath the matching locations.

take on a new challenger, or quit. Puzzles accept three variations of the solution as well as minor typing errors. For example, THATS and THAT'S are considered equivalent.

You choose from 18 hi-res picture puzzles; unfortunately, you cannot create new ones. Each time you begin a single game, the computer randomly chooses one of the 18 pictures. Although you do not need a color monitor, if you do have one, the pictures are colorful and attractive.

From a series of categories, players select the subject matter for each game. Each category contains three titles or sets. Categories usually have sets of similar subjects, and they may become increasingly difficult. Teachers can devise games in which each set in a category becomes more challenging; students must play an entire set in order to win a complete game. Recreational players do not have to follow such rules.

Match-Wits comes with a preprogrammed Game menu that lists six game categories: sports, words, cities, famous people, multiplication, and animals. All categories contain three sets of 15-30 matching pairs. Famous people, for example, consists of three sets: authors, actors, and inventors.

With the Match-Wits Secretary, you create new game files, update old ones, or delete files. A print option lets you print out the lists of pairs in a file. Each entry can contain from 1 to 24 characters.

A set can have as few as 10 pairs, and the computer will automatically add free pairs of keyboard characters such as \$, #, %, or &. Unlike the original *Concentration* game, however, Match-Wits has no wild cards that are automatic matches when you select them. Therefore, no extra pairs that cannot be matched are left at game's end.

Although the games on this disk contain related pairs, you can enter identical items as matches, as players did in the original game.

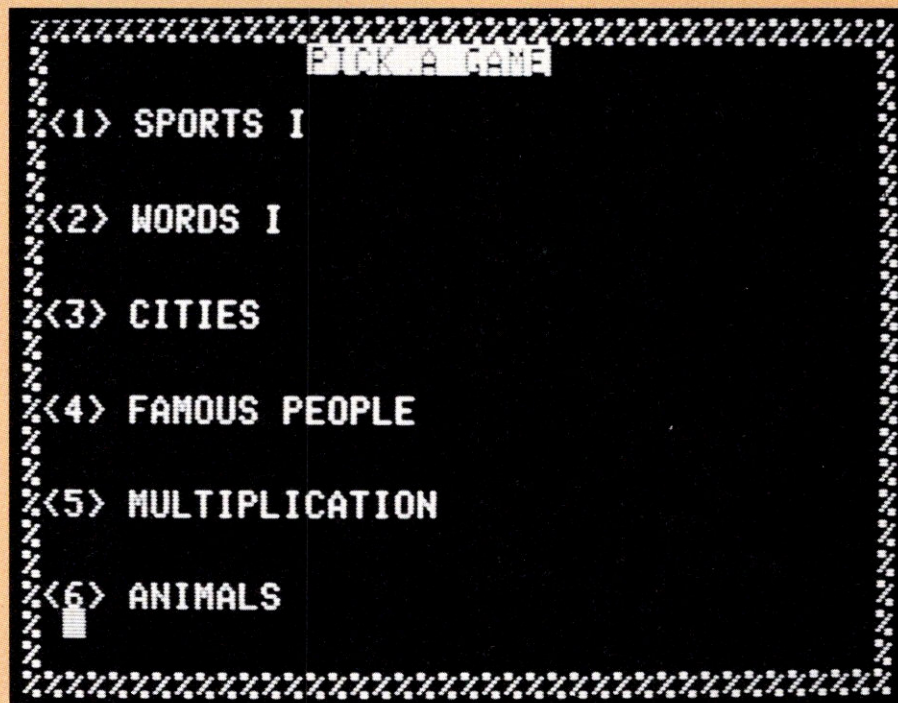
Writing and editing new games is easy with the Secretary. Each pair that you type in is displayed in a box; you see how it will look on the screen. If an item is misspelled or not centered properly, you can edit it immediately. The program disk holds 16 game files, and you can store additional games on initialized DOS 3.3 diskettes.

Editing the Game menu can cause some confusion. The Match-Wits games all operate from a main Game

menu. You edit the Game menu within the Secretary by choosing the game files that you want to include. The Game menu must contain at least two files or categories but can hold as many as eight. You cannot use files if they are not on the Game menu, even if they are stored on the program disk.

To use files, you must physically save them on the program disk. Although files can be stored on separate disks, they cannot be used unless you move them back onto the game disk with the FID program on your System Master diskette. This requirement is not mentioned in the instruction manual. Unfortunately, you cannot access a storage disk from the Match-Wits program.

Although Match-Wits is a sophisticated product, it contains one glaring error. It appears as you try to exit from the Secretary to go back to the Match-Wits game. The program tries to load in the game, but FILE NOT FOUND BREAK IN 7010 appears on the screen. You are left in the disk-operating system, which the author has modified so that the CATALOG command returns the message SYNTAX ERROR. You have to reboot or return to the Match-Wits game.

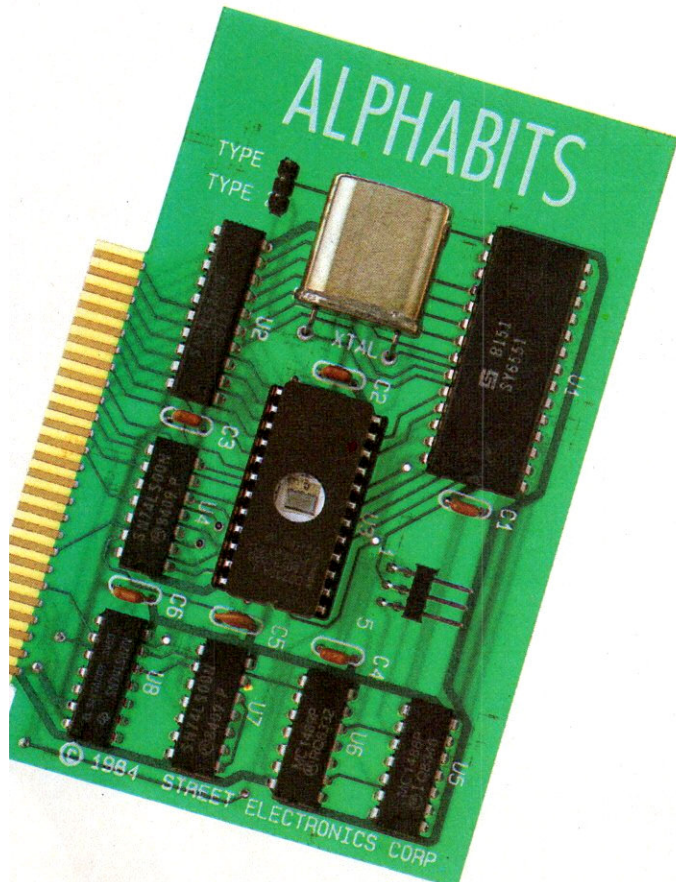


► **The Alphabits™ serial interface:
New Interface Standard**

Street Electronics set the design standard for parallel printer interfaces nearly three years ago when they designed the GRAPPLER™.

The new ALPHABITS™ serial interface will soon establish a new standard for serial interfaces with bundled software. This new plug-in product for the Apple® II series, which was introduced at the "Apple II Forever Expo," emulates the new Apple IIc serial ports. Now Apple II series users can run software and peripherals designed for the IIc.

A hi-res graphics screen printing package with mouse interfacing capabilities is included, as is a IIc compatible connector. The ALPHABITS™ was especially designed as a low-cost product for the increasing number of quality serial printers like the Apple Imagewriter™.



Street Electronics Corporation



**1140 Mark Avenue
Carpinteria, CA 93013 California
Telephone (805) 684-4593
CIRCLE 286 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

**Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Imagewriter™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Grappler™ is a trademark of Orange Micro, Inc.**

AND THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT

Match-Wits is easy to play once you get the knack of the coordinate system. With the few exceptions mentioned, the Secretary is also easy to use, especially when you create pairs. Complete instructions are available on the screen.

In addition, a seven-page manual contains instructions similar to the ones on the screen. It also includes information about setting up your computer, playing Match-Wits, using the Secretary, and categories for new games. In general, the manual is concise and clear, but page numbers and a table of contents would help.

Match-Wits users need little if any support. This is good, because CBS Software apparently does not offer customer support. This conclusion is based on the fact that no phone number is listed on the software, even for sales information. You could write to CBS or ask your computer dealer for assistance.

CBS products come with a 90-day limited warranty. The package contains no backups. Defective disks are replaced free of charge within the 90-day period if you include proof of purchase and a description of the defect. After 90 days, you are charged for replacement diskettes.

Doug and Denise Green

MILLIONAIRE TYCOON

Blue Chip Software
19818 Ventura Blvd.,
Suite 204
Woodland Hills, CA 91364
(800) 835-2246 ext. 234
(213) 346-0730

List Price: \$59.95 each

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, or III
(Millionaire); Apple II Plus or IIe
(Tycoon); 48K RAM.

CIRCLE 751 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Imagine trading soybeans, wheat, orange juice, and other commodities on your Apple. You can make or lose a million as a volatile commodities market bulls its way to a new high or bears down on a new low. Commodities trading is a high-pressure, high-risk undertaking, demanding nerves of steel and a bit of intuition. A game on commodities



trading has to be as fast-paced as the market itself, just as a game that lets you play Wall Street roulette on your Apple could turn out to be as speculative and unpredictable as the stock market itself.

Two games from Blue Chip Software live up to these descriptions. Millionaire, The Stock Market Simulation, and Tycoon, The Commodity Market Simulation, combine the fun of a game with the fascination of educational software. You play the market or enter the world of commodity trading without risking a penny and learn the fundamentals of investment finance or commodity trading.

Millionaire creates a stock-market environment containing 15 stocks divided into five industrial groups. Designer Jim Zuber picked the stocks of prominent companies, including Exxon, General Motors, IBM, United States Steel, and Sears, for the five groups—oil and gas, automotive, computer, heavy industry, and retail.

Tycoon involves 15 common commodities, including prominent agricultural, precious metal, and financial

commodities—soybeans, pork bellies, silver, gold, Treasury bills, and Japanese yen.

Appropriately, the object of Millionaire and Tycoon is to make \$1 million by buying and selling stocks or commodities. Reaching that plateau in the game, like striking it rich in the stock market or the commodities market, takes skill and luck.

Each Millionaire game lasts 91 turns, with each turn representing one week of trading and stock-market fluctuations. Each of Tycoon's 52 turns represents a week of trading and price fluctuations. Only one person can play at a time, but the game will save the name and status of up to 14 investors or traders.

New players start with a "novice" status level and \$10,000 in cash. In Millionaire, although the game lasts until the 91st week, you actually start in week 14, leaving 77 weeks for wheeling and dealing. The first 13 weeks provide a historical perspective on the market. In the case of Tycoon, the game lasts until the 52nd week, and you start in week 2, giving you 51 weeks to work with.

STAMP COLLECTORS

NEVER WRITE YOUR STAMP INVENTORY LIST AGAIN!

It's easy with the **BEN FRANKLIN™** Stamp Collector Series program doing the work for you!

Ben keeps your collection in order for you, with quantity, stamp condition, purchase price, market value and date or purchase data.

Press one key to list your collection with purchase and market value totals.

ONLY
\$59.95

For **APPLE** and **IBM** personal computer systems.



Available at your nearest computer retail store or

CALL



704/554-7255
Charlotte Plaza, Suite 1300
Charlotte, N.C. 28244

BEN FRANKLIN is a trademark of 1 Step Software, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp., APPLE is the registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Computer/Stamp Dealer Inquiries Welcome.



Each week, stock or commodity prices change according to a variety of simulated market forces. Both games keep track of the fluctuations on several graphs. *Millionaire* plots an overall stock-market graph, which is the sum of the prices of all 15 stocks; a graph for each industry group, which is the sum of the prices of the three stocks in the group; and a graph for each stock.

As commodity prices change each week, *Tycoon* plots a commodity-index graph, which shows how the overall market is doing, and five graphs for each commodity—historical-price bar graph, scatter plot of weekly price changes, three-week moving price average, oscillator graph of net price change per contract, and point-and-figure graph for significant price changes.

At the beginning of each week, *Millionaire* displays the overall stock-market graph, followed by one of the five industry-group graphs. *Tycoon* gives you the commodity-market index and scatter plots for each commodity you hold. After the graphs or plots, both games display news items from *The Financial Journal*.

According to the manuals, these news items are the most significant clues to price fluctuations. Both games boast that the news items are based on actual events. When *The Financial Journal* prints out such gems as "K-Mart announced 250 stores will be opened this year," "Tandy announced dividends would be decreased by 18%," and "auto industry analysts predict relaxed safety rules will help profits," you expect soaring and plummeting stock prices. Similarly in *Tycoon*, "Pork demand called possible sign of eating habits change," "Retail price of orange juice could ease as supply grows," and "Soybean price watchers are mostly bearish," may signal that prices are going to start moving. Much like the real market, however, sometimes the news affects prices, and sometimes it doesn't.

After reading the *Journal's* headlines, you view a table of the weekly stock- or commodity-price changes. Much like the composite New York Stock Exchange section or the daily

commodity listings in the financial pages of a newspaper, the table lists all 15 stocks or commodities price changes, high and low prices since the start of the game, and closing or current prices. In *Millionaire*, underneath the table, an analysis of the week's activity posts the number of winners and losers, how much the market as a whole gained or

You are a high roller looking for a quick profit, not a staid investor searching for long-term dividends.

lost, and how much the average share increased or decreased. *Tycoon* posts the number of commodities that increased and decreased in price.

After discovering how the market fared during the week, you enter the Command mode, which offers a menu of options. You can redisplay any of the graphs, reread *The Financial Journal*, look over your portfolio, view prices, and conduct trading.

In *Millionaire*, trading means ruthless speculation. You are a high roller looking for a quick profit, not a staid investor searching for long-term dividends. In fact, if you buy a stock and hold on to it for an entire quarter, you will not receive one red cent in dividends.

The game offers a full range of trading techniques, including buying on margin, put and call options, and obtaining loans. However, before you can use some of these risky techniques, you must increase your status level.

In *Tycoon*, you have to consider that speculators divide into two camps in regard to predicting price changes. The technical approach relies on analysis of price trends to predict future changes and uses the five graphs for an individual commodity. The fundamental approach relies on the dynamics of supply and demand to predict prices and uses the news reports.

No matter which approach you use, the game basically lets you buy long (buy a contract, hoping the price rises) or sell short ("buy" a contract, hoping the price falls). When you start out as a novice, you are only allowed to buy long, and only with certain commodities—soybeans, wheat, cattle, and pork bellies. Your margin, or deposit, is 10%. To be able to trade other commodities, sell short, and decrease your margin requirements, you must increase your status level.

In Millionaire, your status level is determined by your net worth, which is the sum of your assets—cash, stocks, and options—minus liabilities—loans, taxes, and commissions. You start as a novice and must pay for stocks in full in cold cash. Boosting your net worth to \$12,000 changes your status to "investor" and lets you buy stocks on margin; that is, you make a down payment of at least 50% of the value of the stock and get a credit from your broker for the balance.

Buying on margin is more expensive and riskier than straight cash purchases. Your broker, which is B.C. Software, charges 18% annual interest on margin credit. Furthermore, if the stock price drops significantly, your once friendly broker turns nasty and calls in the margin. This means you either cough up the cash to pay off the

► **Your broker, which is B.C. Software, charges 18% annual interest on margin credit. Furthermore, if the stock price drops significantly, your once friendly broker turns nasty.**

credit, or B.C. Software starts selling off your stock to recover loans. Of course, the obvious advantage is that you can buy twice as much stock in the hope of making twice the profit.

We make apples grow!

NOW THE INFAX 101A SUPPORTS APPLE III, S.O.S. AND APPLE II ProDOS!

THE INFAX 101A, 10 MEGABYTES BIG!

The Infax 101A disk drive subsystem has been designed specifically for Apple* owners interested in added storage.

The Infax 101A features a removable 10 megabyte data cartridge. Your Apple* can have almost infinite storage capacity with the new Infax 101A.

Look at the features the Infax 101A offers: ★ Highest performance, reliability of any removable disk drive. ★ Lowest cost 10 megabyte (formatted) data cartridge. ★ More resistant to shock and vibration than any other fixed or removable disk drive. ★ Fastest start/stop (cartridge replacement) time of any high performance disk drive. ★ Non-contact head to disk interface. ★ Micro-processor-based error correction. ★ User transparent error detection and correction. ★ Automatic start-up diagnostics, idle drive shutdown, error recovery procedures. ★ Host adapter/controller and software supports up to 4 drives simultaneously. ★ Cartridge write protect switch.

The Infax 101A comes with disk drive, data cartridge, power supply, cables and personal computer adapter. Software included supports Apple* DOS 3.3, Pascal and CP/M** Also included are support software for quick copying, backup and file management. Slot independent. Supports auto-boot capability. Infax is a registered trademark of D² Products. *Apple, Apple III, Apple II ProDOS and S.O.S. are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. **CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



For additional information and the name of the dealer nearest you call (800) 241-1119 — in Georgia call (404) 981-6778. Or write: VUFAX, INC., 5301 Covington Highway, Decatur, Georgia 30035



If you increase your net worth to \$18,000, you become a "speculator" and can buy call options, which are the rights to buy stock at a specific price before an expiration date. Boost your net worth to \$40,000 and you achieve the level of "professional" and can buy put options, which are the rights to sell stock at a specific price before an expiration date. You buy call options when you think the stock price will rise, and put options when you think the price will fall.

If you gain a net worth of \$100,000, you become a "broker" and can borrow up to 80% of your net worth, to a maximum of \$500,000. Buying stocks with an 80% loan and 50% margin gives you tremendous leverage, essential when climbing to the foremost status level—"millionaire." On the other hand, this combination of techniques also carries huge risks.

Once you gain a status level, you cannot lose it even if your net worth drops below the required amount. If your net worth falls below zero, though, you are declared bankrupt, your status reverts

You can end up at the foremost status level, 'tycoon,' or you can end up bankrupt.

to novice, and you start over with only \$7500 in cash. If you become a millionaire, you start with \$50,000 and try to earn another million.

Tycoon has a similar hierarchy. Your net worth, which is the sum of your assets—cash and margin deposits—minus liabilities—taxes and commissions—determines your status.

You start as a novice with a net worth of \$10,000. Boosting your net worth to \$15,000 changes your status to "investor," and lets you trade four additional commodities, and decreases your margin requirements for the four new commodities to 8%.

If you increase your net worth to \$30,000, you become a "speculator" and can sell short. If you boost your net worth to \$90,000, you earn the level of "professional," you can trade four additional commodities, and your margin requirements for those four new commodities drops to 6%. Increasing your net worth to \$250,000 makes you a "broker," lets you trade three additional commodities, and lowers the margin on those three new commodities to 4%.

A lower margin requirement, while providing tremendous leverage, works both ways. Your net worth can increase and decrease dramatically. You can end



ORDINARY PEOPLE
You don't have to be a wizard to enjoy extraordinary success with KLUG software.

**SCHOOLS
CHURCHES
BUSINESSES
VETERINARIANS
COIN COLLECTORS**

KLUG has a Package waiting for YOU!

Expertly written, outstanding user support,
plus a Money back guarantee.
Designed with people in mind!

From the Company who developed
THE ELECTRONIC LIBRARY!
Apple II+/Ile

We're Extraordinary! So are You!
Circle the card today!

KLUG COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1730 Arlington Drive Oshkosh, WI 54901 (414) 235-6205

CIRCLE 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE MODEM. WITH EVERYTHING.

The NETWORKER™

A plug-in single-slot direct connect modem for your Apple II, II+, and ILe (or Franklin, Albert, or other Apple compatible computer).

\$12900

The NETMASTER™

SOFTWARE
A "communications free way" that lets you speed any Apple file to another Apple through noisy phone lines, without errors.

\$7900

OR SAVE \$3000 WITH THE NETWORKER™ / NETMASTER™ COMBINATION PACKAGE

\$17900



FOR MORE INFORMATION:



PHONE ORDERS:
(205) 425-5865
WHOLESALE DEALER INQUIRES:
(205) 428-8217

1816 - 3RD AVE, BESSEMER, AL 35020

CIRCLE 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MicroPro announces the great Apple® CP/M® board giveaway.



**Get a FREE StarCard CP/M Board worth \$375
when you buy MicroPro's Wordstar®, WordStar Professional™ or Infostar.™**

MicroPro's determined to make every Apple a Star. So now when you buy our best selling WordStar, WordStar Professional or InfoStar for your Apple II, II+ or IIfx computer, we'll give you a free StarCard* CP/M board worth \$375.

StarCard lets you take full advantage of the advanced, yet easy-to-use features of MicroPro software. WordStar is the world's most popular word processing program. The WordStar Professional is WordStar plus MailMerge®, StarIndex™ and SpellStar.® And InfoStar is MicroPro's advanced, yet easy-to-use "information processor." For sorting and reporting inventory, mailing lists, prospects and more.

Plus, with StarCard you can run thousands of

other CP/M based programs at a processing speed significantly higher than that of Apple programs.

But you better hurry. Because MicroPro's great Apple CP/M board giveaway won't last forever. Stop by your local computer store today and pick up your free StarCard with WordStar, WordStar Professional or InfoStar.

And watch your Apple perform like a Star.

- * Free StarCard package includes:
- 6 MHz Z-80B microprocessor • 64K of RAM
- CP/M Operating System, Version 2.2

STARCARD™ 

THE BEST WORD PROCESSOR IN THE WORLD! Well... Maybe...

For The Apple II, II+, and IIe,
Softinson Data Corporation Presents:

THE SOFTGLOW WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM

There are many word processors available for the Apple Computer, each having different features and functions, and each claiming, in some way, superiority to the others. Trying to pick "the best one" to meet your requirements can seem like an impossible task. Softglow, from Softinson Data Corporation, may be the answer. Its features are listed below in some detail, and its price is inexpensive enough to justify its purchase even if you already own a word processor.

Some Facts—Softglow:

- is a true full screen editor for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe—at all times, "what you see is what you get."
- is written completely in assembler language—system response time is very fast—screen update is instantaneous.
- uses standard DOS text files—so it's compatible with many other word processors.
- has fast loading of text files—up to 5 times normal speed.
- has standard word processing features—such as word wrap around, alpha lock, tab, and global search and replace; and some nonstandard ones such as soft hyphens and non-break spaces.
- supports lower case, the shift-key modification, and enhancer (under the keyboard) boards.
- utilizes the full capabilities of the Apple IIe.
- has fully buffered input—characters cannot be lost no matter how fast they are entered.
- software is unprotected—so making backup copies is no problem.

And Some Figures—Softglow Has:

- 12 Cursor Control Commands—including move cursor by word, page, and paragraph.
- 5 Modes of Updating Text—insert, delete left, delete right, replace, and case change.
- 9 DOS File Commands—uses standard DOS file—commands are: load, save, delete, catalog, lock, unlock, rename, verify, and initialize.
- 9 Block Commands—including delete, move, and copy a marked block; save and append a mark block to a file; and load a file at the current cursor position.
- 11 Find and Replace Options—including forward and backward search, wild card, whole word search, ignore upper and lower case, and replace all.
- 16K RAM Card—used, if available, for added text space.
- 25 Printer Format Commands—including left, full, center, and right justify; multiple headers and footers; draft copy; file insert and file chaining; the printing of text to any slot, or to a file for later printing or sending; and hyphen help.
- 20 Configuration Parameters—so the system can be customized to individual applications.
- 2K Macro Area—any characters typed at the keyboard can be entered as a macro, to be invoked by a one or two character sequence. Form letters are easily produced using this feature.
- 3 User Defined Files—configuration parameters, macro definitions, and tab stop positions can be loaded automatically at power-up, or loaded anytime while running the editor.
- 32 User Defined Tab Positions.

And The Best Figure Of All:

- \$49.95—check or money order.

Sound complicated? It really isn't. Softglow is extremely easy to learn, and yet, unlike so many others, advanced enough to meet your future word processing needs. It's just possible that, for you, Softglow is the BEST WORD PROCESSOR IN THE WORLD!

To use the Softglow Word Processing System, you will need:

- An Apple II, Apple II+, or Apple IIe, with a minimum of 48K of memory.
- One or more 16-sector disk drives (DOS 3.3).
- A TV set or video monitor.
- A printer with interface card to print out documents.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Send \$49.95, plus \$2.00 shipping and handling, to:



Softinson Data Corporation
P.O. Box 230
Penfield, New York 14526

Make check or money order payable to Softinson Data Corp. New York State Residents include 7% sales tax

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____



up at the foremost status level, "tycoon," or you can end up bankrupt.

Once you've gained a status level, you can lose only if your net worth falls below zero, at which point you are declared bankrupt, your status reverts to novice, and you start over with only \$5000 in cash. If, or when, you become a tycoon, you start with \$50,000 and try to find out how quickly you can earn another \$1 million.

Nothing escapes the clutches of the IRS, and that includes your profits. When you sell stocks, options or commodities, the profits are taxed at 30%. If you sell for a loss, you receive a 30% tax credit.

In Millionaire, your broker takes a 1.5% commission of the total trading value—in Tycoon, it's 0.5%.

The Millionaire manual claims you can play a 77-week session in about two hours. Actually, Millionaire takes considerably longer, especially if you stop to contemplate the various graphs. If you take just three minutes a turn, the game runs three to four hours.

With Tycoon, you're supposed to be able to get in a 51-week session in about two hours. If you use the fundamental approach and only look at the news items, you can play a game in a little over an hour. If you use the technical approach and stop to contemplate the various graphs, though, the game can take much longer. Tycoon takes approximately eight minutes to load a new game, and two minutes to load a saved game.

With both games, you can save one game, with market conditions intact, on the disk.

Millionaire and Tycoon omit some options normally available to investors and speculators. Obviously, the real stock and commodity markets contain more than 15 stocks, so the game does not provide the variety of real life. Also, in Millionaire, dividends are never paid, no matter how long you own the stock.

As the market turns bullish or bearish, you are supposed to take advantage of the shifts to make your fortune. However, when you start out, you can only make money on a bull market because your status level is not high enough to

permit you to buy put options in Millionaire or to sell short in Tycoon.

In Millionaire, if you pull out of a down market, you cannot make any money. If you stay in, chances are you will lose money.

I rode Exxon and Dow Chemical to stock-price highs, boosting my net worth from \$10,000 to \$15,000 as the overall market zoomed upward. I knew the market was due for a sharp drop, yet I was far short of the professional status that would permit me to buy put options, and my uninvested cash remained unproductive. I looked for stocks in more stable groups such as retail and computers.

The market fell for three straight months, and I rode Sears and Control Data to stock-price lows. My net worth dropped to \$10,000. Unfortunately,



Millionaire does not let you bank your free cash and earn some of the interest you must pay when buying on margin credit.

In Tycoon, you also have to deal with fluctuations in the market. Real speculators can use an investment device called a spread. Spreading is the simultaneous purchase and sale of contracts in different months, or in different markets, with the expectation that a change in the price differential between the two will result. Tycoon's manual notes, "Spreads are not an appropriate strategy."

The manual suggests keeping a 30% cash reserve to cover losses. Unfortunately, that cash remains idle. Tycoon does not let you open a bank account and earn some interest.



No Hidden Charges
No Charge for Credit Cards
No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks

SAVE!

ATARISOFT

- Centipede \$28.00
- Defender \$28.00
- Pac-Man \$28.00
- Robotron 2084 28.00

AVALON HILL

- T.A.C. \$28.00
- Telengard 28.00

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS

- Computer Golf 2 \$25.00

BEAGLE BROTHERS

- Alpha Plot \$28.00
- Apple Mechanic 21.00
- Beagle Bag 21.00
- Beagle Basic 28.00
- DOS Boss 20.00
- Double Take 25.00
- Flex Text/Type 21.00
- Frame Up 21.00
- Pronto DOS 21.00
- Tip Disk #1 15.00
- Typefaces 15.00
- Utility City 21.00

BLUE CHIP

- Baron \$42.00
- Millionaire 42.00
- Tycoon 42.00

BRODERBUND

- A.E. \$25.00
- Bank Street Writer 48.00
- Choplifter 25.00
- Drol 25.00
- Gumball 21.00
- Lode Runner 25.00
- Spare Change 25.00

CALIFORNIA PACIFIC

- Ultima/Akalabeth \$25.00

CBS SOFTWARE

- Goren: Learning Bridge
Made Easy \$56.00
- Mastering the SAT 105.00
- Mystery Master 25.00
- Success With Math ea. 20.00

DATAMOST

- Aztec \$28.00
- Bilestoad 28.00
- Casino 28.00
- Swashbuckler 25.00
- Their 21.00

DATASOFT

- Zaxxon \$28.00

DECISION SUPPORT

- The Accountant \$99.00
- Business Accountant 225.00

DESIGN-WARE

- Creature Creator \$28.00
- Crypto-Cube 28.00
- Spellicopter 28.00
- Trap-A-Zoid 28.00

EDU-WARE

- Algebra 1-4 ea \$28.00
- Algebra 5 & 6 35.00
- Compu-Read 21.00
- Decimals 35.00
- Fractions 35.00
- Prisoner 2 25.00
- Rendezvous 28.00

EINSTEIN

- Einstein Compiler \$99.00
- Memory Trainer 68.00

DOW JONES & CO.

- DJ Connector \$40.00

Investment Evaluator..... 110.00

Market Analyzer 275.00

Market Manager 235.00

Market Microscope..... 559.00

H.A.L. LABS

- Super Taxman 2 \$20.00
- Vindicator 20.00

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

- Go \$25.00
- MicroMath ea. 21.00
- ORCA/M 99.00
- Pie Writer 2.2 112.00
- Sargon III 35.00

HOWARD SOFTWARE

- Tax Preparer 1983 \$169.00
- Tax Preparer 1984 CALL

INFOCOM

- Deadline \$35.00
- Enchanter 35.00
- Infidel 35.00
- Planetfall 35.00
- Starcross 28.00
- Suspended 35.00
- Witness 35.00
- Zork I, II, III ea 28.00

KOALA TECHNOLOGIES

- Koala Touch Tablet \$89.00
- Coloring Book 21.99
- Spider Eater 21.00

KRELL SOFTWARE

- Krell Logo \$75.00
- Krell SAT 249.00

L & S COMPUTERWARE

- Crossword Magic \$35.00

LIGHTNING SOFTWARE

- Master Type \$28.00

MICROLAB

- Death in Caribbean \$25.00
- Dino Eggs 28.00
- Miner 2049er 28.00

MICROMAX

- Cubit \$28.00
- (Call for pricing on
MICROMAX hardware)

MICROSOFT

- MultiPlan \$175.00
- Olympic Decathlon 21.00
- Typing Tutor II 20.00

MONOGRAM

- Dollars & Sense \$79.00

MUSE

- Advanced Blackjack \$35.00
- Castle Wolfenstein 21.00
- Caverns of Freitag 21.00
- Eating Machine 35.00
- Robot War 28.00
- Super Text 79.00

ODESTA

- Chess 7.0 \$49.00
- Checkers 35.00
- Odin 35.00

OMEGA MICROWARE

- Chart Trader + \$149.00
- Inspector 45.00
- Locksmith 5.0 75.00
- Watson 35.00

ORIGIN SYSTEMS

- Exodus: Ultima III \$40.00

PENGUIN

- Bouncing Kamungas \$15.00
- Comp. Graphics Sys. 49.00
- Coveted Mirror 15.00
- Crime Wave 15.00
- Graphics Magician 42.00
- Minit Man 15.00
- Pensate 15.00
- Pie Man 15.00
- Quest 15.00
- Short Cuts 28.00
- Special Effects 28.00
- Spy's Demise 15.00
- Spy Strikes Back 15.00
- Thunderbombs 15.00
- Transylvania 15.00

PHOENIX SOFTWARE

- Masquerade \$25.00
- Sherwood Forest 25.00

SCREENPLAY

- Ken Uston's Professional
Blackjack \$49.00

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE

- Bookends \$99.00
- Sensible Speller 99.00

SIERRA ON-LINE

- Adv. #0 Mission
Asteroid \$15.00
- Adv. #1Mystery
House 15.00
- Adv. #2 Wizard & the
Princess 25.00
- Adv. #3Cranston
Manor 25.00
- Adv. #4 Ulysses 25.00
- Adv. #5 Time Zone 70.00
- Adv. #6 Dark Crystal 28.00
- Dragon's Keep 21.00
- Frogger 25.00
- Learning W/Leeper 21.00
- Mr. Cool 21.00
- Quest for Tires 25.00
- Sammy Lightfoot 21.00
- Troll's Tale 21.00
- Ultima II 42.00
- The Artist 60.00
- Homeward 37.00
- Screenwriter II 89.00

SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS

- Word Handler \$45.00
- List Handler 40.00
- Spell Handler 45.00
- The Handlers Pkg. 99.00

SIR-TECH

- Wizardry \$35.00
- Knight of Diamonds 25.00
- Legacy of Llylgamyn 28.00
- Wizprint 20.00

HARDWARE

JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES

- Hayes Joysticks CALL
- Kraft Joystick 40.00
- Kraft Paddles 35.00

MODEMS

- Apple Cat II \$295.00
- Apple Cat 212 580.00
- Micromodem IIe 259.00
- (Works with all Apples)

PRINTER INTERFACES

- Grappler + \$125.00
- Grappler/16K
buffer 199.00
- Orange Interface 75.00

80 COLUMN CARDS

- Ultraterm \$279.00
- Videoterm CALL

BLANK DISKS (box of 10)

- Elephant SS/SD \$22.00
- Elephant SS/DD 25.00
- Maxell SS/DD 30.00
- Verbatim SS/DD 28.00
- Disk File Box
(holds 60) 20.00

MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- Alaska Card \$99.00
- Microsoft
Softcard 225.00
- System Saver 65.00

RIISING SUN SOFTWARE
4200 PARK BLVD.
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602
(415) 482-3391

Ordering Information: We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add \$2.00 for UPS shipping; \$3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped.

CALL TOLL FREE
800-321-7770 (outside California)
800-321-7771 (inside California)



STOP!
Looking for the best
prices in the U.S.A.?
Stop Looking!

RadioShack

Model 4	Our Price
16K	CALL
2 Drive 64K	CALL
Model 12	Our Price
1 Drive	\$2499
2 Drive	\$3299
Model 16	Our Price
2 Drive	\$4199
w/15 Mg	\$5799
Model 100	Our Price
8K	CALL
24K	CALL

Franklin

ACE 1000 Pro System complete w/Epson RX-80 Printer and Printer Card.
\$1295 Reg. \$1699

CALL FOR PRICING & INFO ON ALL-NEW FRANKLIN COMPUTER!

Epson



Printers	We
RX-80 FT	will
FX-80	not
RX-100	be
FX-100	undersold!
LQ-1500	

Epson Printer Package

Epson RX-80FT w/steel Printer Stand, Package of Paper, Extra Printer Ribbon.

For Apple/Franklin w/Grappier	Our Price \$449
For IBM/IBM Compatibles	\$349
For Atari w/Ape Face Interface	\$409
For Radio Shack TRS-80	\$349

Tandy 2000



2 Drive 128K MS-DOS Compatible Complete w/VM-1 \$2499

Over 2000 Items! Including Software, Hardware and Accessories! Send for our FREE Catalog.

No Sales Tax Collected on Out-of-State Shipments

Financing Available

FAST SERVICE!

Buy direct by mail or

ORDER TOLL FREE:

800-526-5313

N.J. Residents Call

201-728-8080

All other calls 201-728-8082

Computer Discount of America

COMPUTER DISCOUNT OF AMERICA, INC.
15 Marshall Hill Road, West Milford Mall
West Milford, New Jersey 07480-219

CIRCLE 292 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AtariDrives

RANA 1000	Our Price \$299
Indus GT	\$369
Trac	\$429

Apple Computers

Apple Deluxe System w/2-SlimLine Drives, Monitor II w/III, Extended 80 column Card, Parallel Printer Card/Cable, Epson RX-80 Printer, Printer Stand, Box of 10 Diskettes, Printer Paper, Head Cleaner Diskettes.
Reg. \$2495 **\$1777**

Epson QX-10

We Stock Software and Accessories for QX-10 including the COMREX Modem and Titan MS-DOS Board!

Printers

Microline 82	CALL
Microline 92	FOR THE BEST PRICE
Microline 93	
Microline 84	

Letter Quality Printers

COMPREX CR II	\$449
COMREX CR III	\$749
Brother HR-15	\$469
Brother HR-25	\$799
C. Itoh Starwrite F-10	\$999

IBM Acces.

We Sell Corona Computers. Call!

Quadboard 64K	Our Price \$275
Quadboard II 64K	\$275
Quad 512 64K	\$235
Quad Color I	\$195
9 Function Quadboard	\$659
Hercules Monochrome Board	\$379
AST 6-Pack Plus 64K	\$295

Modems

Hayes Micromodem	\$219
Hayes 300 Baud	\$214
Hayes 1200 Baud	\$487
Hayes 1200B IBM	\$419
Signalman Mark XII	\$249



Tycoon contains several thoughtful touches to help you get involved in the game. When you first start, you can view a demonstration game, which takes you for a ten-minute tour covering all aspects of Tycoon. If you want to jump right in and play but don't want to start from scratch Tycoon already has a saved game on disk. A broker named Cheat graciously left \$250,000 in cash for you to play with.

Tycoon also contains some rudimentary artificial intelligence designed to simulate investor behavior. Commodity exchanges limit the price movement that can occur during a single session. Sometimes, when your commodity's price approaches either the upper or lower limit, you will not be able to sell, or offset, that commodity until the next week.

I bought an orange-juice contract and held it while it posted a modest price increase over several weeks. Suddenly, the *Financial Journal* reported that the supply of orange juice was increasing, and the price dropped the maximum limit. I tried to sell, only to see the message, "Sorry, I cannot offset your position." Gray hairs started sprouting as I visualized further decreases that would wipe me out.

Then, luck struck. The *Financial Journal* reported the very next week

The *Financial Journal* reported the very next week that a killer frost had swept through the orchards. You can bet that news had me cheering. The price shot back up.

that a killer frost had swept through the orchards. You can bet that news had me cheering. The price shot back up, and I sold the contract in a couple of weeks for a spectacular gain.

Tycoon also places an asterisk next to a commodity in your portfolio to signal when a contract is about to expire. If you manage to forget to offset your position when your contract comes due, the game automatically sells your commodity for \$0.90 on the dollar.

Millionaire and Tycoon are not arcade games, so their graphics are meant

If you manage to forget to offset your position when your contract comes due, the game automatically sells your commodity for \$0.90 on the dollar.

to be legible, not awe-inspiring. The graphs and text are easy to decipher and read. The games do not contain any color.

Millionaire is void of any sound effects except for emitting a beep whenever you enter a wrong number or letter. Tycoon beeps whenever you're supposed to enter something.

The packaging is impressive. The black vinyl folders have a leather-like texture and the name "Millionaire" emblazoned in gold or silver across the front. Inside, Millionaire's 24-page rule booklet or Tycoon's 36-page manual, sporting a shiny silver or gold cover, and the disk fit snugly in clear plastic pockets. The Millionaire booklet contains numerous examples of play and an introductory tutorial on how the stock market works. Tycoon's has a tutorial on how commodities trading works, a glossary of terms, and a short description of each commodity. The games also contain quick-reference cards so you need not refer constantly to the booklet.

Both games are generally neutral in barraging you with good and bad news. In essence, they do a good job of working like the actual markets.

Russ Lockwood

Picture it!

Graphics processing that's easy, flexible and fun!

You don't have to be an artist or programmer, just select from Baudville's complete line of compatible graphics software. The possibilities are infinite.

Whether you've just started, or you're a seasoned hi-res hacker, you'll appreciate the unmatched power and simplicity of Baudville's graphics software.

reate motion
cture
ows.

TAKE 1

Stunning
Animation
at's fast, smooth, and
cker free!

rite, produce, and
rect your own computer
ovies. No programming
ills are needed to create
perb full-color ani-
ation. With easy to use
AKE-1, you define anima-
on shapes and move-
ents, "shoot" scenes
me-by-frame, add text
any time, and then
mbine the scenes to
ake a complete movie.
rfect for presenta-
ons and demos.

emiering:

True sprite
pability for multi-
ayered action
hout additional
rdware.

No size restriction
i animated objects.

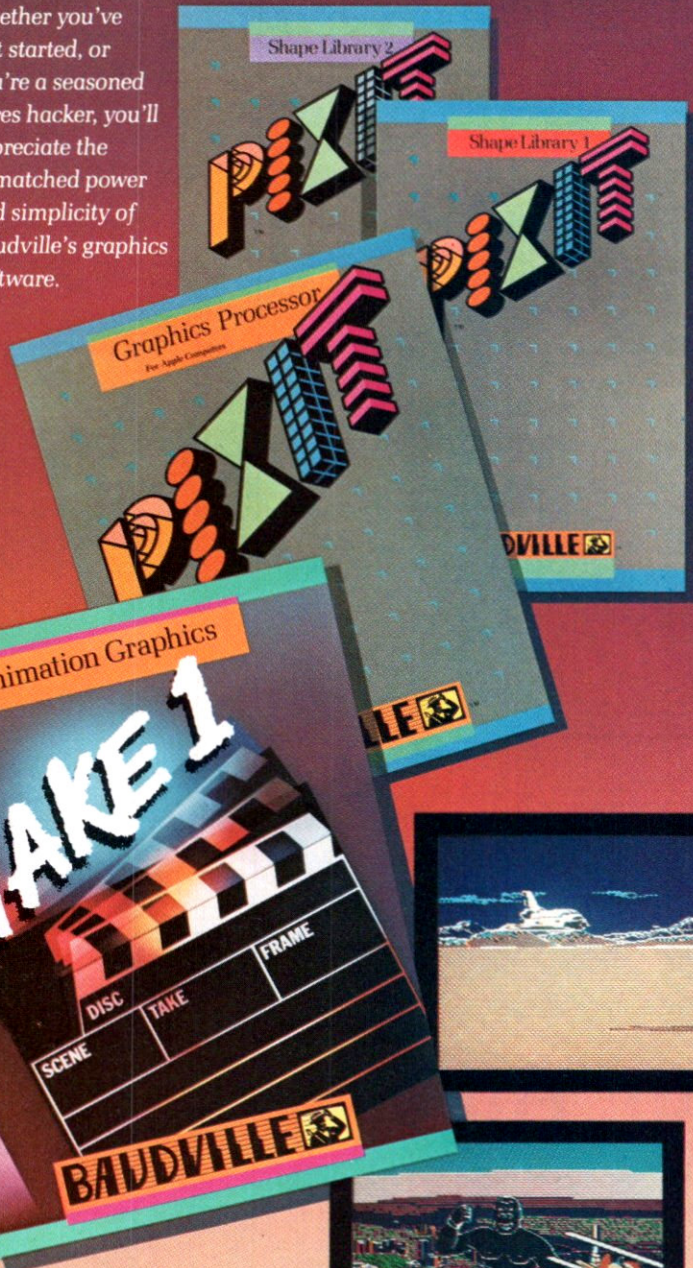
Complete editing
all stages of production.
n use hi-res pictures,
apes, and fonts from
XIT or other graphics
ilities for background
enes and animation
apes.

A convenient selec-
n of animation
raries are available.

Moving objects can
ve "windows" that allow
ckground to show
rough.

Optional programmer's
ool kit" lets you put the
wer of TAKE-1 anima-
n in your own programs.

9.95 Requires 64K



Productive tools for home,
education, business, and the arts.

©Copyright 1984 Baudville

Available at your local software store or direct from BAUDVILLE.

Visa and Master Charge accepted, Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.

BAUDVILLE, 1001 Medical Park Dr., S.E.

Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506 Phone (616) 957-3036

BAUDVILLE

CIRCLE 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The complete color
graphics
package.



Includes these
integrated features:

Create A Shape
using simple keystroke
commands.

Shape Table Editor
allows up to 128 shapes
placed anywhere in table.

Shape and Font Library
provides a convenient
selection of pre-drawn
shapes and text fonts.

Picture Editor
creates hi-res pictures
using mixed text and
graphics, circles, lines,
colorfill, and shape tables.

Slide Show
displays hi-res pictures
like a slide projector.

Printer Dump
Supports a wide
variety of dot matrix
printers and interface
cards. No additional soft-
ware required.

Uses standard hi-res
picture and Applesoft
shape table files
which are compatible
with other graphics
utilities.

Optional Shape Libraries
greatly reduce the time
required to generate
computer art. Each library
contains a wide variety
of artist drawn shapes for
specific areas of interest.

**\$49.95 Requires 48K
Optional Libraries
@\$20 each.**

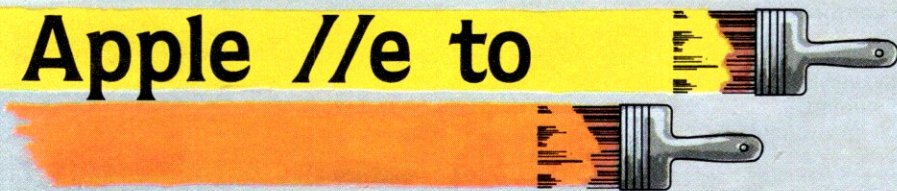
For Apple II, Apple II+,
Apple IIe or compatible
computers.

Apple is a registered trademark
of Apple Computer, Inc.



Treat Yourself to
More Color
More Detail...

Treat Your Apple //e to *HGR6*



Imagine — hi-res graphics with 16 colors. 560 x 192 dots. Your Apple //e with Extended 80-Column Card has the capability. Now HGR6 makes it easy to use by adding new HGR, GR, and HCOLOR functions directly to Applesoft. Change your current programs for 16 colors — or create new ones with twice the detail!

HGR6 lets you easily save double-res images, too. And “compress” them to take less disk

space. Viewing both regular and double hi-res images is a snap with the slide show program included.

HGR6 is a real treat at only \$49.95. Want more color and detail? Get HGR6 today!

Available at your local computer dealer or direct from ALF. Includes both DOS 3.3 and ProDOS versions. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

ALF

ALF Products Inc. 1315F Nelson St. Denver, CO 80215 (303) 234-0871 Telex: 4991824

▶ **GAME FEATURE**

ONE - ONE - ONE

Basketball's best on your Apple

"I've seen a lot of sports video games, but never one as realistic as this . . . Dr. J and the Bird play exactly the way I picture them in real games. The animation is fantastic . . . it's a great fantasy." This description by Los Angeles Lakers basketball star Michael Cooper pretty much sums up one pro's reaction to one of the hottest entries into the volatile Apple game market.

Dr. J and Larry Bird Go One-on-One, from Electronic Arts, was a collaborative effort between chief programmer Eric Hammond and perhaps the two best forwards the game of basketball has ever seen, Julius (Dr. J) Erving and Larry Bird, whose stars shine for the home fans in Philadelphia and Boston, respectively.

For a lifelong fan such as Hammond, meeting and questioning his idols fulfilled his wildest fantasies. Hammond's interview with Dr. J yielded some 30 pages of detailed commentary, much of which appears in the booklet that accompanies the game, correlated with similarly trenchant remarks from Larry Bird.

These players are giants in their field, and One-on-One succeeds in capturing some of the playing style, personality, and presence of both players. The actual programming draws extensively on hours of film of the Bird and the Doctor playing against each other. Hammond studied the film in order to capture the full range of the players' styles, as well as their individual idiosyncrasies.

The game's intent is to capture the feeling of the real game of basketball as played by two specific players, and One-on-One is one of the best-executed games in the sports-simulation genre.

From the flashy slam-dunks and flying shots of the Doctor to the fakes and deadly outside shots of the Bird, this simulation is full of features that replicate key strategic basketball elements.

One-on-One is not merely an exercise in alien pixel blasting, but rather a chance to see opposing forms battling to put a ball through a hoop with the grace and style of the game's multimillion-dollar models.

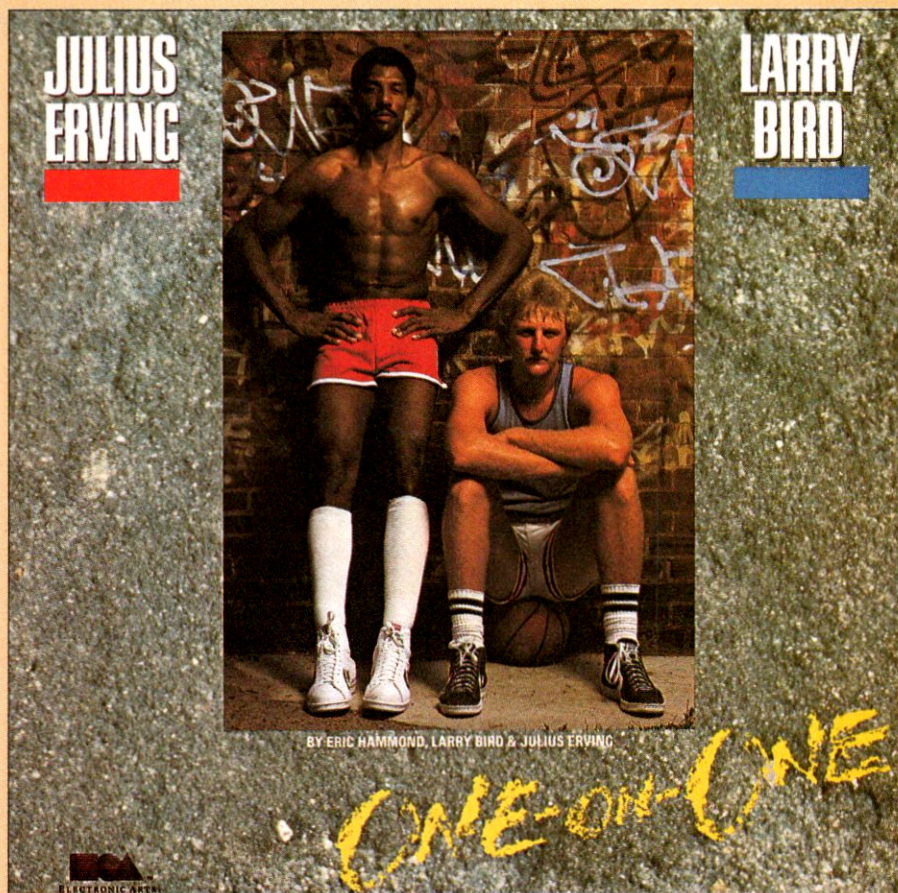
The Playing Field

A single player has the option of being either Dr. J or the Bird, with the computer controlling the other player. You use the joystick to control player

movement—the push button control causes different actions, depending on the situation. On offense, pushing the button starts a jump shot. The ball launches toward the basket when you release the button. Landing without releasing the button, i.e., not shooting the ball, results in a traveling violation and a turnover of possession. A quick push and release of the button causes the offensive player to spin 180°, either in place or while driving with the ball.

Defensive Play

The same button has different effects when you're on defense. Depending on the situation, pressing the button on defense will cause the defensive



player to go for the steal if the offensive player is dribbling, go for the block if the offensive player is shooting, or go for the rebound if the shot is already in the air.

With the proper finesse you can make your player drive, spin, jump, shoot, or dunk with the patented moves of Erving and Bird.

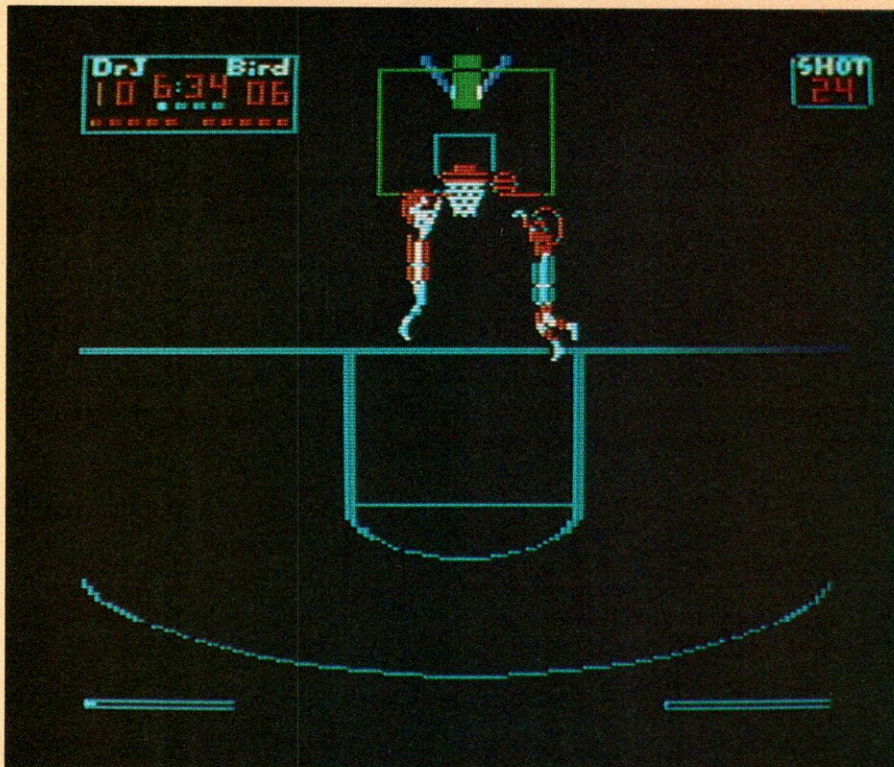
The main design objective for One-on-One was to create a game that would allow players to experience the most realistic simulation possible. Dribbling is automatic for the player in control of the ball, with its rate directly proportional to the ball handler's rate of travel, just as in the real world. To steal the ball, the defensive player must press the push button while he's in a position where he can intersect the path of the bouncing ball with his moving arms. After a successful steal, the new offensive player must clear the ball out past the free-throw line before attempting to score a basket.

The Two-Player Game

As enjoyable as the game is to play against the computer, it has a further dimension as a two-player game. This mode offers use of only one joystick—a tiresome and tedious prospect involving exchanging the joystick and keyboard between players. The player on offense

▶ **As enjoyable as the game is to play against the computer, it has a further dimension as a two-player game.**

uses the joystick at all times; play freezes whenever ball possession changes hands, allowing the players to switch control devices and resume play after any keystroke. The keyboard just isn't adequate to the task of defending against an offensive player who's using a joystick. Playing defense from the keyboard is nearly impossible, as diagonal movement is not possible with the four direction keys and one action key.



Fortunately, the game I/O port of any Apple II can be adapted to accept two joystick controllers, and in this mode of play, the program excels.

Using Two Joysticks

It is possible, however, to allow both players to use joysticks and thus enjoy uninterrupted play while avoiding the inconvenient sharing of the single joystick. To achieve this goal, add an adapter that lets you connect two joysticks at the same time. See Product Information for a list of several acceptable adapters.

Three Ways to Adapt from SCRG

The available adapters are all pretty much the same. They all provide ports for two joysticks, and they all plug into the Apple's 16-pin game I/O socket. The main difference in these devices is the type of termination plug on the joysticks. The Apple II and II Plus both use 16-pin DIP sockets, and the Apple IIe has an external DB9 (or Atari-type) connector as well.

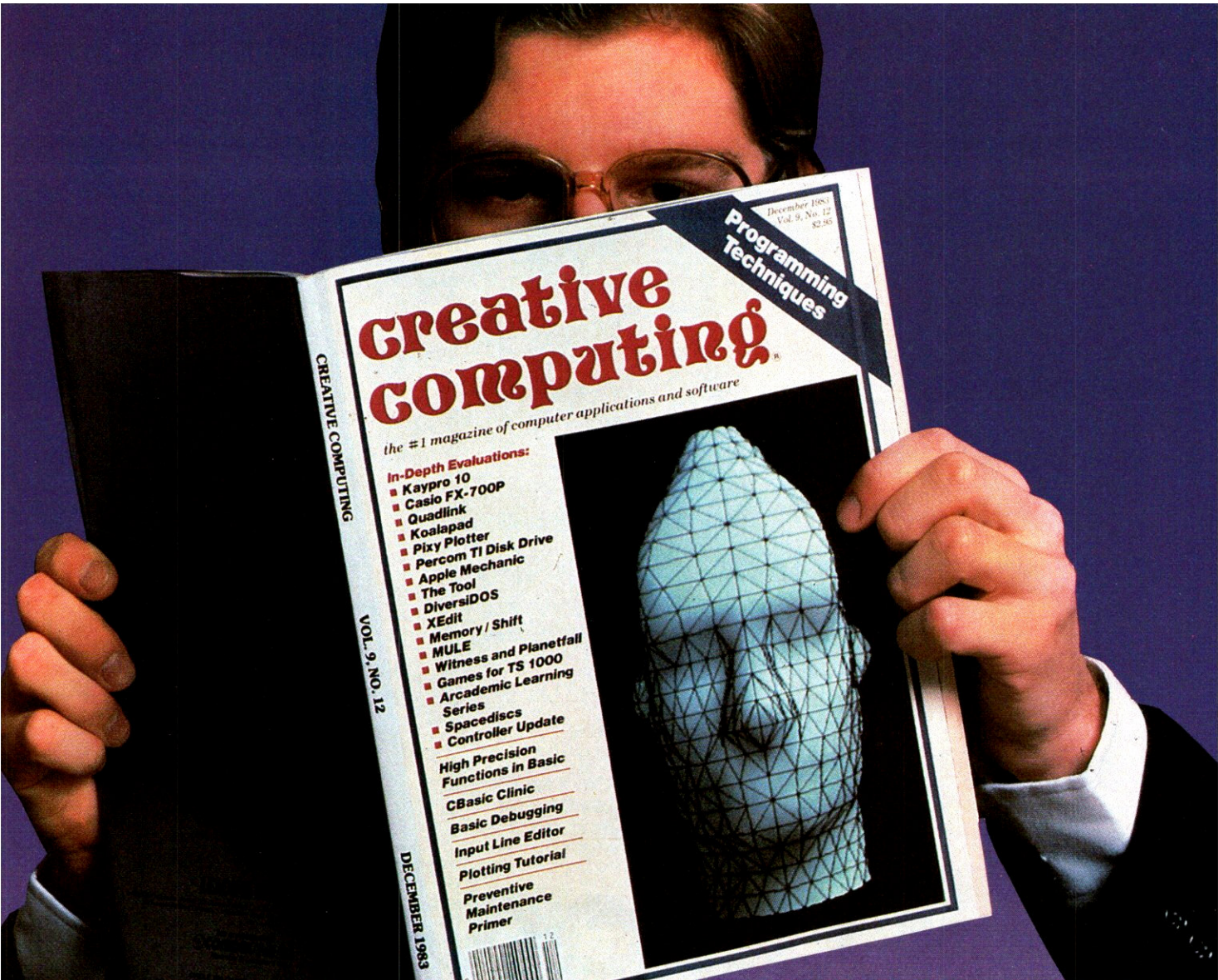
Since joysticks can get quite expensive, you might want to get an adapter that will let you use any joysticks you have access to or already own. The Pad-

dle-Adapple from Southern California Research Group comes in three different versions to accommodate whatever is in your joystick arsenal: two 16-pin DIP plugs, two DB9 plugs, or one 16-pin DIP and one DB9 plug. This series of products has the added advantage of working with a second joystick on a IIe with the first joystick plugged into the DB9 connector in its back.

Two other adapters, not quite as flexible for this application, are the Wico Adapter, which accommodates two joysticks with DB9 plugs, and the Select-A-Port from TG Products, which must have two joysticks with 16-pin plugs in two of its five available sockets.

Whichever adapter you buy, make sure that it works with the joysticks you plan to use. Unfortunately, I know of no adapter that lets you mix all types of joysticks on Apple II's as well as on the older II and II Plus computers.

Another option is to build a simple adapter that allows simultaneous use of two joysticks. Anyone with basic wire-wrapping or soldering skills can build an adapter that will cost only a little time and a few dollars in parts. All you

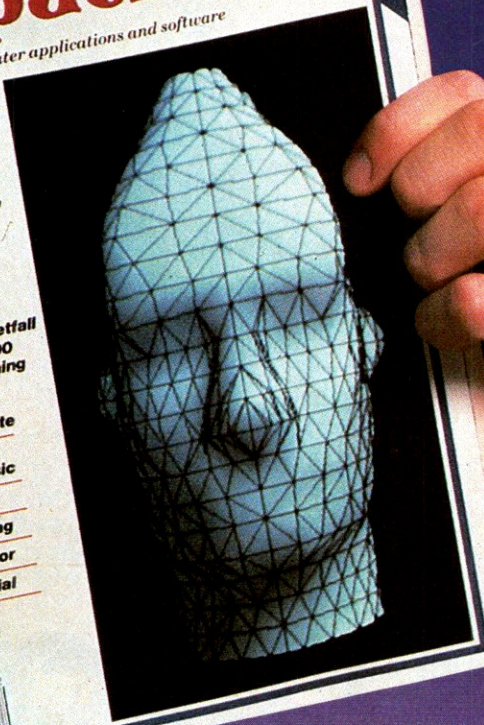


Creative Computing

the #1 magazine of computer applications and software

In-Depth Evaluations:

- Kaypro 10
 - Casio FX-700P
 - Quadlink
 - Koalpad
 - Pixy Plotter
 - Percom TI Disk Drive
 - Apple Mechanic
 - The Tool
 - DiversiDOS
 - XEdit
 - Memory / Shift
 - MULE
 - Witness and Planetfall
 - Games for TS 1000
 - Arcademic Learning Series
 - Spacediscs
 - Controller Update
- High Precision Functions in Basic
- CBasic Clinic
- Basic Debugging
- Input Line Editor
- Plotting Tutorial
- Preventive Maintenance Primer



December 1983
Vol. 9, No. 12
\$2.95

Programming Techniques

CREATIVE COMPUTING

VOL. 9, NO. 12

DECEMBER 1983

SOFTWARE TO STIMULATE

Stimulate your mind every month with the #1 magazine of computer applications and software... CREATIVE COMPUTING! There is no other magazine like CREATIVE COMPUTING... WE TALK YOUR LANGUAGE! ... Any make... any model... whether it's Apple, IBM, Radio Shack, TI, Mattel, Atari, Commodore... CREATIVE COMPUTING has monthly departments and articles you can use! You will receive a continuing education on *everything* related to personal computing with intriguing and useful applications for your personal computer. This is a magazine that will help you get more out of your computer—versatility, function and enjoyment—in easy-to-read and fully illustrated articles!

Subscribe to CREATIVE COMPUTING today and save up to 26%!

YES

creative computing

P.O. Box 5214, Boulder, Colorado 80322

Please enter my subscription to CREATIVE COMPUTING for:

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8 issues
\$13.97.
I SAVE 16%! | <input type="checkbox"/> 12 issues
(One year) \$19.97.
I SAVE 20%! | <input type="checkbox"/> 24 issues
\$36.97.
I SAVE 26%! |
|--|--|---|



Mr/Mrs/Ms _____ (please print name in full) CC8H252

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: Payment enclosed Bill me later

Charge my: American Express Visa MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.
Please add \$5 per year in Canada, \$10 per year in all foreign countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



need are three 16-pin DIP sockets with solder-tail or wire-wrap pins, depending on the technique you use for connections; a 2 x 6-inch piece of standard perforated circuit board; any necessary wire and solder; and a dual 16-pin jumper for connection to the computer's game I/O port.

Alan Roszkiewicz

▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

Larry Bird and Dr. J Go One-on-One
By Eric Hammond, with Julius (Dr. J) Erving and Larry Bird
Electronic Arts
2755 Campus Drive
San Mateo, CA 94403
(415) 571-7171

List Price: \$40
Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM, one disk drive with DOS 3.3, one joystick required (a second is optional but highly recommended, as is

an adapter to allow simultaneous use of two joysticks.

Wico Adapter
Wico
6400 West Gross Point Road
Niles, IL 60648
(800) 323-4014
in IL (312) 647-7500

List Price: \$21.95
Comments: This unit plugs into the 16-pin game port and supports two Atari-style (DB9 plugs) joysticks.

Paddle-Adapple
Southern California Research Group
P.O. Box 2231
Goleta, CA 93118
(805) 685-1931

List Price: \$29.95 for each version
Comments: Available in three versions: Regular—for two joysticks with 16-pin plugs (Apple II and II Plus; D—

for two joysticks with DB9 plugs (Apple IIe or Atari-style); and Combo—supports one joystick of each type.

Select-a-Port
TG Products
P. O. Box 2931
Richardson, TX 75080
(214) 424-8568

List Price: \$39.95
Comments: Provides five 16-pin sockets, two of which support joysticks.

Mockingboard Sound II
Sweet Micro Systems
150 Chestnut Street
Providence, RI 02903
(401) 461-0530

List Price: \$124.95
Comments: The "Maple Leaf Rag" by Scott Joplin plays between games and in the Demo mode. Installs in slot 4.

NEW FOR '84

CRACKING TECHNIQUES

Share the secrets of the world's greatest crackers...

Axe Man, Bozo NYC, Candy Man, Cloneman, Disk Zapper, Lock Buster, Long John Silver, Jim Phelps, Mr. Krac-Man, Red Rebel, Trystan II, Reset Vector, The Woodpecker, Mr. Xerox... and many more!

Study complete tutorials on Boot Tracing, Software Tricks, Non-Maskable Interrupt, Ram

Card Modifications, Hardware Tricks and other tried and true techniques. Discover indispensable tips on over 40 specific programs for Apple users.

Customize your software to suit your own needs! Order your copy of **CRACKING TECHNIQUES '84** today. Supplied on disk for Apple Computers.

For faster service, charge your order to **MasterCard or VISA.**

\$39.95

Call our toll free number and ask for **Operator 68**

1-800-824-7888

In California, call 1-800-852-7777



PIRATES HARBOR, INC.
P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114

VOICE: (617) 227-7760 MODEM: (617) 720-3600

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

YES, I want to learn the secrets of *Cracking Techniques '84*.

Enclosed is my check/money order for **\$39.95** (Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax).

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

PHONE: (_____) _____



PIRATES HARBOR, INC., P.O. Box 8928, Boston, MA 02114

A-1

The Pick of the Crop

The Brady Co. now has on display the tastiest, crunchiest, and shiniest books for you and your Apple. Among all the Apple volumes on the market, only Brady presents the Pick of the Crop.

To harvest the best, the Brady Company begins early in the season by choosing with care, the authors who are the experts in the personal computing field. They are also the writers and teachers with the most experience with the Apple.

They're then set to work under the optimum creative climate, so they can write the books you'll want to read. The Brady Co. publishes their work in attractive, durable volumes, giving you a nourishing product at an affordable price. The result is an Apple book as good on the inside as it looks on the outside, with enough great taste to stay with you for a long, long time.

CIRCLE 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"Applesoft BASIC for the Apple II/IIe"

by Lois Graff, Larry Joel Goldstein

This is a practical guide to Applesoft BASIC which makes learning easy, even for those without programming experience. Most of the applications programs can be easily applied to specific personal and professional needs.

1983/320pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-320-0/
D3200-5/\$17.95

"Apple Graphics: Activities Handbook"

by Harold J. Bailey, J. Edward Kerlin

Here's a "hands on" approach to learning both low and high resolution graphics for the Apple. Step-by-step, users will learn by doing. The graphics novice and the more sophisticated graphics user will find just the right activities to maximize the graphics capabilities of the Apple II and IIe.

1983/300pp/paper / ISBN 0-89303-308-1/\$14.95
Book/Diskette 1983/ISBN 0-89303-310-3/\$24.95

"Programming the Apple II and IIe; A Structured Approach, Revised and Enlarged"

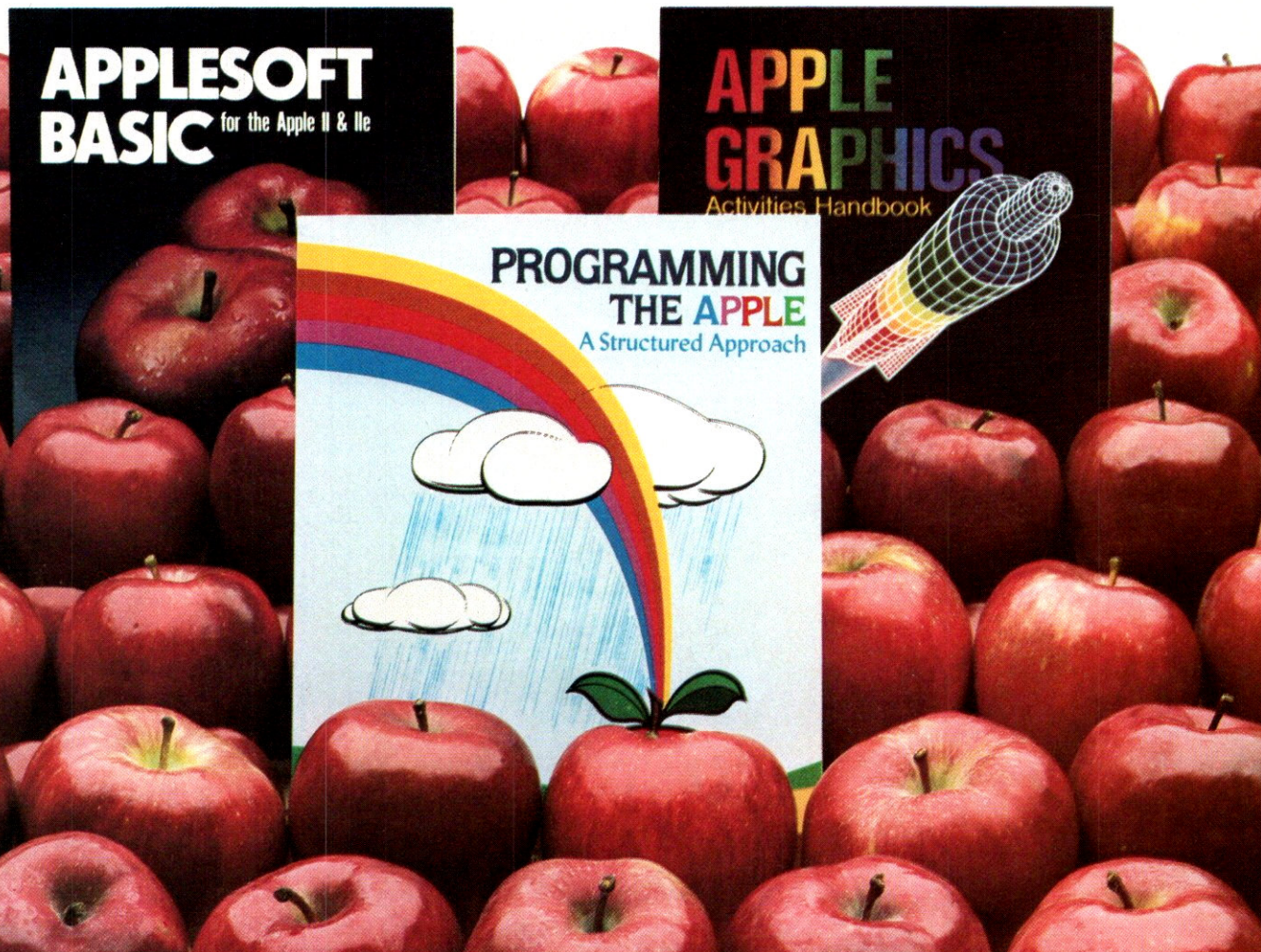
by John L. Campbell, Lance Zimmerman

This is the guide that will take you down the right path to programming your Apple in BASIC. The approach presents the BASIC language as a problem-solving tool, which gives you quick, easy, and useful results. It shows how to more effectively write programs starting simply then proceeding to more complex ideas.

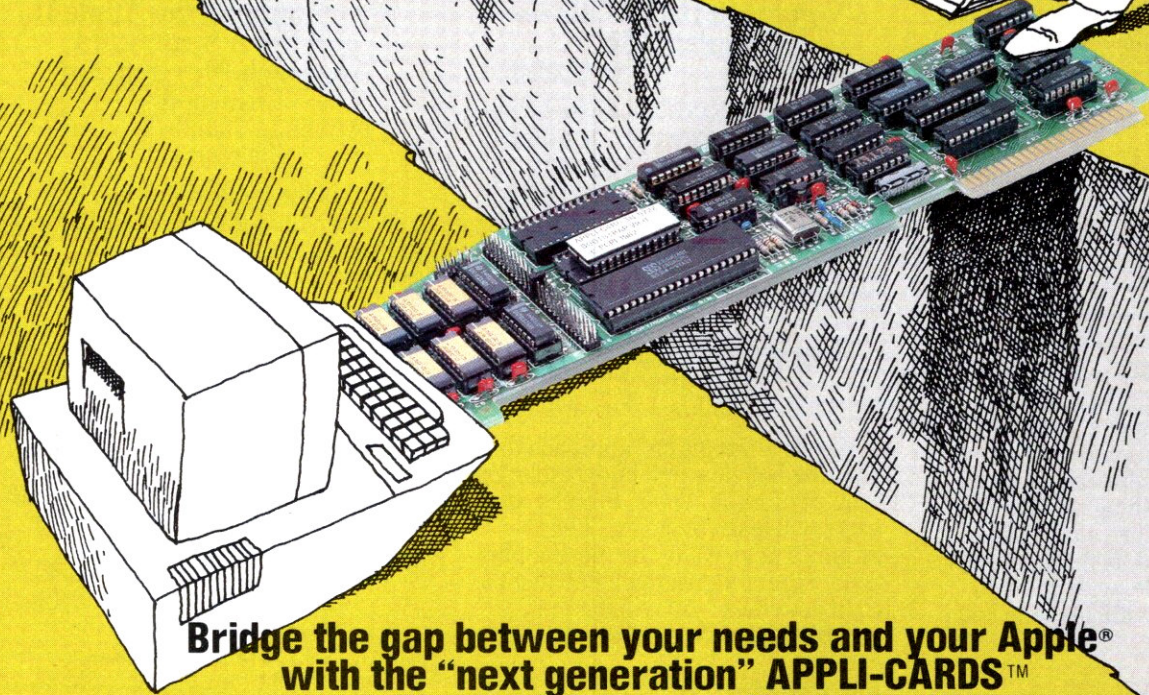
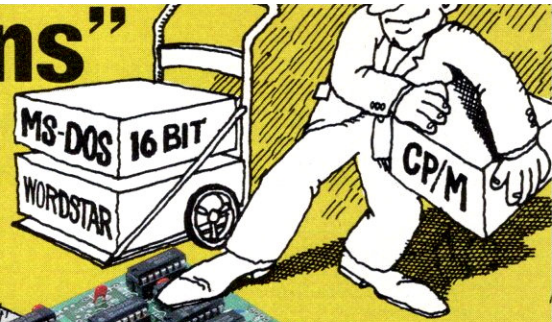
1984/650pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-779-6/\$17.95

Make your selection for your Apple II or IIe from the Pick of the Crop at B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books, and other fine bookstores and computer dealers nationwide. Or call, 800-638-0220 for information. The Brady Co. is a Prentice-Hall Company, located in Bowie, MD 20715.

BRADY



Bridge the "applications" generation gap.



Bridge the gap between your needs and your Apple® with the "next generation" APPLI-CARDS™ from Personal Computer Products, Inc.

CP/M® APPLICATIONS WITH APPLI-CARD™

It doesn't matter one bit if you're in business, science or education, because the APPLI-CARD bridges the gap between you, your Apple, and the powerful world of CP/M. The APPLI-CARD is a plug-in board with complete hardware and software which allows your Apple to run the thousands of CP/M application programs available today!

Features:

- **Popular CP/M Applications** such as dBASEII, SuperCalc, and WordStar are now compatible on your Apple!
- **Powerful 6MHz Processor** to increase program execution speed by up to 3 times faster!
- **On-Card 64K RAM** which eliminates the older slower method of sharing the Apple's memory!
- **In the Apple 6502 Mode** use the APPLI-CARD memory for a high speed electronic disk drive!
- **40-Column Scrolling and 70 Column Hi-Res**, two distinct operating modes for those who do not have 80-column video cards. APPLI-CARD will also support most popular 80-column video boards!
- **Compatibility** with the Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and Apple-compatible machines!
- **Expandability!** The APPLI-CARD will grow with your needs. Optional RAM Extenders add either 64K or 128K of additional memory. Use this extra memory with our APPLI-DISC™ software as a high speed electronic disk drive which in many instances eliminates the need for an expensive 2nd or 3rd mechanical disk drive.

APPLI-CARD FOR THE APPLE III WITH FREE WORDSTAR®

The "new generation" Z-80 card that not only opens the door to the thousands of CP/M application programs available, but turns your Apple III into an industry standard word processor. Make your Apple III a powerful CP/M computer!

Features:

- **Package includes** a \$495 word processor, **WordStar, FREE!**
- **Compatibility** with other popular CP/M applications programs such as SuperCalc and dBASEII.
- **Speed, speed, speed!** The APPLI-CARD gives you a powerful 6MHz processor. Increase your program execution speed because your card will be twice as fast (or more) than other Z-80 cards!
- **On-board 64K-128K RAM!** The APPLI-CARD has 64K RAM standard, but you can add up to 128K any time your heart desires!
- **A true Apple SOS implementation.** The APPLI-CARD is fully compatible with your SOS environment!
- **Supports standard Apple III peripherals!** Use the Apple III interface and your APPLI-CARD is compatible with your favorite Apple III peripherals including the Profile Hard Disk System.
- **It grows on you!** The APPLI-CARD grows with your needs. A built-in expansion connector opens the door to various add-on products. Also, you can add new peripherals to your Apple III and your APPLI-CARD will use these through its sophisticated software design.

THE 16-BIT MS-DOS™ "88CARD"™

Now you can upgrade your Apple II, II Plus or IIe to the speed and power of the large memory space of the 16-Bit System! Your Apple all of a sudden becomes a 16-bit microcomputer! The "88CARD" combines cutting edge hardware technology with the comfort and reliability of your Apple!

Features:

- **The 88CARD Hardware includes** a fast and powerful 5MHz 8088 microprocessor and 64K on-card memory. Add this to a 64K Apple to give you a total of 128K for execution and development!
- **With the same 8088 Microprocessor** as the IIe PC, you can run standard MS-DOS 16-bit software!
- **Increased storage space** for professional applications. The 88CARD offers a larger Data-Bank storage capability for your software. Many applications have more than double the available working space with their 16-bit rather than in 8-bit version.
- **Increase the efficiency** of your Apple, without increasing your productivity, and bring your Apple to the "Next Generation" 16-bit world.

TM

Personal Computer Products, Inc.

THE LEADER IN COPROCESSING TECHNOLOGY

CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD 11590 West Bernardo Court/San Diego, CA 92127/Phone (619) 485-8411/Telex: 499-2

APPLE II, IIPLUS, IIe, III and Profile are registered trademarks of APPLE Computer Corporation. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS-DOS and MBASIC are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Z-80 is a trademark of Zilog Corporation. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation. SuperCalc is a trademark of Sorcim Corporation. dBASEII is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. APPLI-CARD is a registered trademark of Personal Computer Products, Inc.



FORMULA INTERNATIONAL INC.

12603 Crenshaw Blvd., Dept. B, Hawthorne, CA 90250

For information (213) 973-1921 • Orders Only (outside Calif.) (800) 672-8758



pinecom™

No Copyright Problems!

Compare These Features with Our Competitors:

- Powerful Utility Program (100% Apple Compatible)
- 68-Key Upper & Lower Case Keyboard with Numeric Keypad
- 25 Pre-programmed Function Keys
- 2 Speed Auto Repeat Function
- 64K User Memory—expandable to 192K
- 5A Switching Power Supply (110/220VAC)
- All ICs Are Socketed for Easy Service
- Nation-wide Dealer Network for Convenient Technical Support

And best of all, the price Assembled and Tested is just.

Pioneer of Low Cost Apple* Compatible Computer



Now
with New
Improved
Keyboard
and 64K RAM
\$499⁰⁰



pinecom™ DP-64

- Dual Processor (6502 and Z80A)
- Detached Keyboard
- 64K RAM Expandable to 192K
- 25 Function Key Keyboard
- Auto Repeat Keys w/Upper/lower Case
- 2 Slim Disk Drives (optional)
- 100% Apple II Compatible
- 40/80 Column Display (optional)
- Runs Both Apple Soft and CP/M Software



\$650⁰⁰

Model DP-64 Fully Assembled ...

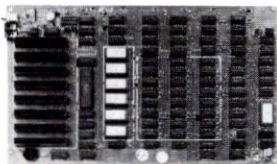
CIRCLE 396 ON READER SERVICE CARD



AP-II COMPUTER A&T

Apple Look Alike
48K User Memory
Supports Upper & Lower Case
100% Apple II* Compatible

\$455⁰⁰



AP-II MOTHERBOARD

Apple II+* Compatible
48K Memory Space
8 Expansion Slots

Bare Board **\$69.95 ea.**
Assembled & Tested **\$295.00 ea.**



PRINTER by Super-5

Parallel Interface (Centronics
Compatible) Standard
Microprocessor Electronics
80cps Bidirectional with Logic Seeking
96 Character ASCII
Adjustable Sprocket and Friction Feed

Model CP-80 **\$265⁰⁰**

MICRO-II COMPUTER

100% Apple Compatible • No Copyright Problems!



Model I 48K RAM **\$475⁰⁰**

Model II 64K RAM **\$515⁰⁰**

Model III 64K RAM w/Dual CPU... **\$555⁰⁰**

(6502 for Applesoft & Z80A for CP/M)

Case and Keyboard Only **\$159.95**

All above models are standard with Numeric Keypad, Function Keys, Auto Repeat Keys, Upper/lower Case Function, Fully Assembled and Tested.

PERIPHERALS

Autoterm 80-Col. w/Softswitch **\$99.95**
80-Column Card **99.95**
80-Column for Apple IIe* **49.95**
Z80 CP/M Card (no software) **99.95**
16K RAM Card w/Cable **47.50**
Parallel Printer Interface **85.00**
Buffer for Printer Interface (16-64K) **85.00**
Serial Printer Interface Card w/Adj. Baud **85.00**
Disk Controller **65.00**
Disk Controller DOS 3.2/3.3 Auto Select. **75.00**
EPROM Writer Card (2716/2732/2764) ... **75.00**

3M DISKETTES SALE

Single Sided / Double Density
Soft Sector

10 for **\$24⁵⁰**

SEND ONE DOLLAR
FOR OUR DETAIL CATALOG

Inside California
Outside Calif. (incl. Mexico & Canada)
Overseas

Shipping & Handling Charges
Under \$50.00 Purchase 10%
Over \$50.00 Purchase 5%
15%
25%

Minimum Order \$10.00/Calif. Residents
add 6.5% Sales Tax. Phone Orders Accepted
on VISA or MC ONLY. NO C.O.D.'s. Prices sub-
ject to change without notice.



STORE HOURS
MON-FRI—10-7
SAT—10-6

*Apple and Apple II are the trademark of APPLE COMPUTERS, INC.

► CONTEST WINNER

Understanding F/Stops and Shutter Speeds

A program that teaches two fundamentals of photography

BY BYRON EVERS

Congratulations to Byron Evers of Seminole, Oklahoma, the first winner of the *A+* Program of the Month contest! Mr. Evers' program teaches you how to use f/stops and shutter speeds, which are two important elements of photography.

At the end of the instructional part of the program is an optional quiz to help you find out how well you understood the lesson. Another reason for the quiz is that the author designed the program for photography students. Mr. Evers is chairman of the Seminole Junior College Photojournalism Department.

Remember to keep those contest entries coming in. Each month's winner will receive a \$500 prize and will be in the running for the annual Grand Prize of \$1000 and an *A+* statue of excellence. We welcome programs of 500 lines or less for any Apple computer. Each entry must be on disk and must include a one-page description. Also, watch for the winning programs in *A+ Disk* magazine, ready to run. For full contest details, see the editorial on page 9 of the April 1984 issue of *A+*.

programming contest

```

1 REM MANUAL SLR
2 REM BY BYRON EVERS
3 REM 1203 HARDING, SEMINOLE,
   OKLA. 74868 (405) 382-3204
4 REM NOVEMBER 29, 1983
10 SPEED= 200:SEC = 4: GOTO 60
20 HOME : VTAB 2: RETURN
30 FOR T = 1 TO 700 * SEC: NEXT
   T: RETURN
40 HOME : FLASH : FOR T = 1 TO 2
   4: VTAB (T): HTAB (T): PRINT
   "GREAT": NEXT T: FOR T = 24 TO
   1 STEP - 1: HTAB (T): PRINT
   "GREAT": NEXT T: NORMAL : RETURN

50 VTAB 23: PRINT "PRESS 'RETURN
   ' TO CONTINUE.": POKE - 16
   368,0: GET ZS: PRINT : RETURN

51 POKE - 16368,0
52 IF PEEK ( - 16384) < 128 THEN
   52
53 BS = CHR$ ( PEEK ( - 16384) -
   128): RETURN
60 GOSUB 20: PRINT : PRINT "HI T
   HERE SHUTTERBUG!": PRINT : PRINT
   "WHAT IS YOUR NAME?": VTAB 1
   0: PRINT "(GO AHEAD. TYPE YO
   UR NAME,": PRINT : PRINT "AN
   D PRESS RETURN)"
64 INPUT AS: GOSUB 20
65 PRINT : PRINT "GLAD TO MEET Y
   OU ";AS:". THEY": PRINT : PRINT
   "CALL ME APPLE. SOME PEOPLE
   THINK I AM": PRINT : PRINT
   "A COMPUTER, BUT ACTUALLY TH
   E APPLE HAS": PRINT : PRINT
   "BEEN AROUND SINCE ADAM AND
   EVE!"
66 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
   "THAT'S A VERY OLD JOKE!": PRINT
   : PRINT "ANYWAY, ";AS";, I U
   NDERSTAND": PRINT : PRINT "T
   HAT YOU ARE INTERESTED IN PH
   OTOGRAPHY.": GOSUB 50: GOSUB
   20
110 PRINT : PRINT "WELL, IF YOU
   ARE READY,": PRINT : PRINT "
   LET'S GET STARTED.": PRINT :
   PRINT "(PRESS RETURN TO BEG
   IN.)"
199 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20: PRINT "O
   UR PRIMARY GOAL WITH THIS PR
   OGRAM": PRINT : PRINT "IS TO
   TAKE SOME OF THE MYSTERY"
200 PRINT : PRINT "OUT OF A MANU
   AL SINGLE LENS": PRINT : PRINT
   "REFLEX (SLR) CAMERA SO"
201 PRINT : PRINT "THAT A BEGINN
   ING PHOTOGRAPHER CAN": PRINT
   : PRINT "UNDERSTAND THE BASI
   CS.": GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
205 PRINT : PRINT "WE ARE GOING
   TO BE LOOKING AT THE": PRINT
   : PRINT "PARTS OF A SLR, AND
   FOCUS IN ON THE": PRINT : PRINT
   "TWO MAIN MANUAL CONTROLS":
   PRINT : PRINT "F/STOPS AND
   SHUTTER SPEEDS."
206 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
210 PRINT : PRINT "THE OBJECTIVE
   IS": PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
   "GIVEN VARIOUS LIGHTING AND"
   : PRINT : PRINT "SUBJECT SIT
   UATIONS, THE STUDENT"
211 PRINT : PRINT "WITH 80 PERCE
   NT ACCURACY WILL BE": PRINT
   : PRINT "ABLE TO SELECT CORR
   ECT F/STOPS AND": PRINT : PRINT
   "SHUTTER SPEEDS FOR MANUAL S
   INGLE LENS": PRINT : PRINT "
   REFLEX CAMERAS."
215 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
460 PRINT : PRINT "ALL MANUAL SL
   R CAMERAS HAVE THE ": PRINT
   : PRINT "F/STOP CONTROLS ON
   THE LENS."
461 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
465 VTAB 10: HTAB 3: PRINT "F/ST
   OP = APERTURE = LENS OPENING
   "
466 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
470 PRINT "YOU CAN INCREASE OR":
   PRINT : PRINT "DECREASE THE
   LIGHT BY CHANGING": PRINT :
   PRINT "F/STOPS AND SHUTTER
   SPEEDS."
475 PRINT : PRINT "THE HIGHER TH
   E F/STOP NUMBER,": PRINT : PRINT
   "THE LESS LIGHT HITS THE FIL
   M.": PRINT : PRINT "AS YOU S
   TEP FROM ONE F/ TO THE NEXT"
   : PRINT : PRINT "LOWER F/ YO
   U DOUBLE THE LIGHT."
476 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
485 PRINT "THE STANDARD F/STOPS
   ARE": PRINT : PRINT "F/16,
   F/11, F/8, F/5.6, F/4
   ,": PRINT : PRINT "F/2.8,
   F/2, F/1.4.": GOSUB 50: GOSUB
   20
490 PRINT "F/11 WILL ALLOW TWICE
   AS MUCH LIGHT": PRINT : PRINT
   "AS F/16. F/5.6 WILL ALLOW
   TWICE AS": PRINT : PRINT "MU
   CH LIGHT AS F/8."
491 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20: PRINT :PRINT
   "IF YOU HAD TO ALLOW MORE LI
   GHT TO": PRINT : PRINT "PROP
   ERLY EXPOSE YOUR FILM, WHICH
   WOULD": PRINT : PRINT "YOU
   SELECT IF YOU WERE AT F/8?"
492 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) F
   /11": PRINT : PRINT "(2) F/5
   .6": PRINT : PRINT "(3) F/16
   ": PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(P
   RESS THE CORRECT NUMBER)"
494 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "1" OR BS >
   "3" THEN 494
495 IF BS = "2" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
   499
496 GOSUB 20: PRINT "SORRY. LET'
   S LOOK AGAIN.":SEC = 3: GOSUB
   30: GOTO 475
499 GOSUB 20
500 PRINT : PRINT "THE SAME GOES
   FOR ANY OF THE VARIOUS": PRINT
   : PRINT "COMBINATIONS. REMEM
   BER, IF YOU WANT": PRINT : PRINT
   "TO GIVE THE FILM TWICE AS M
   UCH LIGHT": PRINT : PRINT "G
   O TO THE NEXT LOWER F/."
501 PRINT : PRINT "YOU CAN STOP
   DOWN ON THE AMOUNT OF": PRINT
   : PRINT "LIGHT BY GOING TO T
   HE NEXT HIGHER F/."
505 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
510 PRINT "FOR EXAMPLE, YOU WILL
   CUT THE LIGHT": PRINT : PRINT
   "IN HALF IF YOU MOVE FROM F/
   8 TO F/11."
511 PRINT : PRINT "YOU CAN MOVE
   MORE THAN ONE SETTING": PRINT
   : PRINT "AT A TIME IF NECESS
   ARY. LET'S SAY YOU": PRINT :
   PRINT "WANT TO CUT THE LIGH
   T IN ONE FOURTH,": PRINT : PRINT
   "THEN GO FROM F/8 TO F/16."
512 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20: PRINT "I
   F YOU WANTED GIVE THE FILM T
   WICE AS": PRINT : PRINT "MUC
   H LIGHT AND YOU ARE ON F/4,

```



```

WHAT": PRINT : PRINT "SETTIN
G WOULD YOU USE?"
513 PRINT : PRINT "(A) = F/16": PRINT
: PRINT "(B) = F/2.8": PRINT
: PRINT "(C) = F/5.6": PRINT
: PRINT : PRINT "PRINT "(EN
TER THE CORRECT LETTER)"
514 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "A" OR BS >
"C" THEN 514
515 IF BS = "B" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
522
516 GOSUB 20: PRINT "CONFUSING?
";AS;": PRINT : PRINT "LET
'S GO BACK AND TAKE ANOTHER
LOOK.":SEC = 3: GOSUB 30: GOTO
475
522 GOSUB 20: VTAB 10: HTAB 2: PRINT
"SHUTTER SPEEDS = FRACTIONS
OF A SECOND": GOSUB 50: GOSUB
20
523 PRINT "THE SAME PRINCIPLE WO
RKS WITH THE": PRINT : PRINT
"CAMERA SHUTTER SPEEDS. AS Y
OU MOVE FROM": PRINT : PRINT
"ONE SHUTTER SPEED TO THE NE
XT FASTER": PRINT : PRINT "S
ETTING, YOU CUT THE LIGHT IN
HALF."
524 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
525 PRINT "THE COMMON SHUTTER SP
EEDS ARE": PRINT : PRINT "IN
FRACTIONS OF A SECOND: 1/10
00,": PRINT : PRINT "1/500,
1/250, 1/125, 1/60, 1/30.":
530 VTAB 10: PRINT "THERE ARE SL
OWER SETTINGS, BUT": PRINT :
PRINT "THE CAMERA SHOULD BE
ON A TRIPOD IF": PRINT : PRINT
"YOU SHOOT PICTURES SLOWER T
HAN": PRINT : PRINT "1/30 OF
A SECOND.": GOSUB 50: GOSUB
20
535 VTAB 12: HTAB 12: FLASH : PRINT
"WHY HAVE THEM?": FOR I = 1 TO
1400: NEXT I: NORMAL : GOSUB
50: GOSUB 20
540 PRINT "THERE ARE SEVERAL REA
SONS WHY": PRINT : PRINT "AD
VANCED AMATEUR PHOTOGRAPHERS
AND": PRINT : PRINT "PROFES
SIONALS WANT TO CONTROL THE"
: PRINT : PRINT "F/STOPS AND
SHUTTER SPEEDS."
545 PRINT : PRINT "YOU HAVE PROB
ABLY SEEN SOME PICTURES": PRINT
: PRINT "THAT HAD A VERY SHA
RP CENTRAL POINT": PRINT : PRINT
"OF INTEREST, BUT A BLURRED
BACKGROUND": PRINT : PRINT "
OR FOREGROUND."
550 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
555 PRINT "THIS IS CALLED SHALLO
W DEPTH OF FIELD.": PRINT : PRINT
"IT OCCURS WHEN THE PHOTOGRA
PHER": PRINT : PRINT "SELECT
S A LOW F/STOP SUCH AS 1.4,":
: PRINT : PRINT "2, 2.8, 4 O
R 5.6."
560 PRINT : PRINT "THE CLOSER YO
U ARE TO YOUR SUBJECT,": PRINT
: PRINT "THE WORSE (MORE BLU
RRED) THE": PRINT : PRINT "F
OREGROUND AND BACKGROUND WIL
L BE.":
561 GOSUB 50: IF FL = 1 THEN 710
564 GOSUB 20
565 PRINT "BY USING SHALLOW DEPT
H OF FIELD, THE": PRINT : PRINT
"PHOTOGRAPHER CAN MAKE THE M
AIN SUBJECT": PRINT : PRINT
"STAND OUT BY BEING SHARPLY
FOCUSED."
570 PRINT : PRINT "SOMETIMES, HO
WEVER, YOU MAY WANT": PRINT
: PRINT "EVERYTHING TO BE VE
RY SHARP IN THE": PRINT : PRINT
"PICTURE. IF SO, THEN USE A
HIGH": PRINT : PRINT "F/STOP
NUMBER SUCH AS F/16 OR F/11
."
575 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
580 PRINT "A PICTURE THAT HAS EV
ERYTHING (MAIN": PRINT : PRINT
"SUBJECT AS WELL AS FOREGROU
ND AND": PRINT : PRINT "BACK
GROUND) IN SHARP FOCUS HAS G
REAT": PRINT : PRINT "DEPTH
OF FIELD."
585 PRINT : PRINT "YOU MIGHT WAN
T TO USE GREAT DEPTH": PRINT
: PRINT "OF FIELD ON A SCENI
C PICTURE OF": PRINT : PRINT
"A MOUNTAIN.": GOSUB 50: GOSUB
20
586 PRINT : PRINT "TO GET GREAT
DEPTH OF FIELD IN A": PRINT
: PRINT "TEAM PHOTOGRAPH OF
SEVERAL ROWS OF": PRINT : PRINT
"FOOTBALL PLAYERS, WHICH SET
TING WOULD": PRINT : PRINT "
YOU SELECT?"
587 PRINT : PRINT "(1) F/2.8": PRINT
: PRINT "(2) F/8": PRINT : PRINT
"(3) F/11": PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
"ENTER THE CORRECT NUMBER (1
, 2 OR 3)"
588 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "1" OR BS >
"3" THEN 588
589 IF BS = "3" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
593
590 GOSUB 20: PRINT "SORRY. LET'
S CHECK THAT OUT AGAIN.":SEC
= 3: GOSUB 30: GOTO 570
593 GOSUB 20
594 PRINT "IF YOU WANT TO SHOOT
A MOVING OBJECT,": PRINT : PRINT
"AND NOT HAVE IT BLURRED, YO
U MUST USE": PRINT : PRINT "
FAST SHUTTER SPEEDS SUCH AS
1/1000": PRINT : PRINT "1/50
0 OR 1/250."
595 PRINT : PRINT "FOR EXAMPLE,
YOU WOULD WANT TO SHOOT": PRINT
: PRINT "A BASKETBALL GAME W
ITH AT LEAST 1/250TH": PRINT
: PRINT "OF A SECOND TO STOP
THE ACTION."
600 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
610 PRINT "SOMETIME YOU MAY WANT
TO SHOOT A ": PRINT : PRINT
"PAN SHOT, WHERE THE MOVING
SUBJECT IS": PRINT : PRINT "
SHARP AND THE BACKGROUND BLU
RRED."
615 PRINT : PRINT "YOU CAN DO TH
IS BY USING A SLOW": PRINT :
PRINT "SHUTTER SPEED SUCH A
S 1/30TH OF A": PRINT : PRINT
"SECOND, AND KEEPING THE SUB
JECT": PRINT : PRINT "CENTER
ED IN THE VIEWFINDER WHILE":
618 PRINT : PRINT "MOVING THE CA
MERA.": GOSUB 50: IF FL = 1 THEN
684
620 GOSUB 20
625 PRINT : PRINT "MOST SLR CAME
RAS HAVE A BUILT IN": PRINT
: PRINT "LIGHT METER TO HELP
YOU GET A PROPER": PRINT : PRINT
"EXPOSURE FOR YOUR FILM.":
630 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "YOU C
AN ALSO BUY INEXPENSIVE": PRINT
: PRINT "HAND HELD LIGHT MET
ERS OR USE THE": PRINT : PRINT
"SUGGESTIONS INCLUDED WITH T
HE FILM."
635 PRINT : PRINT "KEEP IN MIND
SOME OF THE THINGS WE": PRINT
: PRINT "HAVE BEEN DISCUSSIN
G WHEN YOU PICK THE": PRINT
: PRINT "F/STOPS AND SHUTTER
SPEEDS."
640 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
645 PRINT : PRINT "REMEMBER, YOU
CANNOT JUST REACH OUT": PRINT
: PRINT "AND GRAB THE SETTIN
GS WITHOUT MAKING": PRINT : PRINT
"SURE YOU ARE PROPERLY EXPOS
ING": PRINT : PRINT "THE FIL
M."
647 PRINT : PRINT "IF YOU TAKE A
WAY OR ADD LIGHT WITH": PRINT
: PRINT "ONE F/STOP OR SHUTT
ER SPEED,": PRINT : PRINT "Y
OU MUST DO THE OPPOSITE WITH
THE": PRINT : PRINT "OTHER
SETTING."
648 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20: PRINT : PRINT
"FOR EXAMPLE,": PRINT : PRINT
"IF YOU ADD LIGHT WITH THE F
/STOP,": PRINT : PRINT "THEN
TAKE AWAY LIGHT WITH THE": PRINT
: PRINT "SHUTTER SPEED SETTI
NG."
649 PRINT : PRINT "OR, IF YOU TA
KE AWAY LIGHT WITH THE": PRINT
: PRINT "SHUTTER SPEED SETTI
NG, THEN ADD LIGHT": PRINT :
PRINT "WITH THE F/STOP."
650 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
651 PRINT : PRINT "THE MAIN THIN
G IS TO SELECT WHAT IS": PRINT
: PRINT "MOST IMPORTANT (SHU
TTER SPEED OR": PRINT : PRINT
"F/STOP), THEN CHANGE THE SE
TTINGS TO": PRINT : PRINT "
GET A PROPER EXPOSURE."
653 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
655 VTAB 6: PRINT "IF YOUR LIGHT
METER READS 1/60 AT": PRINT
: PRINT "F/8 AND YOU WANT TO
STOP THE ACTION,": PRINT : PRINT
"WHAT IS MOST IMPORTANT?"
658 PRINT : PRINT "(A) SHUTTER S
PEED": PRINT : PRINT "(B) F/
STOPS"
665 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "A" OR BS >
"B" THEN 665
666 IF BS = "A" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
675
667 GOSUB 20: PRINT "SORRY. LET'
S LOOK AGAIN.": PRINT : SEC =
3: GOSUB 30: GOTO 594
675 GOSUB 20
680 PRINT : PRINT "YOU ARE DOING
GREAT!": PRINT : PRINT "LET
'S TRY A FEW MORE SITUATIONS
.": GOSUB 50
684 GOSUB 20
685 PRINT : PRINT "IF YOUR LIGHT
METER READS 1/60": PRINT : PRINT
"AT F/8, AND YOU WANT TO PAN
THE ACTION,": PRINT : PRINT
"USE F/11 AT:"
688 PRINT : PRINT "(A) 1/250": PRINT
: PRINT "(B) 1/30": PRINT : PRINT
"(C) F/2"
695 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "A" OR BS >
"C" THEN 695
696 IF BS = "B" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
710

```



```

697 GOSUB 20: PRINT "GETTING CON
FUSED?": PRINT : PRINT "LET'
S REVIEW.": PRINT : SEC = 3:GOSUB
30:FL = 1: GOTO 610
700 GOSUB 20: PRINT : PRINT "GET
TING CONFUSED?": PRINT : PRINT
"LET'S REVIEW.": PRINT : GOSUB
30:FL = 1: GOTO 610
710 GOSUB 20
715 PRINT : PRINT "IF YOU WANT T
O SHOOT A PICTURE OF A": PRINT
: PRINT "BIRD'S NEST AND MAK
E THE BABY BIRDS": PRINT : PRINT
"STAND OUT BY BLURING THE TR
EE LIMBS":
718 PRINT : PRINT "WITH SELECTIV
E FOCUS, WHICH OF THE": PRINT
: PRINT "FOLLOWING IS IMPORT
ANT?":
720 PRINT : PRINT "(A) A LOW F/S
TOP NUMBER": PRINT : PRINT "
(B) A HIGH F/STOP NUMBER": PRINT
: PRINT "(C) A FAST SHUTTER
SPEED": PRINT : PRINT "(D) A
SLOW SHUTTER SPEED."
725 GOSUB 51: IF BS < "A" OR BS >
"D" THEN 725
726 IF BS = "A" THEN GOSUB 40: GOTO
729
727 GOSUB 20: PRINT "NOPE.": PRINT
: PRINT "LET'S LOOK AT DEPTH
OF FIELD AGAIN.": PRINT : SE
C = 3: GOSUB 30:FL = 1: GOTO
545
728 GOSUB 20: PRINT : PRINT "NOP
E.": PRINT : PRINT "LET'S LO
OK AT DEPTH OF FIELD AGAIN."
: PRINT : GOSUB 30:FL = 1: GOTO
545
729 GOSUB 20
780 PRINT : PRINT : FLASH : PRINT
"EXCELLENT ";AS;"1": NORMAL
781 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "YOU N
OW KNOW HOW TO USE THE MOST"
: PRINT : PRINT "IMPORTANT C
ONTROLS - F/STOPS AND": PRINT
: PRINT "SHUTTER SPEEDS - ON
A MANUAL CAMERA."
782 PRINT : PRINT "CHECK WITH YO
UR INSTRUCTOR ON WHEN": PRINT
: PRINT "YOU SHOULD SHOOT YO
UR FIRST ROLL OF": PRINT : PRINT
"FILM ON A MANUAL SLR."
787 GOSUB 50: GOSUB 20
788 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "SELEC
T ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIO
NS.": PRINT : PRINT "(A) GO
THROUGH THE PROGRAM AGAIN.":
PRINT : PRINT "(B) PROCEED
WITH THE TEST."
790 POKE - 16368,0: GET BS: PRINT
: IF BS = "A" THEN SEC = 4:GOSUB
30: RUN
800 PRINT CHR$ (4);"RUNTEST"

1 REM TEST MANUAL SLR
2 REM BY BYRON EVERS
3 REM DECEMBER 29, 1983
5 REM TW = TOTAL WRONG
6 REM T = TOTAL NUMBER OF QUES
TIONS ASKED
10 HOME : VTAB (2)
20 HTAB 10: PRINT : PRINT "INSTR
UCTIONS": PRINT : PRINT "READ
EACH QUESTION CAREFULL
Y BEFORE": PRINT : PRINT "BE
FORE ANSWERING. SELECT THE O
NE BEST": PRINT : PRINT "ANS
WER AND ENTER IT'S CORRESPON
DING": PRINT : PRINT "NUMBER
."
25 PRINT :
30 PRINT "(A) SELECT THE BEST AN
SWER"
32 PRINT "(B) TYPE ITS NUMBER"
34 PRINT "(C) PRESS 'RETURN'"
36 GOSUB 1000
39 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF YO
U WANT TO GIVE MORE EXPOSURE
": PRINT : PRINT "(AMOUNT OF
LIGHT HITTING THE FILM).":PRINT
: PRINT "THEN YOU SHOULD:"
40 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
41 PRINT "(1) CHANGE TO A SMALLE
R F/STOP NUMBER.": PRINT : PRINT
"(2) CHANGE TO A LARGER F/ST
OP NUMBER."
42 PRINT : PRINT "(3) CHANGE TO
A SLOWER SHUTTER SPEED.": PRINT
: PRINT "(4) CHANGE TO A FAS
TER SHUTTER SPEED."
43 PRINT : PRINT "(5) DO (2) AND
/OR (4).": PRINT : PRINT "(6
) DO (1) AND/OR (3)."
44 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
6: GOSUB 2000
49 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF YO
U WANT TO DOUBLE THE EXPOSUR
E": PRINT : PRINT "OF F/8, T
HEN USE.": PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
50 PRINT "(1) F/16"
51 PRINT : PRINT "(2) F/5.6"
52 PRINT : PRINT "(3) F/4"
53 PRINT : PRINT "(4) 1/125"
60 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
2: GOSUB 2000
70 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF YO
U WANT TO DOUBLE THE EXPOSUR
E": PRINT : PRINT "OF 1/250T
H OF A SECOND, THEN USE": PRINT
: PRINT : PRINT
71 PRINT "(1) 1/125"
72 PRINT : PRINT "(2) 1/500"
73 PRINT : PRINT "(3) 1/100"
74 PRINT : PRINT "(4) F/16"
80 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
1: GOSUB 2000
85 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF YO
U WANT TO HAVE GREAT DEPTH O
F": PRINT : PRINT "FIELD TO
HAVE EVERYTHING IN SHARP": PRINT
: PRINT "FOCUS ACROSS THE MO
UNTAIN RANGE, USE"
86 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) F/
2"
87 PRINT : PRINT "(2) 1/1000"
88 PRINT : PRINT "(3) F/8"
89 PRINT : PRINT "(4) F/16"
90 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
4: GOSUB 2000
100 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF Y
OUR LIGHT METER READS 1/125
AT": PRINT : PRINT "F/8, AND
YOU WANT TO PAN THE ACTION,
": PRINT : PRINT "YOU SHOULD
USE"
101 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) 1
/250 AT F/16"
102 PRINT : PRINT "(2) 1/1000 AT
F/2"
103 PRINT : PRINT "(3) 1/30 AT F
/16"
104 PRINT : PRINT "(4) GIVE UP!"
106 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
3: GOSUB 2000
110 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "IF Y
OUR LIGHT METER READS 1/60. A
T F/16": PRINT : PRINT "AND
YOU WANT TO STOP THE ACTION
AT": PRINT : PRINT "THE BASE
BALL GAME, USE"
111 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) 1
/500 AT F/5.6"
112 PRINT : PRINT "(2) 1/500 AT
F/16"
113 PRINT : PRINT "(3) 1/60 AT F
/5.6"
114 PRINT : PRINT "(4) BUY AN IN
STAMATIC!"
116 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
1: GOSUB 2000
120 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "YOUR
SHUTTER SPEED IS SET AT 1/6
0.": PRINT : PRINT "TO DOUBL
E THE EXPOSURE, YOU WILL USE
"
121 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) 1
/80": PRINT : PRINT "(2) 1/5
00": PRINT : PRINT "(3) 1/30
": PRINT : PRINT "(4) F/16"
126 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
3: GOSUB 2000
130 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "YOUR
F/STOP IS SET AT F/5.6.": PRINT
: PRINT "TO CUT THE LIGHT IN
HALF, USE:"
131 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) F
/16": PRINT : PRINT "(2) F/8
": PRINT : PRINT "(3) F/2"
132 PRINT : PRINT "(4) A VERY SH
ARP KNIFE"
133 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
2: GOSUB 2000
134 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "TO I
NCREASE DEPTH OF FIELD, YOU
SHOULD.": PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
135 PRINT "(1) USE FASTER SHUTTE
R SPEEDS.": PRINT : PRINT "(
2) USE SLOWER SHUTTER SPEEDS."
136 PRINT : PRINT "(3) USE SMALL
ER F/STOP NUMBERS.": PRINT :
PRINT "(4) USE LARGER F/STO
P NUMBERS."
137 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
4: GOSUB 2000
160 HOME : VTAB (2): PRINT "TO S
TOP THE ACTION AT A STOCK CA
R": PRINT : PRINT "RACE, YOU
SHOULD"
161 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "(1) U
SE HIGH F/STOPS": PRINT : PRINT
"(2) USE SLOW SHUTTER SPEEDS
": PRINT : PRINT "(3) USE FA
ST SHUTTER SPEEDS"
162 PRINT : PRINT "(4) THROW NAI
LS ON THE TRACK"
166 PRINT : PRINT : INPUT A:AN =
3: GOSUB 2000
600 HOME : VTAB (2)
610 PRINT "YOU MISSED ";TW;" QUE
STIONS": PRINT "OUT OF A TOT
AL OF ";T;"."
620 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "THE P
ERCENTAGE SCORE IS "; INT ((
T - TW) / T * 100);"%
640 FOR I = 1 TO 4000: NEXT I
660 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "THE
"WRITE THIS DOWN AND GIVE IT
TO": PRINT "YOUR TEACHER.":
PRINT : PRINT "SEE YOU AGAI
N SOON!!!"
670 GOSUB 1000: RUN
1000 VTAB (23): INPUT "PRESS 'RE
TURN' TO GO ON.":Z$: RETURN
2000 T = T + 1
2010 IF A < > AN THEN TW = TW + 1
2020 RETURN

```


NORTHEASTERN SOFTWARE

New larger facilities to serve you better:

88 Ryders Ln, Stratford, CT 06497

UP TO
**50%
DISCOUNT**

SPECIAL DISCOUNTS
Locksmith 5.0. 73.00
SNAPSHOT Copy Kit 115.00
Wildcards Call
E.D.D. (Best Nibble Copier) 68.00
CIA Files (How to Crack) Call
Back it up III 56.00
CENTRAL POINT Copy II Plus 28.00
Apple Computers Call

School Purchase orders Accepted

GAMES		HARDWARE		BUSINESS		EDUCATIONAL		HOME/HOBBY	
Program	Our Price	Program	Our Price	Program	Our Price	Program	Our Price	Program	Our Price
Alpine Encounter	27.50	PRINTERS		ACTION RESEARCH		APPLE Logo	160.00	BEAGLE	
Centipede	28.00	APPLE		Zardax	150.00	BPI Speed Read	140.00	Apple Mechanic	20.00
Pac Man	28.00	Apple Imagewriter	495.00	APPLE		CSI		Beagle Basic	24.00
Donkey Kong	28.00	Apple Daisy Wheel	1,826.00	Appleworks	call	Software	Call	Disk Quick	22.00
Dig Dug	28.00	BROTHER HR 25	775.00	Apple Writer IIe	160.00	Murder By the Dozen	24.00	Doss Boss	16.00
Sorcerer	41.00	DIABLO		Quick File IIe	80.00	COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE		Double Take	24.00
Suspended	33.00	620	850.00	ARTSCI		Early Games For Young Children	22.00	Flex Type	20.00
Zork, I, II, III	25.00	630	1,785.00	Magic Calc	95.00	Fraction Factory	22.00	Frame Up	20.00
Witness	33.00	DYNAX		Magic Window II	95.00	DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES		G P L E	37.00
Deadline	33.00	DX-15	465.00	BPI General Accounting	298.00	Word Attack	37.00	Pronto Doss	20.00
Planetfall	33.00	EPSON		BUSINESS SOLUTIONS		Math Blaster	37.00	Silicon Salad	17.00
Enchanter	33.00	FX-80	570.00	Jack II	call	Speed Reader II	52.00	Typefaces	15.00
Infidel	33.00	FX-100	700.00	COMPUTER TAX SERVICE		DESIGNWARE		Utility City	20.00
Ultima III (Exodus)	39.00	RX-80FT	415.00	Money Street	78.00	Crypto Cube	30.00	BRODERBUND	
Caverns of Callisto	26.00	IDS		CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE		Creature Creator	30.00	Bank Street Writer	47.00
Lode Runner	24.00	Prism 80 (Basic)	1,080.00	The Home Accountant	48.00	Spellcopter	30.00	Bank Street Speller	48.00
Choplifter	24.00	Prism 80 (Full)	1,385.00	The Tax Advantage	45.00	DLM		CHALKBOARD	
Drol	24.00	Prism 132 (Basic)	1,240.00	FCM/FL	65.00	Alien Addition	24.00	Power Pad	81.50
Spare Change	23.00	Prism 132 (Full)	1,675.00	F.A.S.T.	67.00	Medior Multiplication	24.00	Starter Kit	39.00
Maze Craze	30.00	Microprism	450.00	DICKENS DATA SYSTEMS		Demolition Division	24.00	DATA TRANSFORMS Fontrix	50.00
Eagles	30.00	JUKI 6100	450.00	The Wall Street Plotter	94.00	Alligator Mix	24.00	DECISION SUPPORT	
Queen of Hearts	26.00	MANASMAN TALLY		The Super Plotter	53.00	Dragon Mix	24.00	The Accountant	67.00
Fortress	26.00	160L	599.00	DOW JONES SOFTWARE		EDU-WARE		MECA	
Pro Tour Golf	30.00	180L	820.00	The Market Analyzer	225.00	Compu-Read	20.00	Managing Your Money	127.00
Ring Side Seat	30.00	1602P	1,325.00	Market Manager	195.00	Compu-Math	34.00	The Running Program	55.00
Cosmic Balance II	29.00	OKIDATA		FOX & GELLER Quickcode	189.00	SAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	MICROSOFT	
Bomb Alley	41.00	92P	470.00	HAYDEN Pie Writer 2.2	99.00	PSAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	Applesoft Compiler	126.00
Geopolitique 1990	29.00	93P	720.00	HOWARD SOFTWARE SERVICES		Spelling w/Reading Prmr.	27.00	Typing Tutor II	18.00
Epidemic	29.00	PROWRITER		Real Estate Analyzer II	160.00	Algebra 1 2 3 or 4	27.00	MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense	72.00
North Atlantic 86	43.00	8510SP	520.00	HOWARD W. SAMS		Algebra 5 & 6	37.50	PENQUIN Graphics Magician	41.00
Germany 1985	41.00	8510AP (ProWriter I)	365.00	Financial Facts	47.00	EINSTEIN Memory Trainer	62.00	SOFTRONICS Softform II	140.00
Broadsides	29.00	1550AP (ProWriter II)	655.00	Instant Recall	47.00	HARCOURT BRACE JOVANOVICH		ROGER WAGNER PUBLISHING	
Flight Simulator I	25.00	F-10 (40 cps)	1,125.00	KENSINGTON		Computer SAT	56.00	Merlin Assembler Pro	54.50
Flight Simulator II	35.00	SMITH CARONA TP-1	499.00	Format II Enhanced	105.00	HAYDEN SOFTWARE		Merlin Combo Pack	82.00
Night Mission Pinball	25.00	STAR MICRONICS		KNOWARE Knoware	72.00	Micro Math (Add-Sub)	21.00	The Right Choice	35.00
Wizardry I	33.00	Gemini 10X	320.00	LEVAH VIDEO		Micro Math (Multi-Div)	21.00	TURNINGPOINT Time is Money	70.00
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	24.00	Gemini 15X	409.00	MegaFinder	108.00	LEARNING COMPANY		VIRTUAL COMBINATICS	
Wizardry III (Legacy of Llylgamyn)	27.00	Power Type	375.00	MegaSpell	45.00	Rocky's Boots	34.00	Micro Cookbook II/IIe	27.50
Police Artist	23.00	TRANSTAR		MegaWriter	47.00	Gertrudes Puzzles or Secrets	30.00	UNITED SOFTWARE INDUSTRIES	
Wizprint	19.00	120P	430.00	MICROPRO		Word Spinner	24.00	ASC II Express	85.00
Crypt of Medea	23.00	130P	605.00	Calcastar	118.00	Number Stumper	27.00	ACCESSORIES	
Rescue Raiders	23.00	140P	1,235.00	Infostar	320.00	Addition Magician	24.00	CORVUS Hard Disks	Call
Zaxxon	27.00	315	470.00	Spellstar	320.00	Reader Rabbit	27.00	ELECTRONIC PROTECTION DEVICES	
Pooyan	23.00	Pics Card	96.00	Wordstar	320.00	Magic Spell	24.00	Orange Surge Protector	115.00
Genis	23.00	DISK DRIVES		Wordstar W/Z Card	Call	MICRO LAB		EPS Keyboard	275.00
Spy's Demise	20.00	APPLE Apple Add On	350.00	Word/Spell/Mail	540.00	English SAT	22.00	HAYES Apple II:	
The Spy Strikes Back	20.00	MICRO SCI		MICROSOFT Multiplan	175.00	Math SAT	22.00	Mach II	31.00
The Quest	20.00	Disk Contr. for A2	75.00	MID WEST SOFTWARE		PROGRAM DESIGN		Mach III	38.95
Mimit Man	20.00	Disk Contr. for A40/70	75.00	Write Away	126.00	Vocabulary Builder		Mach IIe	35.00
Bouncing Kamangas	20.00	A2 w/controller	295.00	MUSE Supertext-Pro	126.00	One: Beginning	18.00	Mach III	42.95
Coveted Mirror	23.50	A2	230.00	PEACHTREE Peach Calc	92.00	Two: Advanced	18.00	Micromodem IIe/w Smart Com I	250.00
Mr. Cool	30.00	A40 w/controller	295.00	QUARK		The New Step by Step	74.00	KENSINGTON System Saver	65.00
Congo Bongo	28.00	A70 w/controller	365.00	Lexicheck/Word Juggler IIe	155.00	Step by Step II	74.00	KOALA Koala Pad	90.00
Frogger	24.00	A70 w/controller	445.00	SENSIBLE SOFTWARE		SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS		KRAFT Joystick	40.00
Sammy Light Foot	27.00	RANA		Bookends	82.00	Songwriter	30.00	MCT Speed Deamon	225.00
Time Zone	65.00	Disk Controller	95.00	Report Card	44.00	Picturewriter	30.00	MICROSOFT	
Ultima II	41.00	Elite I	275.00	Sensible Speller	82.00	Master Type	27.50	Ram Card	75.00
The Dark Crystal	27.00	Elite II w/controller	360.00	SIERRA ON-LINE		NOVATION Apple Cat II	24.00	Softcard	238.00
Quest For Tires	26.00	Elite III w/controller	535.00	The Dictionary	65.00	ORANGE MICRO Grappler +	120.00	NOVATION Apple Cat II	240.00
Super Taxman II	18.00	Elite III w/controller	530.00	The General Manager II	149.00	SATURN 128K Board	375.00	ORANGE MICRO Grappler +	120.00
Stellar 7	24.00	Elite III w/controller	610.00	Homework	48.00	SPRIS LABS		SATURN 128K Board	375.00
Fax	22.00	MONITORS		Screenwriter IIe	82.00	Super MX Interface Card	157.00	STREET ELECTRONICS Echo II	124.00
Jumpman	30.00	Color I +	315.00	SILICON VALLEY		SWEET MICRO		Mockingboard w/Speech	155.00
Ken Uston's Blackjack	49.00	Color II +	440.00	The Handlers Package	110.00	SYNEXIS Super Sprite	320.00	SYNEXIS Super Sprite	320.00
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Color III	350.00	List Handler	54.00	TG Joystick II/IIe	45.00	Paddles	28.00
Caverns of Frostag	20.00	DVM II or DVM III RGB Interface	139.00	The Word Handler II	54.00	Select A Port	35.00	TRACKHOUSE Key Pad	150.00
Spitfire Simulator	26.00	DVM 80E RGB Interface	149.00	SOFTLINK Practical Acct	105.00	THUNDER Clock +	120.00	Thunder Clock +	120.00
Air Sim III	29.00	Amdek 300G Hi-Res	149.00	SOFTWARE PUBLISHING		VIBEX		Ultratram	295.00
Sargon II	25.00	Amdek 300A Amber	160.00	PFS: File	82.00	Videoterm	245.00	ZOOM TELEFONICS	
Sargon III	37.00	NEC 12" Color	299.00	PFS: Graph	82.50	ZOOM TELEFONICS		Networker	105.00
Cubit	29.00	TAXAN		PFS: Report	82.50	Netmaster	65.00	Combo	145.00
Miner 2049er	26.00	12" AMBER	135.00	PFS: School Record Keeper	105.00	MEDIA			
Dino Eggs	30.00	210 Color	299.00	PFS: Write IIe	82.50	Program			
Death in the Caribbean	26.00	RGB-II Interface	140.00	STONEWARE		XIDEX 5 1/4 SSD	23.00		
Critical Mass	27.00			D B Master Ver. 4	230.00	ELPHANT 5 1/4 SSD	18.50		
Masquerade	26.00			VISICORP		MAXELL 5 1/4 SSD	28.00		
Bats in the Belfry	20.00			Visicalc 3.3	164.00	VERBATIM 5 1/4 SSD	26.50		
Mad Rat	16.00			Visiplot	139.00				
Diamond Mine	22.00			Visitrend/Visiplot	198.00				
Odesta Chess 7.0	52.00								
How about a nice game of Chess	23.00								
The Serpent's Star	27.00								
Rendezvous	27.00								
Titan Empire	24.00								
Beneath Apple Manor	20.00								
Zero Gravity Pinball	20.00								

NO ADDITIONAL CHARGES FOR CREDIT CARD ORDERS



For Fast Delivery send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Personal and company check allow 3 weeks to clear. Shipping - Software (\$2.50 minimum), C.O.D. add an additional \$1.75. Shipping - Hardware (please call), Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, PO, APO and FPO \$5.00 minimum. Foreign orders - \$15.00 minimum and 15% of all orders over \$100. Mastercard & Visa (include card # and expiration date). Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice. School purchase orders accepted. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-268-1850 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.

CIRCLE 330 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If something you would like is not listed, just call. If we don't have it, we can get it.

ORDERS ONLY
TOLL FREE - 7 DAYS/WK
1-800-382-2242
For Inquiries and Connecticut Orders Call
(203)268-1850

BOOKENDS™

Reference Management System

BOOKENDS is a revolutionary system designed to manage your references electronically. BOOKENDS takes the guess work out of hunting for lost articles or information. Think of it as a personalized, state-of-the-art catalog system.

BOOKENDS saves you time.

BOOKENDS tracks down articles, magazines, journals and books quickly and effortlessly. It even prepares professional bibliographies. If you've ever spent too much time looking for important information, then BOOKENDS is for you.

BOOKENDS remembers for you.

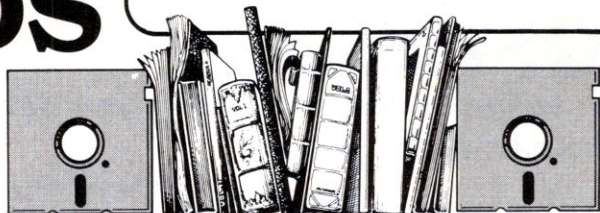
BOOKENDS keeps track of information from articles and books so you don't have to. BOOKENDS works with your Apple computer and is menu-driven for ease of use. It has a word processor quality editor which supports upper and lower-case entry and display, and also allows you to correct just typos — not the entire entry.

BOOKENDS allows you to store the author, title, journal, volume, page number, date, publisher, keywords and an abstract (each up to 720 characters).

BOOKENDS also permits chaining your reference files together to contain any number of references.

BOOKENDS eliminates the guesswork.

BOOKENDS eliminates most of the guesswork from your data search. You can search for keywords, authors, titles or phrases anywhere in a reference. BOOKENDS finds them easily. And if you forget the keywords or authors, don't despair. BOOKENDS provides a complete, alphabetized list of the keywords and authors in the data base.



BOOKENDS is your state-of-the-art card catalog system.

BOOKENDS also produces professional bibliographies that can be printed or used directly with your word processor. You have complete control of printouts, from simple lists including an abstract to professionally-formatted, formal bibliographies suitable for inclusion in your word processing. When retrieving references, the bibliography can be sorted by author, title or keywords.

Streamline the search.

Put your library in BOOKENDS. \$124.95

BOOKENDS™ Translators are now available to convert MEDLINE and DIALOG Medline dial-up sessions into BOOKENDS. \$49.95



**Sensible®
Software, Inc.**

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Visa/MC/Checks welcome
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Copyright 1984 Sensible Software, Inc.

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE SENSIBLE SPELLER™ IV CORRECTS SPELLING MISTAKES IMMEDIATELY.

The most popular new word-processing product introduced for the Apple computer in 1982 was not a word processor—it was the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV proofreading program.* A perfect complement to your current Apple word-processing program, the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV is fast, friendly, and gives you the features you need in a spelling checker.

First in features**

It only takes a minute or two for the SENSIBLE SPELLER to scan through a ten-page document and compare each word against its 80,000-word dictionary. Each misspelled word is shown to you in the middle of a small excerpt from your document, so you won't waste time trying to remember how you used the word.

You can immediately correct the misspelled word by replacing it with the proper spelling. The SENSIBLE SPELLER even suggests the correct spelling for your misspelled words!

First in dictionaries

The SENSIBLE SPELLER includes the largest, most authoritative dictionary available for the Apple computer. Over 80,000 words are supplied, direct from the official Random House Dictionary. And there is unlimited room to add your own special words. The official Black's Law Dictionary is available separately.

First in word-processor compatibility

The SENSIBLE SPELLER works with more Apple word processors than any other spelling program, including: DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3 (Apple Writer—all versions, Bank Street Writer, Magic Window, Screen Writer, etc.), SuperText, Word Handler, CP/M (Wordstar, etc.), and PFS: WRITE word processors.

The SENSIBLE SPELLER is available for \$125 and runs on all Apple //e, II +, and Apple-compatible computers with one or two disk drives.



**Sensible®
Software, Inc.**

24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Please add \$1.25 for shipping.
Visa/Mastercard/Check/COD welcome!

*April 1983, Softalk magazine reader survey.
**Not all features are available with CP/M, PFS: WRITE and Word Handler.

PFS: WRITE is a trademark of Software Publishing Inc. Apple, and Apple Writer are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Bank Street Writer — Brodebund; Black's Law Dictionary — West Publishing; CP/M — Digital Research Corp.; Screen Writer — Sierra On-Line, Inc.; SuperText — Muse Software; Word Handler — Silicon Valley Systems; WordStar — Micropro International

Now works with
PFS: WRITE

CIRCLE 398 ON READER SERVICE CARD

H O W T O

dBASE II

P A R T I X

**In a tutorial series on dBase II, a popular
program for database management**

W

elcome to our ongoing series of tutorials on the increasingly popular microcomputer data-management tool dBASE II. If you have been following along through the last eight installments in *A+*, you should now be fairly adept in many of the rudimentary, as well as some of the more complex, techniques for creating databases, storing

information in them, and keeping that information up to date. We've also covered most of the approaches for data retrieval, including the use of sorted and indexed databases, types of "operators," memory variables, some "functions," and commands that accomplish large-scale modifications of and interactions between existing data files.

This time, we'll learn to take advantage of dBASE's ability to open and work with two data files simultaneously. But first, a few notes to newcomers:

Tutorial Conventions

These tutorials contain many examples. Sometimes I ask you to type in a command, and then dBASE II responds. Just to differentiate between what you do and what dBASE II responds with, the lowercase words are the ones you type. Uppercase works too, so it doesn't really make a difference—it's just clearer this way. Some examples may specifically ask you to type uppercase letters, but these cases always involve a series of words between quotes. The dBASE

II responses are usually in uppercase letters. All screen interactions are in different type to distinguish them from the text.

To make these sections more readable, carriage returns are implied rather than included.

In the command-syntax examples, words between square brackets (e.g., [scope]) indicate an optional phrase or "argument."

How Can You Be Two Places at Once?

Have you ever needed to have more than one dBASE II data file open at one time? Such a situation is not uncommon in complex applications. For example, say you have a mailing-list file in which you would like to include fairly long comments about only some of the people. As you may remember from past articles, dBASE II does not utilize disk space very efficiently. Empty fields consume just as much disk space as full ones do. So, if you included a long character field in your mailing-list structure, you might run out of storage space if your database grew large enough.

Why not use a second database to store the occasional comments in, with some type of referencing scheme for associating the names with their respective comments? This approach requires only the addition of a one-character logical field to indicate the presence of comments relating to any person. If you type a T or Y into this field, you'll know that you *should* look in the other database for comments. (You


```
. use phonebk
. disp structure
```

```
STRUCTURE FOR FILE: A:PHONEBK .DBF
```

FLD	NAME	TYPE	WIDTH	DEC
001	FIRST:NAME	C	010	
002	LAST:NAME	C	015	
003	STREET	C	020	
004	CITY	C	012	
005	STATE	C	002	
006	NOTES	L	001	

```
. list
```

00001	JIM	JORDAN	3489 HARRIS	KENSINGTON	CA .T.
00002	REGINALD	HUMPHRIES	45 MAGNOLIA COURT	RESTON	VA .T.
00003	GERRY	ABSTRACT	99 9th AVE. WEST	COLUMBUS	OR .F.
00004	MARY	STUART	1902 APPLE LANE	BETHPAGE	NY .F.
00005	MARK	COHEN	33 PLAYWRIGHT CIRCLE	HOBOKEN	NJ .F.

```
. use notefile
. display structure
```

```
STRUCTURE FOR FILE: A:NOTEFILE.DBF
```

FLD	NAME	TYPE	WIDTH	DEC
001	REC:NUM	N	005	
002	NOTES	C	050	

```
. list
```

```
00001 1 Jim is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002 2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003 5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.
```

Figure 1: Creating two new databases

can choose from several ways to match up the comments with the names, but more on that later.)

Here is where the dual-database idea comes into play: You can, using memory variables, temporarily store a reference in the computer about the record of the person whose comments you want to see. Then you can close the mailing-list database, open the comments database, and, using the memory-variable information, find the record that contains the comments associated with the person in the mailing list. There's a catch, though.

Opening and closing database files are not quick operations. dBASE II has to do some file maintenance each time it closes a file. It counts the number of records in the file, puts in an EOF (end of file) marker, writes any changed or appended records to disk, and updates the "header" at the beginning of the file before closing a file. Opening a file is a little faster, but not much. Obviously, opening and closing files repetitiously is something to try to avoid, especially when speed is a concern.

Luckily, dBASE II offers a way around this quandary. Two commands, Select Primary and Select Secondary, come to the rescue. In order to do a little experimentation, please create the two databases in figure 1 and try the commands in order to check the data.

OK, now that you have entered your data, let's use a command from a past installment of this tutorial. Remember the Display Status command? Type it now:

```
.display status
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED- A:PHONEBK.DBF
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```

In the past, you might not have given much attention to the details of this message, but now they become relevant, as they deal with the Primary and Secondary commands.

The first line indicates which of the two databases dBASE II is currently "looking at," which one it has selected. Any commands you give dBASE (e.g., Edit, Append) apply only to the selected Database. Normally, we don't even have to consider which database is in use, since we usually use only one at a time.

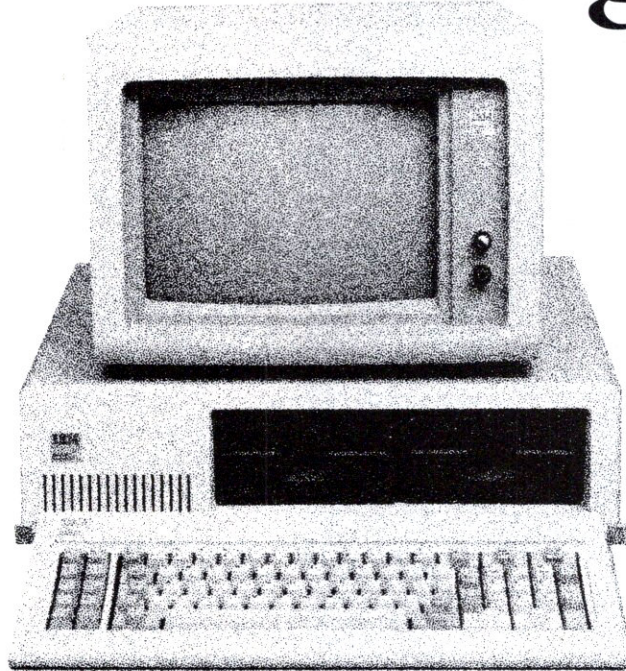
Notice the phrase "primary use database"? If you decide to have two databases open simultaneously, dBASE needs a way of keeping track of which one is which. One will be assigned the name "primary" and the other one "secondary." Rather obvious, isn't it? If not, the meaning will become clearer once we open a "secondary use database" with the following commands:

```
. select secondary
. use notefile
. display status
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED - A:NOTEFILE.DBF
SECONDARY USE DATABASE
```

```
UNSELECTED DATABASE - A:PEOPLE .DBF
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```


**friendly,
dependable,
intelligent,
hardworking.**



vulnerable.

A computer system is a valuable asset to your business. And like other valuables, it deserves reliable, effective protection.

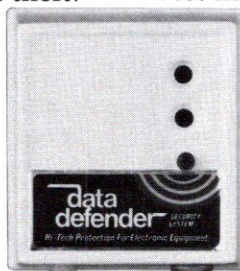
The Data Defender Security System guards any computer or piece of electronic equipment against theft. Just place your electronic component on our pressure sensitive mat. If the equipment is lifted off the mat, the alarm will sound.

The tamper-resistant Data Defender can protect up to

ten pieces of electronic equipment. It works with standard wall outlets, has a battery backup and is accessible only to keyholders. Best of all, this easy-to-use security system is just \$198.

Protect your electronic assets. Invest in reasonably priced protection you can trust.

Call PICOTronics at 1-800-431-5007 for more information and to order your Data Defender today.



data defender SECURITY SYSTEM

PICOTronics, Inc. 820 East 47th B-10 Tucson, Arizona 85713

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INCREDIBLY SPREADABLE.

Do spreadsheets faster and easier with complete cursor control on the programmable Ile Tender Keypad.

The Apple Ile* is a nice computer. Until you try to do a ledger, a VisiCalc** spreadsheet...or for that matter, any program that uses numbers. It could take days.

Cursors!

What you need is the Ile Tender. It's the Apple* keypad that gives you cursor control in all directions, as well as four programmable keys which can be permanently defined to any frequently-used key. And redefined at will.

At your fingertips.

You also get the four mathematical functions, a decimal point, comma, space bar and delete key. Plus, the Ile Tender is human engineered to provide you with a sure touch and less user fatigue, and comes standard with Coupler-Calc software to turn it into a fixed or floating-point calculator. It's even color-coordinated to match your Apple.

You can install the Ile Tender—without taking up an expansion slot—in about five minutes. And our interface allows disconnection in seconds without getting inside.

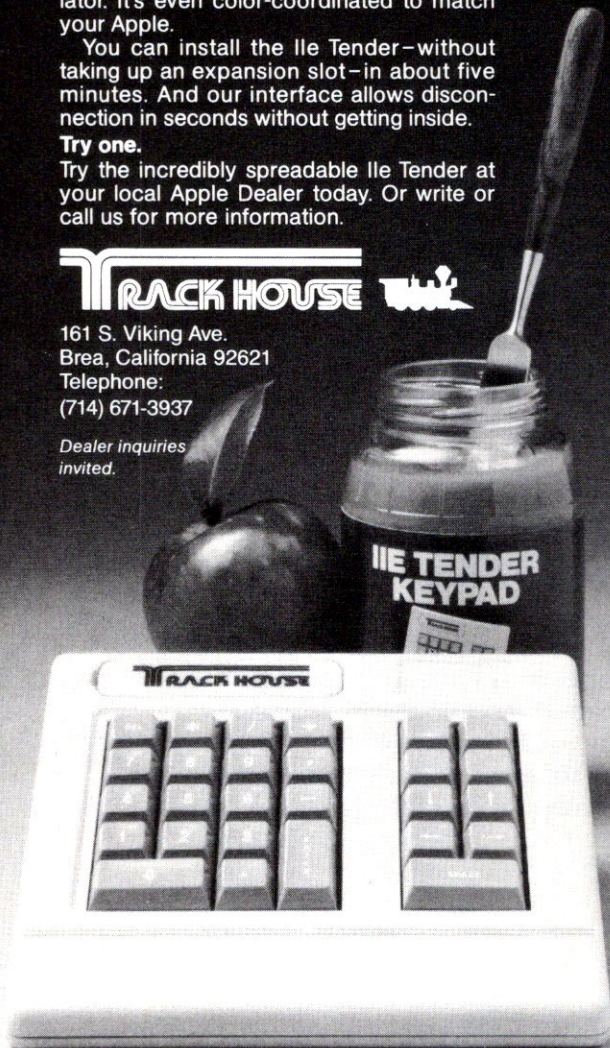
Try one.

Try the incredibly spreadable Ile Tender at your local Apple Dealer today. Or write or call us for more information.

TRACK HOUSE 

161 S. Viking Ave.
Brea, California 92621
Telephone:
(714) 671-3937

Dealer inquiries
invited.



Standard, non-programmable models are also available for both the Apple Ile and Apple II+. Ask your dealer for details.

*Apple Ile, Apple and Apple II+ are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
**VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

CIRCLE 255 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Once again, the "primary" and "secondary" designations serve to distinguish between the two files that are currently open. Keep in mind, though, that dBASE II can only be cognizant of one file at a time, and the "unselected" and "selected" labels tell us which one any keyboard commands will actually reference.

Try selecting and deselecting the two areas and then displaying the status until you get the hang of it (remember, you have to use only the first four letters of a command):

```
. select primary  
. display status
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED - A:PHONEBK .DBF  
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```

```
UNSELECTED DATABASE - A:NOTEFILE.DBF  
SECONDARY USE DATABASE
```

```
. select secondary  
. display status
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED - A:NOTEFILE.DBF  
SECONDARY USE DATABASE
```

```
UNSELECTED DATABASE - A:PHONEBK .DBF  
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```

Notice that the selected database always appears first. Now, what if you wanted to change the secondary file to "inven." It's simple. You must select the area you want to assign a file to, then employ the Use command:

```
. select secondary  
. use inven  
. display status
```

```
DATABASE SELECTED - A:INVEN.DBF  
SECONDARY USE DATABASE
```

```
UNSELECTED DATABASE -A:PHONEBK .DBF  
PRIMARY USE DATABASE
```

(Of course, if no file named INVEN.DBF exists on your disk, dBASE II will let you know about it!)

What about opening a file and designating it as both the secondary and the primary file? Let's try it:

```
. select primary  
. use phonebk  
. select secondary  
. use phonebk  
DATABASE IS IN USE
```

Remember the cause of this message. It can drive you batty if you happen to open a secondary area and subsequently forget about it. Also, beware—closing databases in primary and secondary areas requires more diligence than when you work in the primary area only. Simply typing use closes only the file in the selected area. Here is the procedure for closing all files:

```
. select secondary  
. use  
. select primary  
. use
```


How to make your Apple run 3½ times faster.

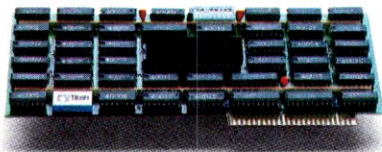


Just plug in the Accelerator IIe™ and watch your Apple® II, II Plus or IIe take off.

Imagine running VisiCalc®, DB Master®, Applesoft, Apple Fortran or Pascal without long delays. With the Titan Accelerator IIe, your Apple II, II Plus or IIe runs these programs a true 3½ times faster. The Accelerator IIe also runs your Franklin, Basis and other Apple II compatibles 3½ times faster. This faster computer response time means less waiting for you and an increase in your productivity.

This Titan exclusive has its own fast 6502 processor, 64K of high-speed memory, and built-in fast language card. It is transparent to your software and is hardware compatible with most standard peripherals. And you can turn it off from the keyboard to run your Apple at regular speed.

Find out how to run faster and increase your productivity without breathing hard. For information on the Accelerator IIe and other Titan products, see your computer dealer or contact:



 **Titan**
TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

310 West Ann Street, Ann Arbor, MI 48104
Telephone (313) 662-8542

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.
Accelerator IIe is a trademark of Titan Technologies, Inc.

Sales and Marketing by The MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Fountain Valley, CA.

CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A simpler way of closing files is to use the Clear command. This command closes *all* open files, wipes out all memory variables, and selects the primary database area. It

may do more than you want done, so be careful.

You are probably wondering by now what happened to the name-and-address/notes example. With your new un-

```
. select primary
. list

00001  JIM          JORDAN          3489 HARRIS      KENSINGTON      CA .T.
00002  REGINALD     HUMPHRIES      45 MAGNOLIA COURT  RESTON          VA .T.
00003  GERRY         ABSTRACT      99 9th AVE. WEST  COLUMBUS        OR .F.
00004  MARY          STUART        1902 APPLE LANE   BETHPAGE        NY .F.
00005  MARK          COHEN         33 PLAYWRIGHT CIRCLE  HOBOKEN         NJ .F.

. select secondary
. list

00001      1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.

. disp reco 2

00002  REGINALD     HUMPHRIES      45 MAGNOLIA COURT  RESTON          VA .T.

. select secondary
. disp for rec:num=2

00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
```

Figure 2: Using record numbers to access comments



THE BLUE BOOK
For the Apple Computer

The Complete "Where To Find It" Book of Software, Hardware, and Accessories for the Apple II, Apple IIe, Franklin, and other Apple-compatible Computers

APPLE OWNERS!

Look it up in the Blue Book

New Third Edition

- An up-to-date, where-to-find-it Directory for over 4,600 Apple software & hardware products.
- Names & addresses of more than 700 suppliers of Apple software - with detailed descriptions of available programs and how to order them.
- Over 900 pages! An essential reference for every Apple Owner!

PLEASE SEND ME:

___ (copy/copies) of **The Blue Book** @ **\$24.95** each
 ___ free catalog of Apple instructional books.

**ADD \$1.50 POSTAGE FOR FIRST BOOK,
75¢ FOR EACH ADDITIONAL**

Make checks payable to:
SINEQUANON P.O. Box 235, Cederhurst, N.Y. 11516

NAME _____
 ADDRESS _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 360 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Travel With Your Apple... Call (800) 847-4176!



ABS Storage & Carrying Case
with Removable Cover
\$69.50*

*UPS Shipping Included.

Apple • IBM • Epson

**Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.
Credit Card Customers Call Toll Free**

Fiberbilt

Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.
601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y. State)





Gladly accepted

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

derstanding of the commands, let's give it a whirl. Look back at the note file and notice that the first field in each record begins with a number. This number is the number of the record in the Phonebk database to which the note refers. In order to make use of this connection, type the material in figure 2.

Get the picture? Of course, you could use indexes with each database, which would make things a lot easier. An index on last:name in the primary area and on rec:num in the secondary area would do it. Or better still, all the details could be handled by a dBASE II automatic program, details

of which are still a few issues away.

Another nice feature of the dual-database design is the ability to reference data fields in either one. All you need is the prefix P. or S. before the field name. If you like living dangerously, field names may even be identical in the two files (the P. and S. will direct dBASE II to differentiate between them).

Figure 3 contains some examples to try. Study them carefully and notice that any commands, such as Skip, that cause movement of the dBASE II pointer affect only the selected database.

```
. disp s.rec:num,p.first:name
00001      1 JIM

. skip
RECORD: 00002

. disp s.rec:num,p.first:name
00002      1 REGINALD

. select secondary
. skip
RECORD: 00002

. disp s.rec:num,p.first:name
00002      2 REGINALD

. disp p.first:name,p.last:name,s.notes
00002 REGINALD HUMPHRIES    Studies poststructuralist controversy.
```

Figure 3: Using the P. and S. prefixes

Software to go with the flow . . .



Even when you can't!

TIME IS MONEY - and there are few tasks more time consuming than drawing flowcharts and organizational charts. But no longer!

FLOW CHARTING™ is specifically designed to reduce the time that you spend drawing, updating, and printing charts. It combines the quality of a draftsman with the speed of the computer and printer - increasing your productivity.

FLOW CHARTING's easy editing features allow you to insert symbols, lines, and text anywhere on the page and then reorganize

to your satisfaction. Most importantly, when your documentation needs changing, you can edit and reprint in minutes - and always with the same professional neatness.

So, if you're tired of wasting time with a pencil and eraser, let FLOW CHARTING do the work for you. It just might be the most valuable resource you've ever 'drawn' upon.

Available on APPLE® and IBM® PC. Suggested retail price for Apple version \$138.00; IBM PC version \$167.00.

For more information on FLOW CHARTING call PATTON & PATTON at (408) 629-5044.

For your copy of FLOW CHARTING contact your local software store or write to Patton & Patton for immediate delivery. Please include P.O. number, check or money order.

PATTON & PATTON
340 Lassenpart Circle
San Jose, CA 95136

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD


```

. goto 3
. disp
00003      GERRY      ABSTRACT      99 9th AVE. WEST COLUMBUS      OR .F.
. replace notes with T
00001 REPLACEMENT(S)
. disp
00003      GERRY      ABSTRACT      99 9th AVE. WEST COLUMBUS      OR .T.
. store # to x
3
. select secondary
. list
00001      1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003      5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.

. append blank
. list
00001      4 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003      5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.
00004      0

. replace rec:num with x
00001 REPLACEMENT(S)

. list
00001      1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003      5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.
00004      3

.replace notes with "This guy is crazy about licorice macaroons."

. list
00001      1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002      2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003      5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.
00004      3 This guy is crazy about licorice macaroons.

```

Figure 4: Using the Replace command with dual databases

You can also use the Replace command in this manner, in case you want to swap specific field data between two files. For example, if we add a new person to the Phonebk file who should have notes recorded in the Note file, we should replace the rec:num field in the secondary file with the actual record number of the primary file. The replacing process is a little tricky, because dBASE II can do a Replacement only on a field that is in the selected area. Once we select the primary area, the record number changes, so we have to use a

memory variable to store the primary record's number temporarily.

Suppose we wanted to add notes about Gerry Abstract, record #3 in the primary area. See figure 4 to find out how that would work.

If you aren't using the record number as a reference point to the secondary file (which is a good idea, since packing the primary database would throw off all the references), replacing things is much simpler. Just get the pointers for each

```

. select primary
. goto 3
. select secondary
. goto 4
replace s.notes with p.first:name+p.last:name

00001 REPLACEMENT(S)
. list
00001 1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002 2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
00003 5 Mark Cohen is a wormologist in NY.
00004 4 GERRY      ABSTRACT

```

Figure 5: Replacing information in record 4

ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

SEND \$2.00 for 1984 CATALOG

64K RAMS Set of 9 \$50.00

Apple Compatible Software

ACPI BUSINESS	ACP PRICE
APPLIED SOFTWARE Versalorm	\$299.00
Versalorm Hard Disk	399.00
ARTSICI Magic Window II	95.00
Magic Combo	149.00
ASHTON-TATE dBASE II (CP/M)	385.00
Friday (CP/M)	198.00
BPI (GL, AR, AP, Pay, Inv)	ea. 299.00
BRODERBUND Bank Street Writer	49.00
BUSINESS SOLUTIONS The Incred Jack	59.00
CORINENTAL (GL, AR, AP, Pay)	ea. 189.00
Home Accountant	49.00
DATAMOST Real Estate Inv.	99.00
DOW JONES Market Manager	249.00
Market Analyzer	289.00
Market Microscope	549.00
EAGLE Money Decisions	149.00
FOX & GELLER Quickcode	199.00
d Utility	69.00
d Graph	199.00
HAYDEN Pie Writer	99.00
Compiler Plus	79.00
Basic Compiler	45.85
HOWARDSOFT Tax Preparer	149.00
Real Estate Analyzer	139.00
KENSINGTON Format II	99.00
LIGHTNING MasterType	35.00
LIVING VIDEOTEXT Think Tank	135.00
MICROPRO Wordstar	249.00
Malmmerge or Spellstar	139.00
Wordstar Prof. 4 Pak	449.00
Info Pak or InfoStar	Call
MICROSOFT Multiplan	179.00
Multitool Financial	79.00
Multitool Budget	119.00
MEGAHAUS Megawriter	49.00
PEACHTREE Series 40 (GL, AR, AP)	379.00
Series 9 (Text, Spell, Mail)	399.00
PERFECT SOFTWARE	Call
QUARK Word Juggler (Ile)	199.00
Lexicheck (Ile)	99.00
Call for Apple III	
SIERRA ON-LINE	
Screenwriter II	99.00
Screenwriter Professional	149.00
General Manager II	169.00
Dictionary	79.00
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING PFS/File	89.00
PFS/Graph or PFS/Report	89.00
STATE OF THE ART	Call
STONEWARE DB Master 4.0	249.00
SB Utility 1 or 2	79.00
SYSTEMS PLUS Master Plus (GL, AP, AR) Set	599.00
VISICORP Visicalc 3.3	179.00
Visicalc Enhanced	199.00
Visilife or Visidex	179.00

HOME & EDUCATION	PRICE
BRODERBUND Compiler	\$28.00
Droid or Loderunner	28.00
Arca Machine	44.00
Apple Panic	24.00
BUGEGO Raster Blaster	24.00
Pinball Construction Set	29.00
COUNTERTOP SOFTWARE	
Easy Games for Young Children	26.00
DATAMOST Aztek	29.00
Pig Pen or Shark Attack	23.00
DATASOFT Zaxxon	31.00
EDU-WARE CompuMath	37.00
Algebra I, II or III	39.00
Compuared or CompuSpell	23.00
EINSTEIN Memory Trainer	73.00
ELECT. ARTS Music Construction	Call
HARCOURT Computer SAT	Call
HAYDEN Sargon II	29.00
INFOCOM Zork I, II or III	29.00
Deadline	36.00
KOALA Modules (8 available)	Call
LEARNING COMPANY	
Juggles Rainbow	36.00
Bumble Games	39.00
Gertrude's Secrets	42.95
L & S Crossword Magic	41.00
MICROFUN Miner 2049er	Call
MICROLAB	Call
MICROSOFT Decathlon	25.00
Typing Tutor II	19.00
MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense	74.95
ORIGIN Exodus: Ultima III	41.95
PENQUIN The Quest	16.00
SENSIBLE Sensible Speller	99.00
SIERRA/ON-LINE Frogger	28.00
SIRTECH Legacy of Lyliamaya	29.00
Knight of Diamonds	29.00
SOUTHEASTERN Data Capture 4.0	54.95
SPINNAKER Alphabet Zoo	20.00
Delta Drawing	35.00
Fraction Fever	23.00
Kindercomp	21.00
Facemaker	28.00
SUBLOGIC Flight Simulator or Pinball	26.00
SUNDEX-No. 1 Rated Home Finance	
CPA Personal Accountant	74.95
CPA Personal Investor	74.95
Personal Payables	42.95
TERRAPIN Logo	\$99.00
TRANSEND Transend I	75.00
VIRTUAL Micro Cookbook	29.00

UTILITIES/SYSTEM	PRICE
BEAGLE Apple Mechanic	\$23.00
Apple Plot or Pronto DOS	45.00
Beagle Basic	26.00
DOS Boss	17.00
Double Take or Utility City	26.00
CENTRAL POINT Filter	16.00
Copy II Plus	31.00
LOCKSMITH	71.00
MICROSOFT ALD.S.	85.00
Colob 80	575.00
Fortran 80	155.00
PENQUIN CGS System	79.00
PHOENIX Zoom Graphix	31.00
SOUTHWEST Merit	49.95

UTILITY/SYSTEM	PRICE
CPA Personal Accountant	74.95
CPA Personal Investor	74.95
Personal Payables	42.95
TERRAPIN Logo	\$99.00
TRANSEND Transend I	75.00
VIRTUAL Micro Cookbook	29.00

UTILITY/SYSTEM	PRICE
BEAGLE Apple Mechanic	\$23.00
Apple Plot or Pronto DOS	45.00
Beagle Basic	26.00
DOS Boss	17.00
Double Take or Utility City	26.00
CENTRAL POINT Filter	16.00
Copy II Plus	31.00
LOCKSMITH	71.00
MICROSOFT ALD.S.	85.00
Colob 80	575.00
Fortran 80	155.00
PENQUIN CGS System	79.00
PHOENIX Zoom Graphix	31.00
SOUTHWEST Merit	49.95

Send for Complete Catalog of Software
TOLL FREE
800-854-8230
Mail Order: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713
Retail: 1310B E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705
(714) 558-8813
542 W. Trimble, San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 946-7010

APPLE™ COMPATIBLE DISK CONTROLLER

Only **\$49.95**

Apple Compatible Printer Interface

w/Apple to Epson Cable **\$49.95**

Apple IIe Compatible 80 Column Card w/64K

\$99.95

APPLE COOLING FAN

with Surge Suppression **\$49.95**

VISTA "SOLO"

Apple II/Ile Compatible Disk Drive

Totally compatible to Apple Drives.
Only **\$199.95**
Controller **\$49.95**
Just plug in and run.

Apple II 16K RAM CARD

Compatible with Z80 Softcard™ . PASCAL CP/M™

Full 1 year Warranty. Top Quality by COEX

NEW LOW ACP PRICE

Also from COEX, NEW EPSON Parallel Interface for Apple. With cable **\$49.95**

VISTA A800 8" Disk Controller

for Apple **\$299.95**

VISTA "DISKMASTER" IBM Compatible

3", 5", 8" and **\$169.95**
V1200 Compatible

TAXAN MONITORS

MODEL	ACP PRICE
210 RGB Composite, Sound (Apple)	\$329.00
400 RGB Vision I Med. res. (Apple, IBM, etc.)	329.00
410 RGB Med. res. (Avail. Mar.)	429.00
415 RGB Vision III Hi Res. (Apple w/IO, IBM)	559.00
420 RGB III Hi Res. (IBM Cabinet)	559.00
121 TTL Green 12" (IBM Cabinet)	179.00
122 TTL Amber 12" (IBM Cabinet)	189.00
100/105 Green/Amber	139.00/149.00

CLEARANCE SALE
(Quantities Limited)

QTY	LIST	ACP
120 Apple III Switching Power Supplies	859.95	
13 Zenith Z80X Computer	2199	1149.00
26 Zenith Z90-C Computer	2499	1299.00
22 Zenith Z37 Disk Drive	1699	899.00
12 Zenith Z87 Disk Drive	999	549.00
1 Zenith Z67 Hard Disk	5995	3199.00

• All Zenith New in original boxes with 90 day Factory Warranty from nearest dealer.

QTY	LIST	ACP
2 TI 840RD w/friction	1045	579.00
2 TI 840RD Package Opt/friction	1265	699.00
5 TI 840RD Package Opt/friction	1315	749.00
7 TI 850 Serial Printer		449.00
7 TI Professional Multiplan	350	179.00
20 TI Prof 64K exp to 192K Ramcard		149.00
1 Fortune System 10	7995	2995.00
1 Fortune System 20	10990	3995.00
3 Fortune 256K Ramcard	1095	599.00
35 Olivetti M20 Computer	2495	995.00
200 General Terminals CTC RS232		269.00
40 Zenitec 8003/9003 Terminals		249.00

apple computer Authorized Dealer

Complete Apple Support Facility
Complete Apple Service Center
We service most Floppy Disk Drives

ACP	PRICE
Apple IIe w/128K, 80 columns	\$1195.00
Apple Ite Starter System	1395.00
Includes: Apple Ite w/64K, 80 Column Card, Monitor II & Disk II w/Controller	
Disk II w/Controller	399.00
Disk II	329.00
Monitor II Green tilt	179.00
Super Serial Card	189.00
80 Column Text Card w/64K	169.00
Imagewriter Dot Matrix Printer	549.00

Apple Products Available In-store Only

Apple Compatible Hardware

LIST	ACP
ALS CP/M 3.0 Plus Card	\$399.00 \$299.00
COMPUTER ACCESSORIES	
Power Control Center P12	99.00
COEX 16K Ram Card	99.00
Parallel Printercard w/Cable	99.00
Apple II Prototype Card	29.00
Apple I Extender Card	29.00
64K Extended 80 Column	199.00
CORVUS Hard Disk Omninet	Call
EASTSIDE Wildcard (11" w/64)	119.00
Wildcard 2 (Ile)	149.00
Wildcard Plus (64K in 10 sec)	49.00
FINGERPRINT Epson Enhancer	249.00
GIBSON Light Pen	139.00
IS PKASO Interface (II/Ile)	199.00
PKASO Interface (III)	159.00
KENSINGTON System Saver	89.95
PC Saver	49.95
KEYTRONICS KB200 II + Keyboard	298.00
KOALA Graphics Pad	125.00
KRAFT Joystick	65.00
Game Paddles	50.00
MCT Speed Demon	295.00
MPC 128K Bubble Memory	675.00
M&R Sup'r Mod II RF Modulator	69.00
Sup'r Fan	50.00
MICROPRO 6MHz Applicard + Word	249.00
MICROSOFT Z-80 Softcard	395.00
Z-80 Softcard Plus	645.00
Softcard Premium Pak (II+)	695.00
Softcard Premium Pak (Ile)	495.00

MOUNTAIN COMPUTER	PRICE
CPS Multifunction	239.00
Music System	395.00
A/D Plus D/A	350.00
MICROTEK Dumping Buf. w/64K	349.00
ORANGE MICRO	
Grappier Plus	175.00
16K Bufferboard	175.00
Grappier Buffered w/16K	245.00
PCPI Applicard w/128K, 6MHz	595.00
8088 Coprocessor	595.00
Applicard w/128K, 4MHz	495.00
PERISOFT (All w/1 Year Warranty)	
Printerlink Int'l. Printer I/O	99.00
Messenger II	135.00
Timelink Realtime Clock	110.00
Griffin Graphics I/O	175.00
Bufferlink w/16K Buffer	189.00

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS	PRICE
Microbuffer 16K (Epson Parallel)	159.00
Microbuffer 32K (Epson Parallel)	199.00
Microbuffer 16K (Epson Serial)	179.00
Microbuffer 32K (Epson Serial)	219.00
Microbuffer In-line 64K (Parallel)	349.00
Microbuffer In-line 64K (Serial)	349.00
PROMETHEUS Versacard 4 in 1	160.00
QUADRAM Quadlink	690.00
Microfazer 16K (Parallel)	189.00
Microfazer 16K (Serial)	220.00
Microfazer 32K (Parallel)	225.00

SATURIN/TITAN	PRICE
32K Ramcard	219.00
64K Ramcard	349.00
128K Ramcard	499.00
Accelerator II Card	599.00
Neptune 64K + 80	199.00
Neptune 128K + 80	299.00
Neptune 192K + 80	389.00
STREET Echo II (Apple)	99.00
Echo II Serial (In-line)	149.00
SYNETIX Sprite I	149.00
Sprite II	249.00
Supersprite	359.00
Flashcard 144K	449.00
Flashcard 288K	629.00

TG PRODUCTS	PRICE
Joystick	59.95
Select-a-port	59.95
Trackball	64.95
Joystick w/Toggle Ite	64.95
VIDEX Videotext 801	345.00
Ultraterrm (132)	379.00
Enhancer II	149.00

VISTA COMPUTER	PRICE
A800 8" Disk Controller	379.00
AS500 5 1/4" Disk Controller	99.00
V1200 Amlyn 6.2Mb	1549.00
VOTRAX Type N Talk	259.00
Personal System	395.00

ROBOTS

ANDROBOT	LIST	ACP
Topo w/Speech	\$1595.00	Call
Andrewagon	95.00	Call
Toposoft (II, Ile)	100.00	Call
Topoteach (II, Ile)	159.00	Call
Topologo		Call
F.R.E.D. (Educational Robot)	349.00	Call
F.R.E.D. Soft (II, Ile)	79.00	Call

RB5X

RB5X Robot w/8K	PRICE
16K Memory Add-in	125.00
Robot Arm Option	89.00
Option Option	195.00
Power Pack	94.00
Robot Control Language (II, Ile)	395.00
ZENITH HERO I	2495.00

Apple™ Apple Trademark of Apple Computer
IBM™ IBM Trademark of International Business Machines

Terms: We accept VISA, MC, MD, Cashiers and Personal checks, School and Company P.O.'s. We do not charge your card until we have Personal checks require drivers license and credit card #. No Surcharge Added on VISA or MC. COO's over \$500 require 25% deposit with order. Add 3% shipping and handling for UPS. We are same day shipping. Prices subject to change without notice. We reserve the right to substitute manufacturer. We are not responsible for typographical errors. Retail Sale Prices May Vary.

IBM PC MULTICARD™

"MULTICARD" multifunction card for the IBM PC & XT expandable to 256K. Thousands of this popular card have already been shipped by ACP.

- 64-256K
- Parallel Port
- Serial Port
- 1 Year Warranty
- Disk Emulator Software
- Printer Spooler Software
- Clock/Calendar
- Clock Software

\$229.00 w/64K \$229.00

S-100 64K "CMOS" RAMCARD

Unbelievable Price! **\$299.00**

Assembled and Tested

- ACP has sold over 1000 of these IEEE compatible, low-priced, high-reliability 64K Static RAM Cards.
- Single 5-Volt operation.

SIEMEN'S SALE

You can now purchase Shugart compatible 8" Disk Drives below your existing factory direct pricing! These Prices are the lowest ever published.

*Siemen's SDD FDD100-8 . . . **\$169.00**

Also, with purchase of Disk Drives you can buy the Vista V-1000 Dual Case with Power Supply and Cable for only **\$375.00** . . . Regular Price \$495.00
Offer Limited! Factory Warranty 90 Days!
Shipped immediately from Stock! OEM Quantities

8" Disk Drives **\$169.00**

DOT MATRIX PRINTER COEX 80-F7

- ✓ 9x7 Dot Matrix, 80 CPS, Bi-Directional Printing
- ✓ 2K Buffered Memory
- ✓ 80, 96, 132 Columns, Graphics and Block Printing
- ✓ Selectable Char Pitch, Line Spacing and Feed

COEX Interface Card to Apple **\$49.95**

\$199.00

APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE APPLE COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVES

Thin Line Drive **\$199.00**

MODEL	PRICE
VISTA Solo 5 1/4" Std.	\$199.00
CUMANA 5 1/4" Std.	219.00
RANA Elite 1	249.00
Elite 2	399.00
Elite 3	499.00
Elite Controller	82.00
SUPER 5 Aps A40 Thinline	199.00
TEAC T40 Thinline	239.00
TEAC T80 Doublesided	329.00
Controller	58.00

TANDON 100-2 PC Compatible • Double Sided

Mounting Kit for IBM PC **\$4.95**

\$229.00

TM100-1 **\$179.00**

TOSHIBA Half-High PC Compatible • Double Sided

\$179.00

OTHER DRIVES WE STOCK

TANDON 848-2 Thinline	\$479.00	SHUGART 801R	\$399.00
TEAC F055B	199.00	QUME Datatrack 8	449.00
SEAGATE 10mb Hard Disk	699.00	CDC 1800 DS (320K)	249.00
MPI 852	239.00	SEAGATE ST506 (6MB Win.)	499.00


```

. select primary
. ? #
  1
. select secondary
. ? #
  1
. disp next 2
00001 1 Reginald is a very good wing-nut manufacturer.
00002 2 Studies poststructuralist controversy.
. ? #
  2
. select primary
. ? #
  2

```

Figure 6: Parallel pointer movement in two data files

database where you want them and use the Replace command.

And remember, you can write to (make changes in) the selected database only. For example, to replace the notes in record 4 of the note file with the name of the person they refer to, type the material in figure 5.

Linking the Pointers

Earlier I mentioned that commands that affect the current database-pointer position affect only the selected database.

The Set Linkage On command, which causes the pointers for both databases to move in tandem, can help you skirt this problem. You can use any command that allows you to specify a scope (see the dBASE II manual) in this way.

Why would you use this feature? Have you ever run out

of fields when creating a database? (dBASE II allows only 32 per file.) Well, with a little work, you can link two databases, forming what (almost) acts like one database with 64 fields.

Just to observe some parallel pointer movement, try the examples in figure 6. (Remember, the ?# query displays the current record number.)

One application of this command is the calculation of sums from fields in two different databases. For example, see figure 7, which contains two databases of identical structure from which we can derive sums for the first four records.

This example may seem a bit obtuse, but here's what happened: dBASE calculated two independent sums using two databases and stored the answers in two separate mem-

FREE!
SHIPPING

**YOUR APPLE NEEDS
WORK FORCE II.** T.M.

A collection of 6 new ultra-friendly programs.

All orders shipped immediately!

1. **THE LOAN ANALYZER**
loan and mortgage amortization, balloon payments.
2. **THE CALCULATOR**
4 function printing calculator with memory & %.
3. **THE LINE WRITER**
a line-at-a-time correctable typewriter.
4. **THE SAVING ANALYZER**
analyzes future value of savings, investments, IRA's.
5. **THE WAGE ANALYZER**
examines your income and pay raises.
6. **THE BALANCING ACT**
once a month checkbook balancing.

ALL SIX ONLY \$29.95

Manual Included

Copyable, Listable, Affordable. *Insist On It!*

Requirements: Apple IIe, II+, II, or Apple III (in Apple II emulation mode). 48K.
Apple, Apple II, II+, and IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please send me WORK FORCE II at \$29.95.

check or money order. VISA MC AE COD (add \$3.00 for COD)

Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax. Overseas add \$4.00.

Card # _____

Signature _____ Valid From _____ to _____

Name _____ Phone _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Core Concepts

P.O. Box 24157 Tempe, AZ 85282

(602) 968-3756

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

*REDUCES DISKETTE COST 50%!

Make use of the back of your 5 1/4" Diskettes and SAVE

- **NIBBLE NOTCH** tools make it easy.
- Adds the precise notch where you need it.
- Doubles diskette space or MONEY BACK!

NIBBLE NOTCH I
Cuts square notch for Apple, II, II+, IIe, III, Franklin and Commodore.

only **\$14.95** each
add \$1.50 each P&H (\$4.50 each foreign P&H)

DISK OPTIMIZER[®] SYSTEM

SOFTWARE FOR APPLE, II, II+, IIe, III & Franklin

- 469% FASTER Than Similar Programs!
- Certifies your "new" disk 100% Error Free
- Removes Bad Sectors • Adds 36th Track
- Performs Disk Drive Speed Check
- Adds DOS and More

only **\$24.95** each
add \$1.50 each P&H (\$4.50 each foreign P&H)

— OR BUY BOTH —

only \$29.95

add \$2.50 each set P&H (\$6.50 foreign P&H)

Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

ORDER TODAY!

SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

NIBBLE NOTCH COMPUTER PRODUCTS

DIVISION OF CORTRAN INTERNATIONAL

4211 NW 75th TERRACE • DEPT. 2 3 • LAUDERHILL, FL 33319

PAT. PEND. ALL TRADEMARKS ARE ACKNOWLEDGED



MAIL ORDER PRICES!



A NEW KIND OF COMPUTER STORE — WE DISCOUNT EVERYTHING!

ALGEBRA I, II, III, IV EACH	29.95
ASCII EXPRESS PROIC	89.95
ALS CP/M CARD w/64K MEM	299.95

★ APPLIED ENGINEERING ★

Z 80 PLUS	129.95
//e 64-128K 80 COL	149.95

AMDEK 300 AMBER	149.95
AMDEK COLOR I	299.95
AST 6 PAK+	279.95
MEGA+	279.95
BANK STREET SPELLER	49.95
BANK STREET WRITER	49.95
BEAGLE APPLE MECH	19.95
BEAGLE BAG	19.95
BEAGLE BASIC	26.95
BEAGLE DOS BOSS	19.95
BEAGLE DOUBLE TAKE	26.95
BEAGLE FLEX TEXT	19.95
BEAGLE PRONTO DOS	19.95
BEAGLE TIP DISK #1	16.95
BEAGLE TYPEFACES	16.95
BEAGLE UTILITY CITY	19.95
BROTHER (DYNAX) DX 15	449.95
COPY II+	29.95

★ DANA SUPER FAN 44.95
SURGE SUPPRESSOR,
2 GR. OUTLETS, FRONT SWITCH

D BASE II	399.95
DB MASTER IV NEW	229.95
DISK NOTCHER	14.95
DOLLARS & SENSE	79.95
EPSON FX 80	479.95
EPSON FX 100	699.95
FLIGHT SIMULATOR II	39.95
MOCKINGBOARD	79.95
SPEECH CHIP	89.95
MOCKINGBRD w/SPEECH	154.95

MICROCOM Era 2
300-1200 INTERNAL MODEM
IBM OR APPLE VERSION 339.95
FREE SOURCE TIME & TERMINAL SOFTWARE
COMPLETE COMMUNICATIONS PKG

FONTPAK 1, 2, 3 EACH	16.95
FONTRIX	59.95
FORMAT II ENHANCED	109.95
GEMINI 10X 120 CPS	269.95
GIBSON LIGHT PEN	199.95
GRAPPLER+ INTERFACE	115.95
GRAPPLER+ w/16K ON-BOARD BUFFER (TO 64K)	169.95
HOW TO PROGRAM BASIC	39.95
HOME ACCOUNTANT	49.95
HOME WORD	49.95

Lotus 123
★ 299.95 ★

KIDS AND APPLES	14.95
KOALA PADS	79.95
MAGIC CALC	99.95
MAGIC WINDOW II	99.95
MAXELL SSDD	23.95
MICRO SCI XL DRIVE	169.95
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD	239.95
MICROSOFT //e SOFTCARD 80 COL & 64K (1 CARD)	299.95
MILLIONAIRE	49.95



MICROMODEM //e 249.95
SUPPORTS II, II+, //e
FREE SOURCE SUBSCRIPTION
& SMARTCOM I SOFTWARE

1200 BD RS 232	479.95
1200 B (IBM)	429.95

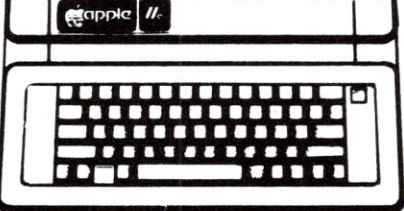
RANA SYSTEMS

Elite One	239.95
Elite Two	379.95
Elite Three	479.95
Rana Controller	79.00

GARDEN OF EDEN COMPUTERS

16485 Magnolia
Westminster, CA 92683
½ blk. N. of the 405 Frwy.
Mon-Fri 10-6:30 Sat 10-5
CLOSED SUNDAYS & TUESDAYS

ORDERS ONLY
800-762-3227
OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA ONLY
714-841-4994
INSIDE CALIFORNIA

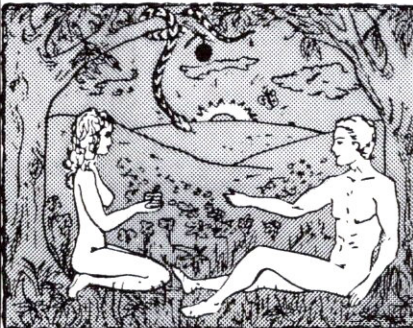


★ NEW ★

ABATI (BY DANA) LQ 20

Letter Quality Printer
18 CPS, QUME DAISY WHEEL & RIBBON
CARTRIDGE COMPATIBLE, 1 YR. WARR.
TERRIFIC QUALITY AT A
MOST AFFORDABLE PRICE!
\$429.95

- ★ NEC 2050 (IBM) 799.95
- ★ NEC 3510 SERIAL 1299.95
- ★ NEC 3530 PARALLEL 1299.95
- ★ NEC 3550 (IBM) 1599.95
- ★ NEC 7730 PARALLEL 1699.95
- ★ INCLUDES RIBBON & THIMBLE ★



MULTIPLAN MACINTOSH	129.95
MULTIPLAN DOS or CP/M	129.95
MUSIC CONST SET	34.95
NOVATION APPLE CAT II	249.95
NOVATION EXP MODULE	39.95

OKIDATA 92P APPLE OR IBM 429.95
OKIDATA 93P COMPATIBLE 719.95
FREE PLUG 'N PLAY
w/IBM CABLE PURCHASE

PFS FILE //e, II+ or //c	79.95
PFS GRAPH //e, II+ or //c	79.95
PFS REPORT //e, II+ or //c	79.95
PFS WRITE //e or //c	79.95

PADDLE ADAPPLE	26.95
PIE WRITER	109.95
PINBALL CONST SET	34.95
PROMETHEUS PRO MODEM 1200 BD	369.95
PROMOTHEUS VERSA CRD	149.95
PROWRITER 8510	349.95
SARGON III	39.95
SATURN SYSTEM 128K	379.95
SENSIBLE SPELLER IV	79.95
SUPER 5 ½ HGT DRIVE	199.95
SUPERTEXT PRO	119.95
SYSTEM SAVER FAN	64.95
TAXAN 12" COLOR RGB	299.95
T.G. JOYSTICK	42.95
T.G. SELECT-A-PORT	42.95
"THE WORD" BIBLE	159.95
THINK TANK	119.95
THUNDERCLOCK PLUS	109.95
TYPING TUTOR	21.95
ULTIMA III	39.95
USI 12" HI RES AMBER	109.95

Videx ULTRATERM
40-80-96-132-160 COL[™]
BUILT IN SOFTSWITCH/INVERSE CHIP
SUPPORTS II, II+, //e

SPECIAL LOW PRICE **189.95**

VISICALC //e 128K	199.95
WIZARD IPI PARALLEL INTERFACE	62.95
WIZARDRY	36.50
WORDSTAR	279.95
WORDSTAR or INFOSTAR w/FREE CP/M CARD	299.95

LIST HANDLER, WORD HANDLER
AND SPELL HANDLER
ALL 3 PIECES ★ 79.95 ★

ZAXXON	29.95
ZENITH 12" GREEN	99.95
ZORK I, II, III EACH	29.95

BECAUSE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE
PRICES ARE CHANGING SO RAPIDLY,
WE URGE YOU TO CALL US FOR OUR
VERY LOWEST CURRENT PRICES!
WE APPRECIATE YOUR BUSINESS and will do
everything we can to make you happy.
TERMS: F.O.B. Westminster, CA. We accept VISA,
Mastercard, Cash, Checks, Certified Checks are
better. Money Orders and Purchase Orders (2% 10-
Net 15). Add 2% for bank cards & P.O.'s. Ask about
our return policy. Prices are subject to change and
hopefully they will go down!
Unless otherwise noted, all prices are Apple
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer
Subject to stock on hand.

FLD	NAME	TYPE	WIDTH	DEC
001	PART:NUMB	N	005	
002	CATEGORY	C	010	
003	BRAND	C	010	
004	MODEL	C	006	
005	QUANTITY	N	002	
006	COST	N	006	002
007	PRICE	N	006	002

```

. use inv-1
. list
00001      1 RECEIVER  NIZO      T-33      5          225.49      350.49
00002      2 RECEIVER  NIZO      T-35      4          312.00      425.25
00003      3 RECEIVER  ACME      R25-MT    13         19.99       49.99
00004      4 RECEIVER  NADIR     2-CHP     50         12.95       29.99
. select secondary
. use inv-2
. list
00001      656      snowshoes Sno Ball  z1-5      49         25.00       39.95
00002      8889     goggles   Jennings 26         10.00       15.99
00003      199      snorkels  Schearshs SNK-4     48         16.54       25.50
00004      777      flippers  Web       flp       67         20.00       32.95

. set linkage on
Note: We have to "rewind" both databases to the top.

. 1 ← note: this is short for "goto 1"
. select primary
. 1
. sum next 4 s.price,p.price to x,y
114.39 855.72

. disp memory

X      (N)  114.39
Y      (N)  855.72

```

Figure 7: Deriving sums of records with the Set Linkage On command

ory variables. You could have eliminated the `to x,y` phrase if the screen reporting below the command line had sufficed. You could also have accomplished this summing with twice

The Goto command doesn't move both pointers, nor do the Skip or Find commands. Thus, you have to be a little crafty with your keyboard commands or programs when you use linked databases.

as many steps with Set Linkage off. Incidentally, mathematical calculations involving secondary and primary fields are possible, too:

```

. ? s.cost +p.cost
32.95

```

The Set Linkage On command has a few limitations that are worth noting. If one file's pointer is on the last record, pointer movement in the second file will be affected. For ex-

ample, the List command may erroneously result in the display of only one record. You will have to make both pointers backtrack to the top of file somehow before listing. Also, the Goto command doesn't move both pointers, nor do the Skip or Find commands. Thus, you have to be a little crafty with your keyboard commands or programs when you use linked databases. Say you wanted to find a person and then look at fields in both databases. You'd have to use a series of commands similar to this:

```

. find 'JIM'
. display
. store # to x
. select secondary
. goto x
. display

```

You won't have many occasions to use linkage, but it's good to know about and just may get you out of a pinch sometime. Primary and secondary file areas, on the other hand, come up quite a bit—so much so that Ashton-Tate is promising tertiary and quaternary file areas in some future releases of dBASE II.

Well, until next time—keep on experimenting! **+**



COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS

HUGE Inventories • APPLE-IBM Specialists

★ ASK ABOUT OUR FAIR PRICE POLICY - IT'S GUARANTEED! ★



Additional 10% OFF Your Order Of Any FIVE Educational Programs
School P.O.'s!
- See Below -

CDP SPECIALS

16K UPGRADE 4116 200 NS	9.99
64K UPGRADE 4164 200 NS (Set/9)	79.99
APPLE FAN w/Surge, 2 Outlets	39.99
PAR. PRINTER CARD & CABLE	39.99
16K RAM CARD	39.99
POWER STRIP w/Surge	17.99
3-RING BINDER DISK SHEET (10)	7.99

DISKETTES

DYSAN 5" SS/DD (10)	31.99
DYSAN 5" DS/DD (10)	38.99
MAXELL 5" SS/DD (10)	27.99
MAXELL 5" DS/DD (10)	37.99
VERBATIM 5" SS/DD (10)	24.99
VERBATIM 5" DS/DD (10)	36.99

MEMOREX 3 1/2" (MAC) 41.99

SHARPEN YOUR SKILLS THIS SUMMER!

ALGEBRA I-III, Ap	31.99
ALGEBRA I, IBM	34.99
FLIGHT SIM II, Ap	37.99
FLIGHT SIM, IBM	34.99
FRACTION FEVER, Ap/IBM	21.99
MASTERTYPE, Ap	29.99
MASTERTYPE, IBM	34.99



SPINNAKER

FOR APPLE & IBM

ALPHABET ZOO	19.99
DELTA DRAWING	32.99
FACEMAKER	21.99
HEY DIDDLE	19.99
KINDERCOMP	19.99
MOST AMAZING THING	26.99
RHYME & RIDDLE	19.99
SNOOPER TROOPS I & II	27.99
STORY MACHINE	21.99

APPLE SOFTWARE

BPI (GL, AP, AR, PAY, INV)	ea289.99
BRODERBUND Arcade Machine	39.99
Bank Street Writer	44.99
Drol. Loderunner	ea24.99
CENTRAL POINT Copy II +	25.99
DLM Alien Addition	27.99
Alligator Mix	27.99
Demolition Division	27.99
Dragon Mix	27.99
Meteor Multiplication	27.99
Minus Mission	27.99
Verb Viper/Word Invasion	ea37.99
Word Radar/Spelling Wiz	ea37.99
EDUWARE Counting Bee	23.99
Decimals/Fractions 3.0	ea39.99
Hands on Basic	61.99
PSAT Word Attack	39.99
SAT Word Attack	39.99
JACK REPORT	74.99
KENSINGTON Format II	119.99
KOALA Spider Eater New!	23.99
LEARNING'S CO Bumble Games	26.99
Bumble Plot/Magic Spell	ea26.99
Gertrudes Puzzle/Secret	ea29.99
Moptown Parade/Hotel	ea26.99
Rooky's Boots	34.99
MICROLAB Miner 20-49er	27.99
MICROSOFT Multiplan	165.99
ODESTA Chess	45.99
Odin	37.99
PFS Report	89.99
File	99.99
Graph	99.99
Write	99.99
SENSIBLE SPELLER	87.99
SUBLOGIC Night Mts. Pinball	32.99
ULTIMA III	39.99

DOLLARS & SENSE (Ile/c) 79.99

ACCESSORIES

FLIP'N FILE (original)	17.99
FLIP'N FILE w/Locktray (25)	17.99
FLIP'N FILE w/Locktray (50)	27.99
HAYES 300 Baud Smartmodem	199.99
1200 Baud Smartmodem	474.99
LIBRARY CASE	1.99
KENSINGTON PC Saver	29.99
PRINTERS C-TOH	379.99
Epson FX80	549.99
Epson RX80	349.99
OkiData 82-93	SCALL
PRINTER STAND Sm. (pixgls)	24.99
PRINTER STAND Lg. (pixgls)	29.99
RIBBONS-Brother	SCall
MX & FX 80	4.99
MX & FX 100	7.99
OKI 82, 83, 92, 93 & Gemini	2.99

FINGERPRINT: Epson Upgrade RX, FX, MX 44.99



1/2 Height DS/DD Drive	239.99
ALPHA Typetaces	79.99
ASHTON TATE dBase II	399.99
Friday	184.99
Encyclopedia	59.99
AST Mega Plus	299.99
Six Pack Plus	279.99
BRODERBUND Serpentine	26.99
Lode Runner	24.99
CAI Masters	ea31.99
Subjects	ea16.99
CENTRAL POINT Copy II PC	25.99
CROSSTALK	139.99
HAYDEN Piewriter	129.99
HAYES 1200B Modem	439.99
KRAFT Joystick	44.99
LIFETREE Volkswriter	119.99
LOTUS 1-2-3	SCALL
MICROLAB Miner 20-49er	27.99
MICROSOFT Mouse	129.99
Multiplan	165.99
MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense	129.99
NORTON Utilities	55.99
PC CRAYON	49.99
Tutor	47.99
PFS Write	99.99
File	89.99
Report	99.99
Graph	27.99
POOL 1.5	26.99
SIERRA ON-LINE Frogger	44.99
SIR-TECH Wizardry	165.99
SUBLOGIC Night Mts. Pinball	32.99
TG Joystick	44.99
TITAN 64K BOARD	499.99
VISICORP: Viscalc	164.99
Schedule,	ea19.99

PLANTRONICS ColorPlus 375.99



ALPHA PLOT	24.99
APPLE MECH., FLEX TEXT	ea19.99
BEAGLE BASIC, DOUBLE TAKE	ea24.99
DOS BOSS	15.99
FRAME-UP	16.99
GPLE	32.99
PRONTO DOS	19.99
TIP DISK #1	26.99
TYPEFACES	14.99
UTILITY CITY	19.99

QUADRAM

APIC (APPLE III PARALLEL)	129.99
eRAM 80 column 64K I/E	SCALL
MICROFAZER 8K Parallel	139.99
MICROFAZER 8K Serial	159.99
QUADBOARD I or II (64K)	269.99
QUADCOLOR I	219.99
QUADCOLOR II (Board For Above)	209.99
QUAD 512+(64K)	219.99

QUADLINK 479.99



APPLE GRAPHICS BOOK	14.99
CPA (GL, AP, AR, PAY)(AP)	ea149.99
FCMFL 1st CLASS MAIL (AP)	59.99
FCMFL 1st CLASS MAIL (IBM)	71.99
HOME ACCOUNTANT (AP)	44.99
HOME ACCOUNTANT+ (IBM)	84.99
PROPERTY MGMT. (AP, IBM)	295.99
TAX ADVANTAGE (Ap)	39.99
TAX ADVANTAGE (IBM)	49.99

ULTRAFILE (IBM) 155.99

APPLE HARDWARE

ALS CPM 3.0	259.99
AUTO REPEAT KEY	19.99
BASIS 108	SCALL
DAN PAYMAR Lower Case 1 (rev 1-6)	25.99
Lower Case 2 (rev 7)	19.99
DARK STAR Snapshot II	65.99
EASTSIDE Wildcard	79.99
Wildcard II	111.99
FOURTH DIMENSION Drive	219.99
HAYES Micromodem I/II	235.99
KOALA PAD	85.99
KRAFT Joystick	44.99
Paddles	31.99
LEGEND 128K Ram	359.99
MICRO-SCI A-2 Drive	209.99
MOUNTAIN Rampus + 32K	159.99
ORANGE MICRO Grappler + Bufferboard	114.99
Bufferboard	179.99
Buffered Grappler + PADDLE ADAPPLE	24.99
TITAN TECH 128K Ram	379.99
Accelerator II	444.99
Neptune 64K	199.99
TG Joystick	34.99
Paddles	25.99

KENSINGTON MICROWARE



SYSTEM SAVER
• Surge Suppression
• Fits Apple Stand
• Dual Outlet
• U.L. Listed
\$ 65

INFOCOM

DEADLINE ENCHANTER	ea32.99
PLANETFALL	32.99
SUSPENDED	32.99
WITNESS	32.99
ZORK I-III/STARCROSS	ea24.99

SORCERER NEW! 37.99

SIERRA ON-LINE INC

FROGGER (Ap)	21.99
GENERAL MANAGER	46.99
HOME WORD	49.99
SCREENWRITER II	81.99
ULTIMA II	36.99
BC QUEST FOR TIRES	NEW!
OILS WELL	NEW!



ENHANCER II	99.99
FUNCTION STRIP	34.99
HARDSWITCH	16.99
MICROMODEM CHIP	24.99
PSIO	169.99
PRE-BOOTS Apple Writer	14.99
Apple Writer for Ultraterm	23.99
Visicalc	39.99
Visicalc/Memory Expansion	71.99
Visicalc for Ultraterm	54.99
SOFTSWITCH	25.99
ULTRAPLAN	SCALL
ULTRATERM	249.99
VIDEOTERM w/SS + INV	219.99

CDP Is Your

AUTHORIZED MicroPro. DEALER!

This month We'll Match Any Published Price
Same Terms - At Time Of Order
This Issue Only \$CALL

MONITORS

PRINCETON RGB HX-12	485.99
TAXAN 420 RGB	499.99
USI Pi 1 9" Green 20 mh	99.99
USI Pi 2 12" Green 20 mh	119.99
USI Pi 3 12" Amber 20 mh	129.99
USI Pi 4 9" Amber 20 mh	109.99
USI 1400C Color Composite	279.99

Novation

103 Smart Cat	169.99
103/212 Auto Cat	399.99
J Cat	99.99
Access 123 (IBM)	469.99
Applicat II	249.99
Applicat Upgrade 1200 Baud	309.00
Cat Modem	109.99
Expansion Module	29.99



- SINCE 1977 -
RETAIL SHOWROOMS IN CALIFORNIA:

San Jose • (408) 241-2300
San Mateo • (415) 571-1658
San Francisco • (415) 626-2244

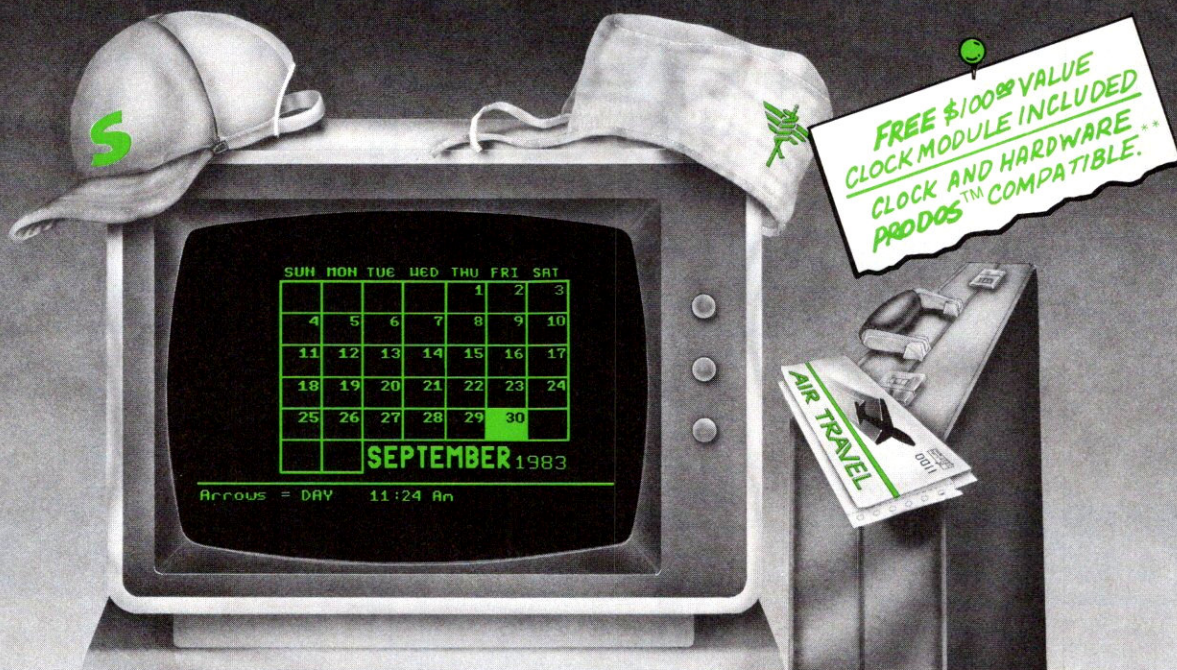
COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS
860 S. Winchester Blvd., San Jose, California 95128
MAIL, PHONE, WILL-CALL SERVICE FROM FROM 6AM (PST)

- CALL (408) 985-0400 -

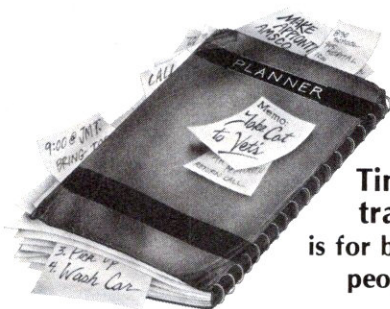
- No Charge For Credit Cards
- Prices Subject To Change
- Software Sales Are Final
- International Orders Welcome
- Min. UPS Chg. \$4 + Ins.
- Min. US Postal Chg. \$10
- P.O.'s Welcome - Call First



Suzie's First Softball Game. . . The Two Places-At-Once Schedule . . . Meeting With The Boss.



Time-trax™ Would Have Remembered.



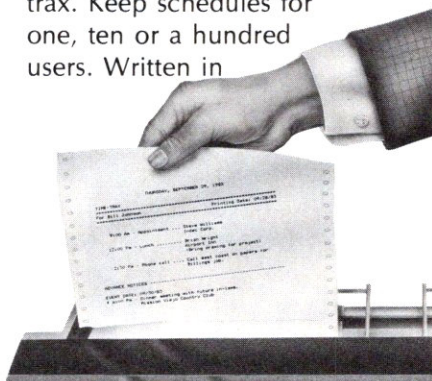
Time-trax™
is for busy people.

Time-trax is a time and date oriented calendar program that will remind you of appointments, errands, phone messages, birthdays, holidays, bills to pay and much more. Time-trax can even notify you in advance of pending important events.

Entirely menu driven, Time-trax is very easy to use. With a simple keystroke you can make, review and edit entries or search for any entry from past, present or future months. Customize Time-trax entries with your own, meaningful category

labels. Print out a day, a month or any period of time easily.

Busy people everywhere need Time-trax. Keep schedules for one, ten or a hundred users. Written in



machine language with hi-res graphics all routines are very fast and the display is extremely sharp.

CPU

Creative
Peripherals
Unlimited, Inc.
1606 S. Clementine
Anaheim, CA 92802
(714) 535-1155

SPECIAL OFFER
FREE CLOCK MODULE INCLUDED*

11:31³⁷ AM Friday, September 30, 1983

Time-trax comes complete with clock module. Two AA batteries provide up to two years of back up power. Complete information and sub-routines are included for programming.

Time-trax is written for 48K Apple® *** II, II Plus and IIE.

See your local dealer for a Time-trax demo or order direct, for only **\$99.95**, by calling toll free:

800-854-8021 Nationwide
800-432-7268 California

Visa, Mastercard Welcome

TIME-TRAX™

THE TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

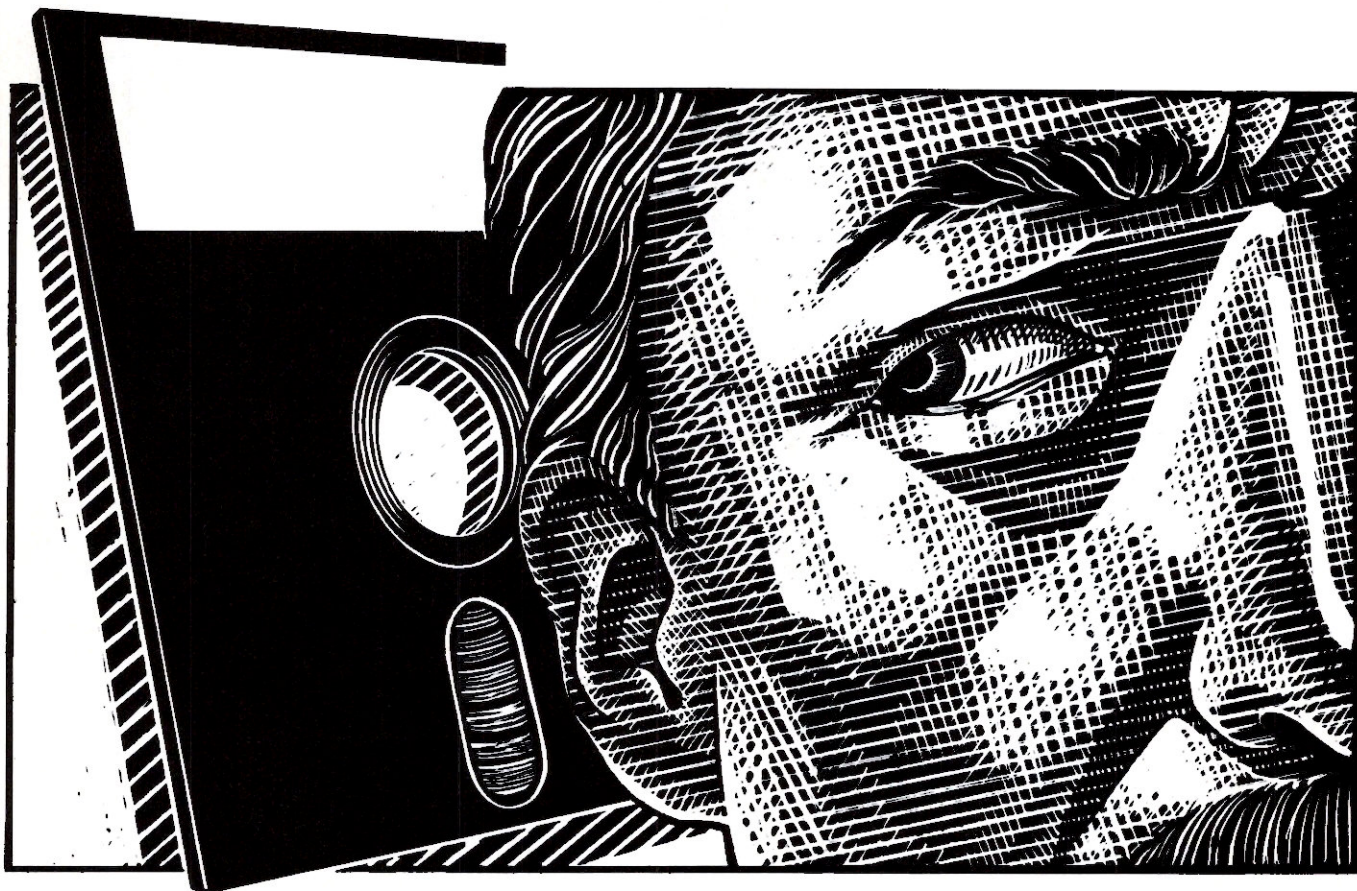
*This offer expires December 31st, 1984.

**™ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

***© Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

NEWS+
BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS

Your inside source for developments and trends in the personal-computer industry



► **PIRATES BEWARE!**

Software companies are stepping up their efforts to take software pirates to court. Lotus Development Corporation recently settled a \$10 million lawsuit against Rixon Corporation over copyright infringements on Lotus' best-selling 1-2-3 program. Lotus alleged that Rixon was making unauthorized copies of 1-2-3 for Rixon's own internal use. Although Rixon continues to deny any wrongdoing, the company has promised to return all unauthorized copies to Lotus, not to engage in any future unauthorized copying of 1-2-3, and to pay Lotus an undisclosed amount of money.

Lotus has also sent out warning letters to other corporate users of 1-2-3 whom Lotus suspects of making unauthorized copies.

Rumor has it that Brøderbund Software of San Rafael, California, has hired a private investigator to attend

users' group meetings and gather evidence for possible lawsuits. Brøderbund spokesperson Cathy Carlston would neither confirm nor deny the rumor, but she did say that Brøderbund had used private eyes in the past to locate software pirates.

► **INK-JET PRINTERS ABOUND**

Many large peripheral manufacturers are introducing ink-jet printers that are quieter than traditional dot-matrix printers and produce a higher print quality. Already in the arena—with printers targeted for Apple users—are Epson, Hewlett-Packard, Olivetti, and Quadram.

► **IIC OR NOT IIC?**

The debate rages on about the marketing merits of the Apple IIC vs. the IIe. Because it lacks expansion slots, the IIC will never really take off—according to

some Apple IIe owners. Similarly, some retailers are pushing the IIe in the belief that the system's expandability will lead to bigger aftermarket sales of add-on boards and peripherals.

Many other retailers, however, like the new IIC because they think it is easier for their salespeople to sell than the IIe. Customers have a smoother time hooking the IIC up and getting it running once they've taken it home, which reduces time-consuming calls for help to the salespeople. These retailers cite the bright packaging, increased tutorial software, and Apple's national advertising for the IIC as additional factors that make the IIC an easier sale than the IIe.

► **HOT MARKET FOR USED IIs**

Sales are booming for used Apple II computers, according to Mark Couch, cofounder of Interstate Computer Bank

THE DO-IT-YOURSELFERS' PROJECT ASSISTANT



BY TOM & KELDA RILEY

Make your own game controls...repair that old joystick that's been sitting in your closet...have your own project assistant in your home, ready when you are! The **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK** gives you complete schematics and mechanical drawings for building and repairing joysticks, paddles and game devices for your Apple® or Atari® computer, with a special section showing you how to adapt these to most major machines. Imagine building your own Super Joystick, Annunciator, Airplane Wheel, Foot Pedals, Sketch Pad or Multiple Connector from purchased *and* scavenged parts and then using them on your own computer! Imagine saving up to half the cost of usual commercial prices and having your controls last up to twice as long! Imagine the hours of enjoyment and learning you'll get from the **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK!**

Order your copy today!

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Inc.

Save up to half the usual retail price building your own game controls that will last up to twice as long as most commercially purchased models with **THE COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK**...the indispensable guide for computer game enthusiasts!

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS Dept. NV2F 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me _____ **COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK(s)** at \$12.95* plus \$2.00 postage and handling each. Outside U.S.A. add \$3.00 per order. #8C.

Payment enclosed \$_____. *Residents of CA, NJ, and NY State add applicable sales tax.

Charge my:

American Express Visa MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print name in full

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE
1-800-631-8112**

(In NJ call 201-540-0445)

Send me a FREE Creative Computing Press Catalog.

of Mountain View, California (one of the largest dealers of used computer equipment). Couch's firm is negotiating a sale to a Fortune 500 company that already has an installed base of more than 300 Apple II systems. Couch adds that ICB offers a 90-day warranty on all of its used computers.

Even though 14 other computer stores exist within a one-mile radius of ICB, Couch says, "Retailers have been very willing to sell us their trade-ins. We work with those stores instead of competing against them." Couch says that ICB has been buying large numbers of Apple II Plus and IIe computers from retailers who are accepting the older Apple IIs from customers trading up to a Macintosh.

▶ CAPITOL DISKETTE

Capitol Records, Inc., of Los Angeles, California, has always been a leader in storage technologies, starting at the beginning of the century with 78-RPM phonograph records. Capitol now wants a piece of the computer action and has started a new subsidiary called Capitol Data Systems. Its first product is a 5¼-inch diskette known as the Platinum Series, which the company claims can be used on all personal computers using

5¼-inch diskettes.

The Platinum Series can be used as either single-density or double-density diskettes, and they have write-protect notches and index holes on both sides for use with single-sided or double-sided drives. Capitol offers a lifetime warranty on the diskettes and hopes they will be popular with dealers who wish to stock only one type of diskette.

▶ DISCWASHER AND THE IIc

Capitol Records isn't the only company in the record industry that's getting into computers. Discwasher of Columbia, Missouri, has come out with Cari, a combination battery pack and carrying case that turns the Apple IIc into a truly portable computer. An Apple IIc, the Apple LCD display, Cari, and accessories weigh only 21 pounds and provide three to five hours of battery operation for the computer.

▶ UNIX FOR MAC AND LISA

Motorola, Inc., manufacturer of the 68000 microprocessor chip used in the Macintosh and the Lisa, has announced the first version of UNIX System V to be validated by AT&T. UNIX System V is the version of UNIX that AT&T is promoting as an industry standard.

Motorola's product, called System V/68, is compatible with the version of UNIX that AT&T's new minicomputers in the 3B series use. This news fuels the persistent rumors that AT&T may market the Lisa and the Macintosh.

Digital Research, Inc., is also jumping on the UNIX bandwagon. Word has it that the company is working on a "rehostable" operating system for the 68000 that would allow computers to run CP/M, MS-DOS, and UNIX System V. This development would allow the Apple 32 SuperMicros to run the MS-DOS library of programs for the IBM PC, as well as CP/M and UNIX, without add-on boards or coprocessors.

▶ CHIP CHAT

IBM is out to play hardball with other microcomputer manufacturers by trying to buy up all existing supplies of critically needed microchips. According to one of Apple's top engineers, the game works as follows. Apple pays \$4 each for 64K RAM chips in quantities of 50,000. IBM goes to the same suppliers and offers \$5 each for 100,000 chips, or \$6 each for 200,000 chips! Clearly, IBM is making chip manufacturers an offer they can't refuse. ✚

FREE CATALOG



Over 275 Software & Hardware Products for your

APPLE II / IIe®

CALL TOLL FREE **800-327-2251**

IN FLA. 305-261-8737

FACT! Low, Low Prices!

TDK 1-4 Bxs 5 + Bxs
MID-S 24.95 23.95

Diskette, 5-1/4", SS/DD, Hard Box

ALMAY
COMPUTER PRODUCTS

7801 Coral Way, Suite 116
Miami, Florida 33155

Telex: 51-9602

**NO RISK-DISK!
LIFETIME
WARRANTY**

TERMS: MO. Cashier's & Personal (10 days to clear) check. School PO. Fortune Co. PO. Govt. PO. C.O.D. (add \$1.65 max \$250 cash only). Prices reflect a 3% cash discount so ADD 3% to above prices for VISA, MC or AX. Shipping & Handling USA: 1-4Bxs \$2.75, 5+ add \$0.47/bx. Foreign call or tix for info. References: D & B. Flagship Bank 305-442-7235.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISTEN to "The Voice of Experience" **SynPhonix**™

Electronic Speech Articulator for the Apple!

Hear at last, hardware synthesis at software prices. **SynPhonix**™ produces unparalleled voice quality using the **all new SSI263** phoneme synthesizer with 64 phonemes, 100's of allophones, plus software controlled pitch, amplitude, rate and filter. The **SONIX™ 65**© Speech Operating System puts you in control of it all. **SynPhonix**™ is brought to you by professionals with more than a decade of experience in speech synthesis products. Applications are abundant. **SynPhonix**™ features include:

- SSI263 Phoneme Synthesizer
- Unlimited vocabulary
- High Quality Phonetic Voice
- Low Data Rate
- Singing/Sound Effects
- Comprehensive User's Manual
- Demo Software Included
- Free Spelling Program
- Transparent to User's Software
- SONIX™ 65©
 - Speech Operating System
 - Speech Editor
 - Preprogrammed Vocabulary
 - Vocabulary File Manager
 - EASY TO USE
- 90 Day Limited Warranty
- Suggested Retail \$125.00

Dealer inquiries welcome!

Artic Technologies

2234 Star Ct.-1A (313) 852-8344
Auburn Heights, Michigan 48057

"The Voice of Experience"

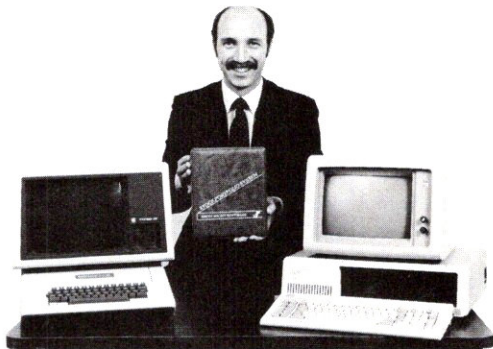
Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SHOPPING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE?

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM offers more complete financial monitoring data than other investment programs available at anywhere near our price! This exciting system by Smith Micro is available for the IBM PC, Apple II/IIe, or native Apple III. When ordering please specify which program you wish.

COMPARE THE LEADERS!



DOW JONES MARKET MANAGER:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires TWO Disk Drives

Suggested Retail Price: **\$299.00**

SMITH MICRO STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires only ONE Disk Drive
- 7 Easy Manual Update
- 8 Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
- 9 Dividend Income Report
- 10 Interest Income/Expense Report
- 11 Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/Bond Interest Due, Options Expiring
- 12 Margin Accounting
- 13 Return on Investment Calculations
- 14 Position Averaging
- 15 Covered Options
- 16 Save/Recall Historical Quotes
- 17 Compute Investment Net Worth

ONLY: \$185.00

See your dealer. Or send a check for \$185 + \$2 shipping (Calif. residents add \$11.10)

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE



(714)
964-0412

P.O. BOX 1737
HUNTINGTON BEACH, CA 92615

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.
Dow Jones News Retrieval and Market Manager are a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

You don't need to be a genius to learn machine language.

... ..

Just smart enough to get The Visible Computer: 6502.

Since its introduction 18 months ago, The Visible Computer: 6502 has become *the* way to tackle machine language.

From the press came rave reviews. *Incider*: "TVC is excellent." *Learning Computing* named it one of the best



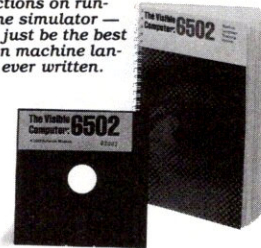
It's an animated simulation of the 6502 micro processor that lets you see with your own eyes how the 6502 works.

programs of 1983. *Peelings* magazine said: "The explanations are truly excellent, being that rare combination: correct and intelligible."

Basic programmers everywhere are discovering that the only mystery about machine language is why no one ever taught it this way before.

Now, better than ever. For a limited time, get a free copy of the ASSYST Editor-Assembler with every purchase of TVC: 6502. For less than the price of most assemblers alone, TVC teaches you machine language — and gives you the tools you need to write programs.

It's a tutorial. The 200 page manual is more than just instructions on running the simulator — it may just be the best book on machine language ever written.



It's 30 demonstration programs you'll work through with the 6502 simulator.

Software Masters™

For Apple II Plus and IIe, \$49.95 from your dealer or direct from Software Masters, 3330 Hillcroft, Suite BB, Houston, Texas, 77057. (713) 266-5771. Bank cards accepted. Mail orders please enclose \$3.00 shipping.

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

▶ **HARDWARE**

Microsci Floppy Disk Drives

Microsci's XL and XL80 disk subsystems are Apple-compatible floppy-disk drives. The XL has 164K capacity on 40 tracks, and the XL80 has 328K capacity on 80 tracks. Both drives have access times of 18 milliseconds and use a horizontal-clutch carrier plate that makes their size and shape noticeably different from those of typical drives. (*List Price: XL, \$199; XL80, \$299*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe
Microsci

2158 South Hathaway Street
Santa Ana, CA 92705
(714) 241-5600

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Distar Apple Drive

Distar Apple Drive is a 5¼-inch slimline floppy-disk drive with automatic DOS selection. It uses direct-drive spindle motors and has an in-use zero-track sensor and a positive disk-lock lever. The drive has a storage capacity of 160K per drive on 40 tracks and an access time of 18 milliseconds. It comes complete with cabinet and cable. (*List Price: \$169*)

Requires: Apple II or IIe
Burke and Associates

1720 Los Angeles Avenue, #221
Simi Valley, CA 93063
(805) 584-3220

CIRCLE 701 ON READER SERVICE CARD

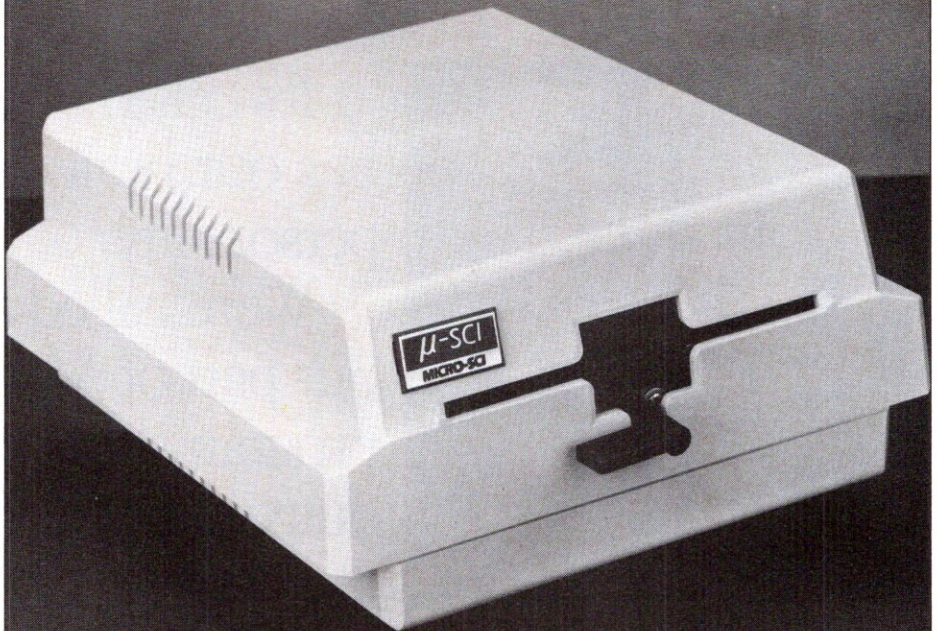
TeleTypesetting Interfaces

TeleTypesetting Company has introduced a series of interfaces for microcomputers and phototypesetting equipment. The interfaces allow typesetters to use microcomputers as text-entry stations so that you do not need to retype and reproof text stored on a microcomputer disk. Once you have recorded text on disk, you can transfer it directly to a phototypesetting machine. (*List Price: \$995*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode

TeleTypesetting Company
224 Nickels Arcade
Ann Arbor, MI 48104
(313) 761-7664

CIRCLE 702 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Microsci's XL and XL80 floppy-disk drives are Apple-compatible.

R212A Intelligent Modem

The R212A Intelligent Modem is available as a compact stand-alone unit or as a card and works with computers that have an RS-232C interface. It features an integral automatic dialer and operates full-duplex asynchronously at speeds up to 300 bps or character asynchronously at 1200 bps over ordinary telephone lines. The modem plugs into a standard electrical outlet but is battery protected to prevent loss of data in case of power failure. You can control all commands and options from your Apple keyboard. (*List Price: \$499*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe
Rixon, Inc.

2120 Industrial Parkway
Silver Spring, MD 20904
(301) 622-2121

CIRCLE 703 ON READER SERVICE CARD

▶ **HARDWARE ACCESSORIES**

Disk-O-Tel

Disk-O-Tel, a diskette-storage unit, is available in two versions—the Model DT (desktop), which is mounted on a ball-bearing turntable, and the Model HR (high rise), which is mounted on a swivel arm 8 inches above the desktop. Both units measure 14 inches in diameter, are 6 inches high, contain 108 dust-proof numbered diskette compartments, and come with a diskette index. (*List Price: Disk-O-Tel DT, \$49.95; Disk-O-Tel HR, \$59.95*)

Close Enterprises

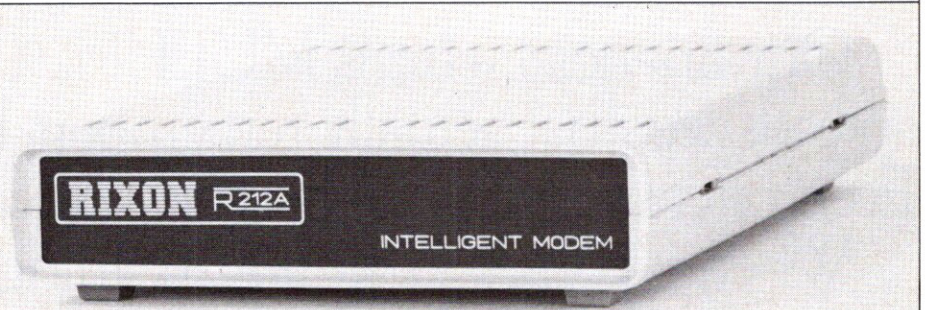
P.O. Box 13903

Department 41

Arlington, TX 76013

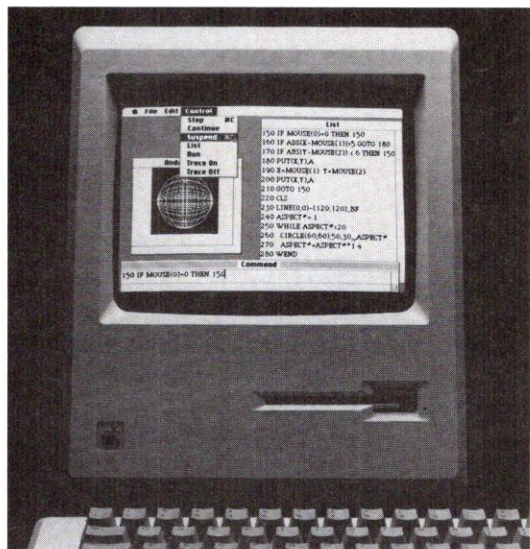
(817) 429-9006

CIRCLE 704 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Rixon R212A Intelligent Modem can store up to ten phone numbers of 60 characters each.

Apple's® new baby has



Microsoft BASIC
on Apple's new Macintosh

It's called Macintosh™. And it has our brains and a lot of our personality.

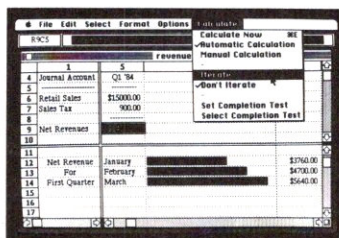
We're called Microsoft®. And our part of Macintosh is five new programs that are bright, intuitive, outgoing, understanding and born to perform.

Our pride, your joy.

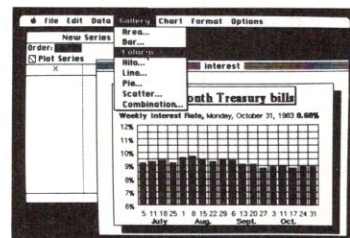
Taking advantage of Macintosh's mouse and rich graphics, we've designed software that works like you, even thinks like you.

All our programs share the same plain English

commands. So what once took days to learn, now takes hours or minutes to learn with Macintosh.



Microsoft Multiplan



Microsoft Chart

Meet the family.

Our financial whiz is MULTIPLAN®, an electronic spreadsheet that actually remembers how you work. Even offers suggestions on spreadsheet set-up.

When it comes to writing, nothing travels faster

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

our best features.

than our WORD. Using the mouse, it lets you select commands faster than you can say "cheese."

Our most artistic child is CHART. It gives you 40 presentation-quality chart and graphic styles to choose from.

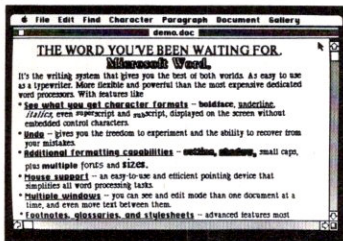
FILE is our most manageable child, an advanced personal record management program. **MICROSOFT**
The High Performance Software

And BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide, is the granddaddy of them all. Now enhanced to take advantage of the

Macintosh mouse, windows and graphics.

We'll be adding more to the family soon. So call 800-426-9400 (in

Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.



Microsoft Word



Microsoft File

MICROSOFT

**Spill on it.
Puncture it.
Crease it.
Burn it.
Shock it.
Delete wrong
information.
Or just have
it go bad.**

Sooner or later, you're going to have a valuable word processing, spread sheet or data base disk go bad on you. And no matter whether it's due to physical damage or unexplained failure, hours or even days of work will go down the drain. Unless you have Mr. Fixit—the new, state-of-the-art data retrieval program from Omega MicroWare.

As long as your problem disk is unprotected and will spin in its drive, Mr. Fixit will scan it and tell you which tracks and sectors are readable and exactly how much information you can expect to recover. Then it will let you copy all recoverable information...and with Mr. Fixit almost everything is...onto a new disk.

If you've accidentally deleted information, Mr. Fixit can recover it for you, as long as you haven't written over it. If you've lost your disk catalog, Mr. Fixit can restore that, too. For more sophisticated users, Mr. Fixit can also edit selected disk sectors and perform DOS "hot patches" and disassembler functions.

So, if you're an Apple or IBM-PC computer user with a lot of valuable data disks on file, don't risk losing them a day longer. Get Mr. Fixit and fix blown disk problems for good!

Mr. Fixit is available at most software stores, or direct by sending \$49.95 plus \$3.50 shipping and handling to address below. For immediate delivery, call tollfree: 1-800-238-2300.



177 West Hintz Road, Wheeling, IL 60090, (312) 537-3045



**For Apple
and IBM-PC**

MR. FIXIT™ can fix it!

Mr. Fixit is a trademark of Omega MicroWare, Inc. Apple and IBM-PC are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and IBM Corp., respectively. © Omega MicroWare, Inc. 1984

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PRODUCT NEWS



Entry Rest, from Discwasher

Entry Rest

Entry Rest is designed to ease the arm, wrist, and shoulder fatigue that results from extended periods of work with a computer. The rest is made of solid oak and includes a built-in multifunction calculator with memory and a static grounding bar that protects the computer from static charges. (List Price: \$34.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe Discwasher

1407 North Providence Road
Columbia, MO 65205

(314) 449-0941

CIRCLE 705 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

PractiCalc II

Apple users can now use PractiCalc, a powerful, professional spreadsheet program. This version has all the features of the original program—such as alpha and numeric sorting and search, prompts for entry during calculation, and printing list formulas—along with 15 new features. These new features include advanced editing abilities, variable column width in all columns, uppercase and lowercase entry and printing, the ability to make long labels, automatic and manual recalculation, and an on-screen default menu. (List Price: \$69.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive

Micro Software International
The Silk Mill
44 Oak Street

Newton Upper Falls, MA 02164
(617) 965-9870

CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ProfitTaker, Version 2.0

ProfitTaker futures-trading software makes a wide range of reports available for traders to analyze, supplies them with trading recommendations, and can calculate a broad spectrum of technical indicators. Version 2.0 of the program

also automatically updates commodity prices through the use of Commodity Systems, Inc., data service. A supplement to ProfitTaker, the ProfitAnalyst history-tester module allows traders to analyze the profitability of their trading plans on a commodity-specific basis.



Beat It!

Turn your Apple II®, II+® or IIe® into a drum and percussion instrument with **Drum-Key®**, an interface board/software package that lets you create music using digital recordings of actual percussion sounds. It's like having 28 different percussion instruments at your fingertips. You can compose, play, record and playback, even use pre-recorded rhythm patterns of all the percussion sounds. Use these patterns or create your own to provide a background for singing or playing other instruments. **Drum-Key** is suitable for the serious musician or the novice — or for just having fun. And it's an excellent way to learn rhythm.

A **Drum-Key** package in your Apple, connected to your stereo provides full programmability and storage capacity for 100 rhythm patterns and 26 songs. A scrolling Hi-Res graphic screen displays instrument staves for easy learning, quick notation and editing.

- Real-time recording or play-along
- On-screen composition and editing
- Programmable tempo, time signature, pattern length
- Selectable timing correction for professional results
- Selectable audio/visual metronome
- Sync Out for external synthesizers
- Professional demo patterns and songs included

The complete **Drum-Key** package, including interface card and program diskette, all for only: **\$139.95**

To hear **Drum-Key** in action, call 215-296-8242. To order **Drum-Key**, call toll free 800-441-1003. Most major credit cards are welcomed. Or send a check to:

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

PVI Great Valley Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355

CIRCLE 395 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SPEED UP YOUR APPLE

Here's a whole new way to polish up your Apple II™ or Apple III™. RAMDISK 320™ from Axlon.

Thousands of users are discovering right now how RAMDISK 320™ can boost both memory and access speeds of their Apples.

The ultrafast RAMDISK is up to 50 times faster than standard floppydrives, and 10 times faster than hard disk drives. You can easily sort two full disks in 15 seconds.

Besides faster, error-free throughput, RAMDISK 320™ is designed to save wear and tear on your floppy drives.

There are no moving parts. RAMDISK 320™ has its own power supply, plus three-hour battery backup.

RAMDISK 320™ draws no power from your Apple, and it retains data even when turned off. Your RAMDISK 320™ solid-state memory add-on system is fully compatible with Apple DOS 3.3, SOS, CP/M™, Apple Pascal 1.1 and Pascal 4.0. (In fact, we'll give you these free with each RAMDISK 320™.)

RAMDISK 320™ comes with a plug-in, slot-independent interface card. And it includes a specially designed operating program, plus software for diagnostics, and fast-load copy routines.



RAMDISK 320™ can help you zoom through a wide variety of tasks in the real world — word processing, accounting, data base management, software development, educational and scientific data processing, or whenever speed is of the essence.

Supercharge your Apple to go 50 times faster.

Price: \$995.
Limited one-year warranty.



Apple II and Apple III are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.

RAMDISK 320™

Call your local dealer, or order direct from Axlon. (408) 747-1900.



1287 Lawrence Station Rd.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTMART JULY SALES

SALES PRICES GOOD UNTIL AUGUST 1.

WORD HANDLER (SILICON VALLEY)	45.00
LIST HANDLER (SILICON VALLEY)	35.00
SPELLER (SILICON VALLEY)	45.00
PORTFOLIO (FLEXIBLE SOFTWARE)	50.00
ZAXXON (DATASOFT)	28.00
ZORK I, II, III (INFOCOM)	29.00 ea.
MASTER TYPE (LIGHTENING)	31.95

AND MORE

Become a preferred customer of **SOFTMART** and receive our Free monthly sales sheet and 2000 product descriptive catalog for the Apple. 20 different categories from arcade-utility.

- 48 hour in stock shipping
- 30 day money back guarantee
- Acceptance of checks with no delay
- Open door policy on product additions
- BBS ordering and technical line - (919) 365-5098
- Raleigh, N.C. store location complete with library and computer displays
- Attractive authorship program
- School, User Group and Dealer purchasing programs

Mail Orders: \$2.00-1st class; \$2.00-U.P.S. Ground;
\$4.00-U.P.S. Air; \$2.00-C.O.D. MC & VISA welcomed

SOFTMART

Store Hours 5024 E. Departure Dr.-Raleigh, N.C. 27604
9:30-6:30 M-Sat. (919) 872-7710 or (919) 876-6124

CIRCLE 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PRODUCT NEWS

(List Price: ProfitTaker, \$795 [floppy disk], \$895 [hard disk]; ProfitTaker with ProfitAnalyst, \$1495 [floppy disk], \$1795 [hard disk])

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive
Investment Growth Corporation
3601 Swann Avenue, Suite 205
Tampa, FL 33609
(813) 870-0659

CIRCLE 707 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Credit Bureau Access System

The Credit Bureau Access System allows you to automatically run credit checks on up to 30 names at one time using any Credit Bureau on the Trans Union System. Once you have correctly entered all the data, the system calls the Credit Bureau, gives it your three-character password, sends the search strings, and receives and prints the information. (List Price: \$295)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 64K RAM; one disk drive; 80-column printer with buffer; D.C. Hayes Micromodem II

Aurora Systems, Inc.
2423 American Lane
Madison, WI 53704
(608) 249-5875

CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MegaFinder

MegaFinder, a powerful data-management program, comes complete with a report generator and includes a selection of ready-made forms and reports that provide solutions for home, business, and personal finance.

MegaFinder allows you to design forms from scratch, as well as change existing forms, with its easy-to-use screen editor. The program's report generator allows you to store report formats. MegaFinder is compatible with other Megahaus programs, such as MegaWriter (a word processor with MailMerge) and MegaSpell (a spelling checker). (List Price: \$149.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe
Megahaus Corporation
5703 Oberlin Drive
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 450-1230

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

What made over 100,000 Apple II owners fall in love with System Saver?

It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.

System Saver® filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems*. Problems your System Saver guards against.

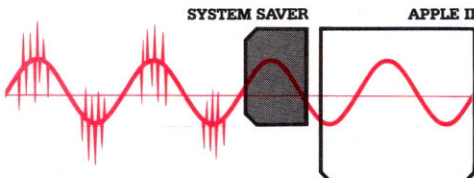
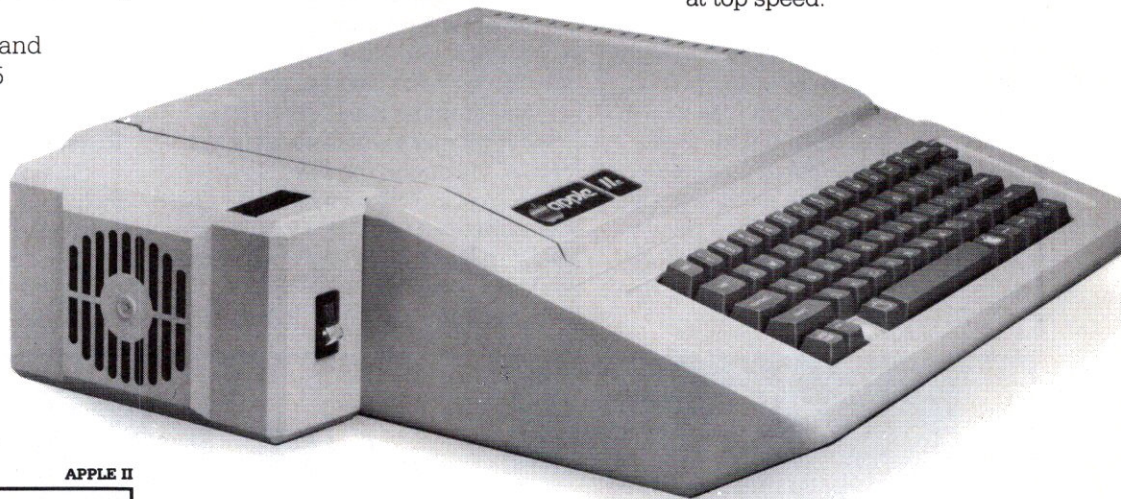
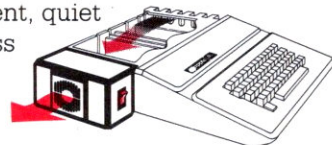
Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.

System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.

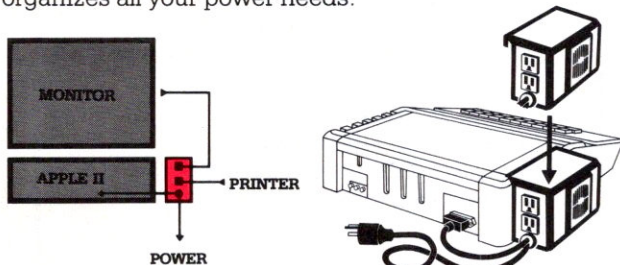
Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.



System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.



So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

Compatible with Apple stand



\$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.

KENSINGTON MICROWARE

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200 Telex: 467383 KML NY

*PC Magazine: March 1983.

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

System Saver is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd. © 1984 Kensington Microware Ltd. System Saver is patent pending.



PRODUCT NEWS

Dynacomp Software

New from Dynacomp, the Operations Research Tutorial contains a collection of 17 menu-selected programs that provide you with data-file creation, manipulation, and calculation abilities that support the analysis of Payoff Tables, Simplex Linear Programming, Distribution/Transportation Methods, and CPM/PERT analysis.

Two programs designed for engineers are Micro-Cap and Digital Image Processing (DIP). Micro-Cap, a micro-computer circuit-analysis program, is a design tool that provides engineers with an interactive drawing and analysis system. Engineers can quickly design and predict the performance of their circuits without having to build them. DIP is a menu-driven program that allows you to digitally manipulate images to remove interference and noise, improve contrast, and sharpen and filter images. (*List Price: Operations Research Tutorial, \$99.95; Micro-Cap, \$399.95; Digital Image Processing, \$59.95*)

Requires: Tutorial and DIP require Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive. Micro-Cap requires Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 64K RAM; DOS 3.3; two disk drives.

Dynacomp, Inc.
1427 Monroe Avenue
Rochester, NY 14618
(716) 442-8960; (716) 442-8731

CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Aladin

Aladin is a menu-driven, relational database-management system that you can integrate with other programs such as WordStar and VisiCalc. The software incorporates calculation, statistics, and graphics capabilities. It has easy-to-use menus, built-in Help screens, maximum file size, variable-length records, virtual memory, and other advanced features. (*List Price: \$595 for Apple II; \$795 for all other versions*)

Requires: Apple II—64K RAM, two

disk drives; Apple III—256K RAM, hard-disk drive
A.D.I. America
1215 Howe Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95825
(916) 925-2229

CIRCLE 729 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Spectrum

Data Spectrum is an advanced information-management package intended for novice computer users. It contains a step-by-step programmed-learning instruction course that you can display on the screen. If you couple it with a printer, the program can print labels, reports, invoices, and personalized form letters. (*List Price: \$250*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 48K RAM; two 5¼-inch floppy-disk drives recommended. Advanced Business Computing, Inc. Park Ridge, IL 60068
(312) 298-0997

CIRCLE 727 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BACKUP YOUR DISKS

NOW AVAILABLE
AT YOUR LOCAL
COMPUTER STORE!

\$79⁹⁵

EDD runs on Apple II, II plus (including most compatibles), IIe, and III (in emulation mode), with one or two 3.3 disk drives.

EDD is the most powerful copy program available for backing up your protected Apple software. Since EDD has been preset to copy a broad range of copy-protections, many disks can be copied easily, without changing messy parameters. Even though you rarely need to change them, each parameter is fully described in the operating manual. Unlike the copycards, which only copy single load programs, EDD backs up entire disks. Thus, not only copying single load, but, multi disk access programs as well. We feel on an average, EDD can back up many more protected disks than all other copy programs or copycards put together.

ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR III™

- Automatically copies most protections.
- Rarely needs parameter changing
- Average duplication time 2½ minutes
- Accurately finds "self-sync" bytes and their lengths
- Can copy ¼ and ¾ tracks
- Updated program lists available
- Unlike copycards, EDD backs up entire disks, not just what's in memory

To order direct, send **\$79.95** plus \$2 shipping (\$5 foreign), California residents add 6%. Mastercard/Visa accepted. Prepayment required.

UTILICO MICROWARE 3377 Solano Ave., Suite #352 Napa, CA 94558 (707) 257-2420

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New! Cooling Fan for
APPLE II, II+ & IIe*



• Line surge protection • Snaps on the side of APPLE II, II+ and IIe* enclosures • Eliminates overheating problems, thereby boosting reliability & operation life of computer • Switch on front serves as power switch for fan, computer, and extra outlet Size: 7"L x 2 3/4"W x 4 1/4"H • Weight: 2 lbs.
APF-1 \$49.95

**APPLE™ Compatible
5 1/4" Disk Drive and
Controller Card**



• Uses Shugart SA390 Mechanics • 143K formatted storage • Color matches Apple Computer • Works with Apple Controller or other Apple-compatible controllers • Complete with connector — just plug into your disk controller card • 35 tracks • Size: 6"L x 3 1/2"W x 8-9/16"D • Wt.: 4 1/4 lbs.
(Disk Drive) **\$195.95**
(Controller Card) **\$69.95**

QUALITY COMPUTER PRODUCTS FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

Jameco's 10th Anniversary 1984 Catalog is Now Available

JE520 Series

VOICE SYNTHESIZER FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

Add speech capability to your Apple II, II+, IIe*, Commodore 64 or VIC-20 computer with JAMECO'S JE520 Series Voice Synthesizer. Speech — the most effective means of communication available to man — is now immediately available for your computer.

Applications

- Education • Entertainment • Instrumentation
- Games • Telecommunications • Handicap Aids

JE520 Features

- More than 250 basic words, prefixes and suffixes, which allow the formation of well over 500 total words.
- Allows music graphics and speech simultaneously.
- Programs in BASIC and/or assembler.
- Very understandable & realistic male voice.
- Built-in amplifier, speaker, volume control and audio jack.
- Plug-in user-ready with complete documentation & sample software.

The JE520 will plug right into your computer and be talking in minutes. It produces a very clear, natural male voice. The outstanding speech quality is produced using National Semiconductor's Digitaltalker™ speech processor IC with 4 custom memory chips.



JE520CM JE520AP

Case Size:
7 1/4"L x 3 1/4"W x 1 3/8"H

JE520CM For Commodore \$114.95
JE520AP For Apple \$149.95

CABLES



RS232 Type

Part No.	Style	Length	Price
CDB25P-4-P	J	4'	\$13.95
CDB25P-10-P	J	10'	16.49
CDB25P-4-S	L	4'	13.29
CDB25P-10-S	L	10'	15.49



"Centronics" Type

Part No.	Style	Length	Price
CEN36M-5-M	J	5'	\$19.95
CEN36M-15-M	J	15'	26.95
CEN36M-5-F	L	5'	22.95
CEN36M-15-F	L	15'	28.95

**IBM PC Parallel Printer
Adapter Type**

(CDB25 Male to Centronics Male)

Part No.	Length	Price
CDB25P-5-CEN36M	5'	\$17.95
CDB25P-15-CEN36M	15'	22.95

Style J Male to Male
Style L Male to Female

**We stock over 200 different cables.
If you don't see what you need,
please call.**

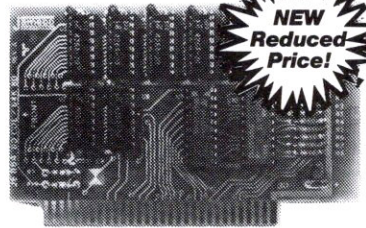
**Keyboard with Numeric Keypad for
your Apple II and II+***

New!



• Plugs directly into Apple II or II+ motherboard with 16-pin ribbon cable connector • 26 special functions • Size: 14"L x 5 1/2"W x 1 1/2"H • Color (keycaps): white/grey • Weight: 2 lbs.
KB-A68 \$99.95

**80-Column plus 64K RAM
for your APPLE IIe***



**NEW
Reduced
Price!**

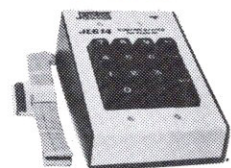
Now you can double the memory capacity and get an 80-column display format for your APPLE IIe* computer at an affordable price. Just plug the JE864 card into your APPLE* and expand your display to 80 characters per line. Perfect for word processing. The JE864 also features 64K bytes of additional memory to allow programming not possible with standard APPLE IIe* computers. Complete documentation included.

Board: High density board design squeezes 64K bytes of RAM onto a 2 1/2" x 4 1/2" board • Fully tested to assure proper operation.

Uses: Word processing — displays 1000 more characters per screen • Extra memory allows running of extremely large programs • Ultra High Resolution Graphics capability.

JE864 . . . \$124.95 \$149.95*

**Numeric/Auxiliary
Keypad for your
APPLE IIe***



The JE614 is a newly introduced numeric/auxiliary keypad for the APPLE IIe*. It offers the flexibility of a 10-key pad and the convenience of 23 directly accessible functions. Screen manipulating functions make word processing a snap and cursor controls make the keypad ideal for VisiCalc** users. The JE614 Keypad is housed in a durable metal enclosure and is color-coordinated with your APPLE IIe computer. Operation of the keypad can begin within minutes from unpacking. Special functions include: Home, Clear, Clear to End of Screen, Scroll-Up, Scroll-Down, Tab, Delete, Left, Right, Up and Down. Each key has auto-repeat. Size: 5 1/2" L x 4-3/16" W x 1 1/4" to 2 1/2" Slope.

JE614 \$89.95

\$10.00 Min. Order - U.S. Funds Only
Calif. Residents Add 6 1/2% Sales Tax
Shipping - Add 5% plus \$1.50 Ins.
Send S.A.S.E. for Monthly Sales Flyer!

Send \$1.00 Postage for your
FREE 1984 JAMECO CATALOG
Prices Subject to Change
Will Call Service 8AM to 5PM



**1355 SHOREWAY ROAD
BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002**

Phone Orders Welcome (415) 592-8097

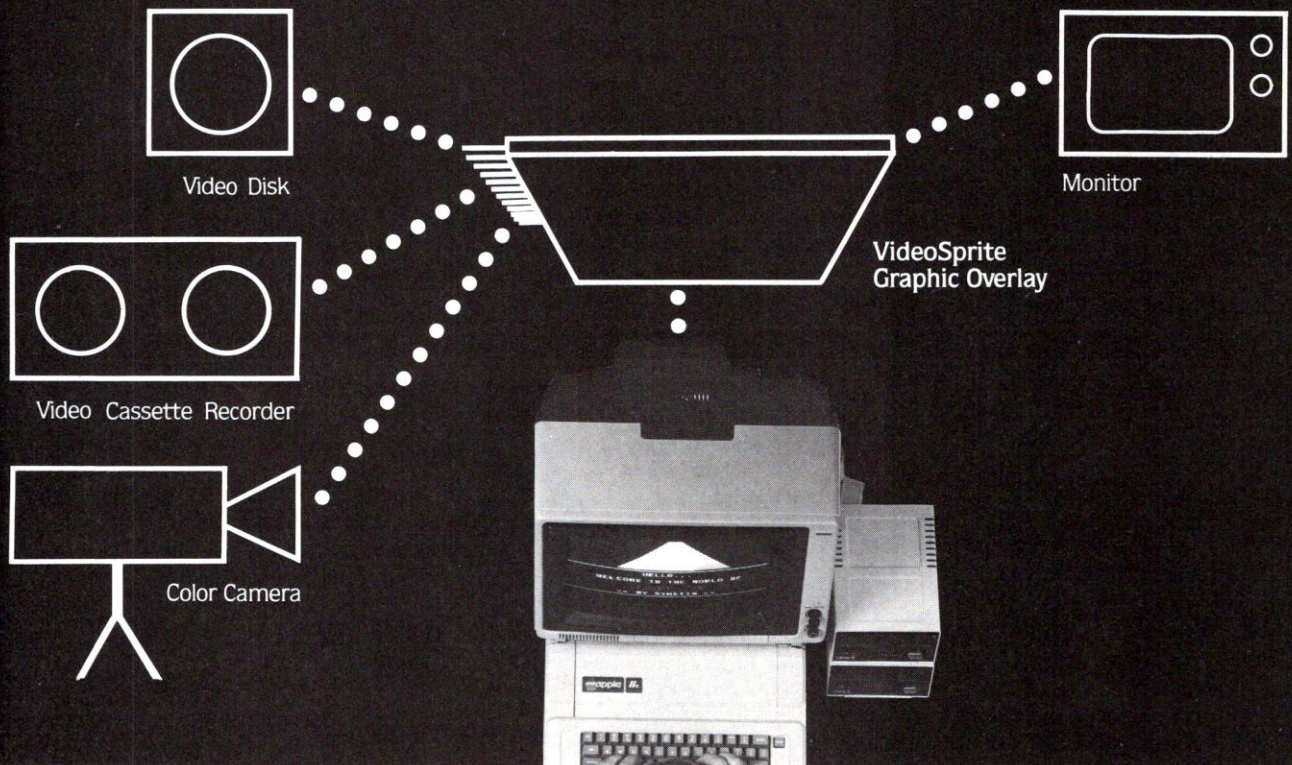
Telex No. 176043

7/84

Dealer inquiries invited. For Technical Information, call (415) 595-3994

*APPLE and APPLE IIe are registered trademarks of APPLE Computers.
**VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp. Inc.

Interactive Video that you never dreamed possible!



VideoSprite™ from Synetix is a plug-in expansion board to the Apple II® that overlays computer generated animation, graphics and text on any incoming video signal for simultaneous display. An exciting and powerful tool for developers of interactive video, VideoSprite is both very affordable and extremely flexible.

Only VideoSprite lets you create fast-action animated sprites that occupy separate video planes. (A sprite is any large, programmable object capable of independent movement.) In fact, up to 32 colorful, animated sprites can occupy the screen simultaneously along with the video transmission.

VideoSprite opens the door to unlimited applications possibilities for special effects with commercial production and training tapes. Based upon the Texas Instruments video display processor, VideoSprite receives any composite incoming video signal, whether originating from a color camera, VCR or video disk, adds the graphics and text overlay, and puts out the identical signal with the overlay "installed" in the signal.

VideoSprite is only \$995 with all necessary software utilities which include a paint program and a font editor. VideoSprite for the IBM PC® will soon be offered.* Visit your local video dealer or call us direct to place your order.



Synetix Inc.

10635 NE 38th Pl., Kirkland, WA 98033 (206) 828-4884

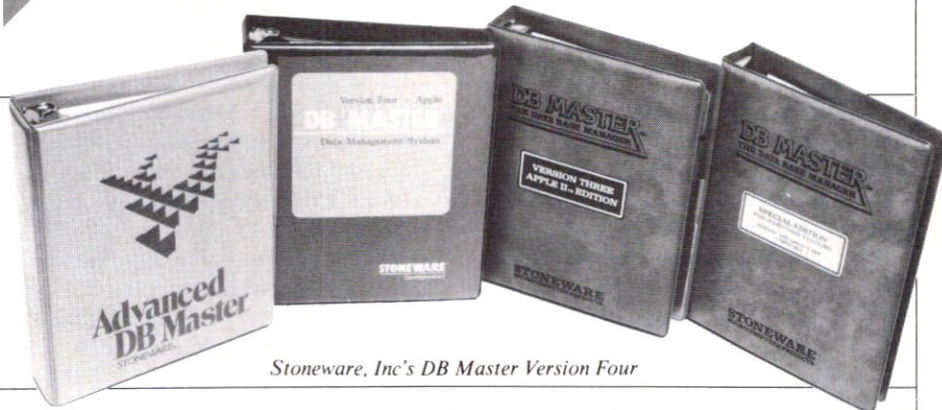
800-426-7412

VideoSprite is a registered trademark of Synetix Inc.
Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*IBM version, June 15 anticipated delivery date.

PRODUCT NEWS



Stoneware, Inc.'s DB Master Version Four

DB Master Version Four

DB Master Version Four, a business data-management system, now includes a file converter—a program that lets you transfer existing PFS:File and Visi-File files into the greater capacity files of DB Master without making you re-type the form or its data. The file converter also lets you combine two or more files of the same format into a single large DB Master file. (List Price: \$350)

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe
Stoneware, Inc.

50 Belvedere Street
San Rafael, CA 94901
(415) 454-6500

CIRCLE 712 ON READER SERVICE CARD

plus modules for accounts receivable, accounts payable, general ledger, and payroll. (List Price: \$300)

Wholesaler, designed to run the operations of any wholesale business, has a capacity of up to 20,000 inventory items and 10,000 accounts-receivable customers, on hard disk, and 2500 or more inventory items and 1000 accounts-receivable customers, on floppy disk. (List Price: \$600)

Financial Analyst can evaluate securities, loans, mortgages, bonds, certificates of deposit, discount securities, and sinking funds. It also generates finan-

cial information on money-market securities. (List Price: \$300)

Mail Order House handles order entry, inventory control, billing, and accounts receivable. (List Price: \$600)

Retailer's features include issuing sales receipts, automatic inventory updating, tracking back orders, generating invoices, and tracking receivables. (List Price: floppy disk, \$300; hard disk, \$450)

Personnel Agency can maintain a database of up to 900 files of job seekers and 900 job offers; the program matches jobs to job seekers, using 150 speci-

Suprex Business Software

Thirteen new programs from Suprex Business Software provide a host of services for many different businesses. Accountant includes a cash module that maintains ten separate bank accounts

OMNI DISKETTES AT DISCOUNT PRICES!



1-800-334-DISK

1-617-839-4404 (Mass. Only)



FINALLY — GET OMNI QUALITY AT PRICES YOU CAN AFFORD! ORDER BELOW TODAY.

OMNI PREMIUM DISKS Priced in Quantities of 10

#5111 (SS/SD)	\$17.90
#5121 (SS/DD)	\$23.90
#5221 (DS/DD)	\$32.50
#5321 Flip/Floppy Reversible (double density)	\$29.90
#5141 (SS/QD-96TPI)	\$41.90
#5241 (DS/QD-96TPI)	\$49.90



OMNI INTELLIGENT DISKS
Built-in Temperature & Humidity Sensors on each Disk. Toughest 100% Certification at 65% Clipping Levels.

OMNI INTELLIGENT DISKS Priced in Quantities of 10

#1N5121 (SS/DD)	\$39.90
#1N5221 (DS/DD)	\$49.90
#1N5141 (SS/QD-96TPI)	\$54.90
#1N5241 (DS/QD-96TPI)	\$59.90

ADD \$2.00 S. & H. PER ORDER Info Line 617-839-4405
M/C - VISA - M.O. - C.O.D. (+1.85) - Check Dealer
Mass. Res. Add 5% Tax Inquiries Welcome

MAGNETICS, INC.
P.O. Box 98
So. Grafton, MA 01560

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ALL SEASON PROTECTION

Organize your copies of



Make your magazine collection a handsome addition to your decor. These durable library-quality cases and binders will protect and organize your collection, make individual issues easy-to-find. They're made of luxury-look leatherette over high-quality binder board. And both styles are custom-designed for this or any other magazine you save, with size, color and imprint selected by the publisher. FREE transfer foil is included for marking dates and volumes.

MAGAZINE BINDERS



hold your issues on individual snap-on rods, combining them into one volume. \$7.95 each. 3 for \$22.50. 6 for \$42.95. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

OPEN BACK CASES



store your issues for individual reference. \$6.95 each. 3 for \$19.75. 6 for \$37.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

For Faster Service CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-526-0790 (In NJ only 201-540-0445)



P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send: Cases Binders

TITLE:

QUANTITY:

PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ _____ *Add \$1.00 per order for postage and handling. Outside USA add \$2.50 per unit ordered. Send US funds only.

CHARGE MY: (\$10 minimum). American Express Visa MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms _____ print full name

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

*Residents of PA add 6% sales tax.



PRODUCT NEWS

cations. (List Price: \$450; optional billing function, \$150)

Pharmacist's Assistant, designed to run any small- or medium-sized pharmacy, can handle 16,000 prescriptions, 6000 inventory items, 1000 customers, 1000 doctors, and up to ten preprogrammed special-billing plans. This program will be updated with an optional biweekly disk to keep up with rapid price changes. (List Price: \$2000; demo disk with documentation, \$30)

Importer-Exporter has an inventory capacity of 20,000 items on hard disk and 2500 on floppy disk. The program keeps track of ten currencies, restructuring price schedules as changes occur. (List Price: \$600)

Service Center performs order entry, inventory control, labor billing, invoicing, and accounts receivable. (List Price: \$500)

Retailer With Rental can automate rental operations with products as diverse as videotapes, tuxedos, and heavy equipment; the program updates mail-

ing lists, tracks for overdue items and back orders, and generates reports on sales and rentals. (List Price: \$600)

Real Estate Broker matches client preference and financial status with a suitable property, calculates financial options available, and maintains a database of all former customers. (List Price: \$450; billing option, \$150)

Dentist can maintain a 10,000 patient database, compile medical background for each patient, and present—through a graphics module—a patient's dental makeup. (List Price: single-provider practice, \$1200; multiple-provider practice, \$1800)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 64K RAM; two disk drives or hard-disk drive
Superex Business Software
P.O. Box 248
151 Ludlow Street
Yonkers, NY 10705
(800) 862-8800
(914) 964-5200

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Documax

Documax is a fast, easy-to-use document-handling system designed for those who manage word processing, electronic mail, and other files of textual information. A totally menu-driven program, Documax is an electronic file cabinet that combines functions of accessing, storing, and organizing documents. The program contains a proprietary text-compression scheme that doubles the capacity of any disk. You can restore compressed files to original form using the program's Recover function. Documax can also manage information generated by word processors or acquired by modem from electronic mail or information databases. (List Price: \$175)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 48K RAM
Signum Microsystems, Inc.
120 Mountain Avenue
Bloomfield, CT 06002
(203) 726-1911

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

After games, spreadsheets and word processing ...

+ MEDCLAIMS

A new class of software for your Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc

If your family medical/dental claims have you overwhelmed and underpaid, MEDCLAIMS will help.

- How much have you used in deductibles?
- When do they stop deducting and start paying?
- When should you switch to the family deductible?
- Which claims were you paid for?
- Which are still open? For how long?

Claims, payments, medical, dental, different insurance companies, full menu & prompts. NOTHING TO STUDY OR LEARN. Guaranteed to run on Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc; 48K, 1 disk drive.

MEDCLAIMS, \$49... Pays for itself.
Prompt shipment.

COMPUTERSCOPE INC. Box 529 Matawan, N.J. 07747

OR CALL TOLL FREE (24 hrs.) **1-800-551-8800**
to order by VISA or MASTERCARD



Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

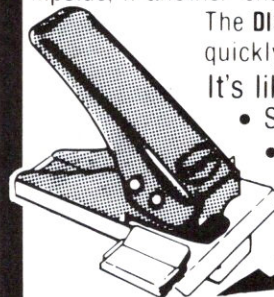
FREE? DISKETTES

SAVE MONEY! Apple II+/e users can use the disk flipside, if another 'enable' notch is safely made.

The **DISK-NOTCHER** by **QUORUM** quickly **SOLVES** that **PROBLEM**.

It's like **FREE DISKETTES!**

- Stainless Steel Guide
- Easy Leverage Handle
- Clippings Catcher
- Square Notch Cut
- Black Finish
- Get THE BEST!



Certifix™

BE SAFE! Your 'FREE' disk is **CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE** with **CERTIFIX** by **QUORUM**. It **'LOCKS OUT' DISK FLAWS** and lets you use the rest. Displays status report & saves it to disk. Next, **CERTIFIX** automatically formats then offers to initialize with genuine **Apple DOS 3.3** too. Great for testing economy disks. **CERTIFY, FIX, & INITIALIZE every disk with CERTIFIX!**

100% Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee!

DISK NOTCHER is \$14.95 • **CERTIFIX™** is \$24.95
ONLY \$29.95 for BOTH!

Add \$1.50 s/h • CA add 6½% tax

QUORUM INTERNATIONAL, Unltd.
INDUSTRIAL STATION P O BOX 2134-A P
OAKLAND, CA 94614

CIRCLE 241 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Chalk Board™ wants your opinion.

Chalk Board wants you to help direct the company's future. We are beginning a new user input program. If you would like to become part of this innovative new concept, start by filling out the questionnaire below.

1. Are you aware of and familiar with the new peripheral, the Chalk Board PowerPad™ touch-tablet?

Yes No (You can find out more at your local computer store)

2. There are many unique features that are offered only on the Chalk Board PowerPad. We would like to know which is the most important to you. (Please rank 1-5)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Multi-point contact capability | <input type="checkbox"/> Programmable surface |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Large active work surface 12" x 12" | <input type="checkbox"/> Graphics/Music/Game Design/Versatility |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Allows functions that cannot be performed with a keyboard. | |

3. Which of the following uses of the Chalk Board PowerPad that have already been discovered do you think are most important? (Please rank 1-6)

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Graphics | <input type="checkbox"/> Special effects |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Music composition | <input type="checkbox"/> Programming |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Game design | <input type="checkbox"/> Learning through discovery |

4. Which of the following uses of the Chalk Board PowerPad currently under development do you consider the most important? (Please rank 1-5)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Free-form game play | <input type="checkbox"/> Laser disk control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Test preparation (SAT, ACT, etc.) | <input type="checkbox"/> Artificial intelligence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Custom video design | |

5. What other uses can you imagine for the Chalk Board PowerPad.

A. _____

B. _____

**Here's how to make
your opinion worth
\$50.**

Buy a Chalk Board PowerPad. Use it for a week and complete the questionnaire on the warranty card. Send the warranty card with the above questionnaire to Chalk Board. Chalk Board will send you a \$20 check plus three Opinion Certificates worth \$10 each which can be redeemed on future software purchases. Applies only to Apple and IBM.

All Rights Reserved © Copyright 1984 Chalk Board, Inc.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail to:

Chalk Board, Inc.
3772 Pleasantdale Rd.
Atlanta, GA 30340



Watch for the announcement of Chalk Board's exciting new User Development Program which could make your opinion worth up to \$25,000.

\$20 check offer effective May 1, 1984 to June 30, 1984. Opinion certificates good through December 31, 1984.

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD



PRODUCT NEWS

Time-Trax

Time-Trax is a time- and date-oriented appointment and scheduling package that includes a free clock module. The product's menu-driven format allows first-time users to take command of the program within minutes. Experienced

users will appreciate Time-Trax's assembly-language speed and high-resolution graphics.

Users can define their own category labels under which data can be grouped for ease of scheduling, searching, and printing. You can search for an entry by

using any set of characters within that entry. Time-Trax prints in a convenient list form for any day(s) in the past, present, or future. (*List Price: \$99.95*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe C.P.U., Inc.

1606 South Clementine
Anaheim, CA 92802

(800) 854-8021; in CA (800) 432-7268

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

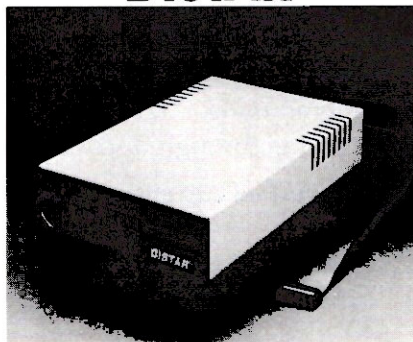
THE FIRST 169.00 APPLE DRIVE AND IT WORKS!

- All Units 100% Tested
- 100% Apple & Franklin Compatible

DISTAR

For use with the Apple II, IIe & Franklin Computers

- in-use zero track sensor
- direct drive spindle motor
- slim line configuration
- automatic DOS selection
- positive disc lock lever
- power indicator light
- cabinet and cable included
- six month warranty



5 1/4" Slim Line Apple II, IIe & Franklin Floppy Disc Drive

DISTAR Apple drive is not an adaptation of other mechanisms. DISTAR is a wholly engineered unit for the Apple II, IIe and Franklin. DISTAR's direct drive system allows for quieter operation, more accurate tracking and longer life than conventional belt driven units.

We accept check, money order, VISA or MasterCard (include number and expiration date). Please include \$3.50 for shipping, handling and insurance in continental U.S. California residents add 6% sales tax.

BURKE AND ASSOCIATES, authorized representatives and distributors.
1720 Los Angeles Avenue, #221 • Simi Valley, CA 93063 • (805) 584-3220

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trade marks of Apple Inc.

CIRCLE 397 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Transitions

Transitions lets you create professional-looking slide-show presentations that can be self-running or operated manually. You can combine pictures using up to 44 different "transitions" or screen wipes between them, and you can see miniature versions of the images displayed on the screen. The program works with pictures saved either in packed or standard Apple format and includes a picture-packing program.

(*List Price: \$49.95*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM (36 transitions) or 64K RAM (44 transitions)

Penguin Software

830 4th Avenue

P.O. Box 311

Geneva, IL 60134

(312) 232-1984

CIRCLE 717 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Print Shop

The Print Shop enables you to write, design, and print your own greeting cards, stationery, letterheads, signs, and banners. This menu-driven program has a built-in graphics editor, so that you can create your own pictures and symbols or modify those provided, and it also has text-editing features. Other program options include eight different type-faces: solid, outline, and 3-D formats; nine border designs; ten abstract patterns; and twelve kaleidoscopic animations. (*List Price: \$49.95; paper refills, \$14.95*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; printer

Bröderbund Software

17 Paul Drive

San Rafael, CA 94903

(415) 479-1170

CIRCLE 718 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SCOOTER

Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT



Saves wear and tear on Apple* I/O game ports and accessories with TWO high grade zero-force insertion sockets.

Now, plugging into any Apple* I/O game port is faster, safer and more convenient than ever. With SCOOTER's Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT you can alternate access between port A and port B at the flick of a switch.

Fragile plug pins are easily and safely inserted with SCOOTER's zero-force sockets; just place the plug in position, then flip the levers for secure connection.

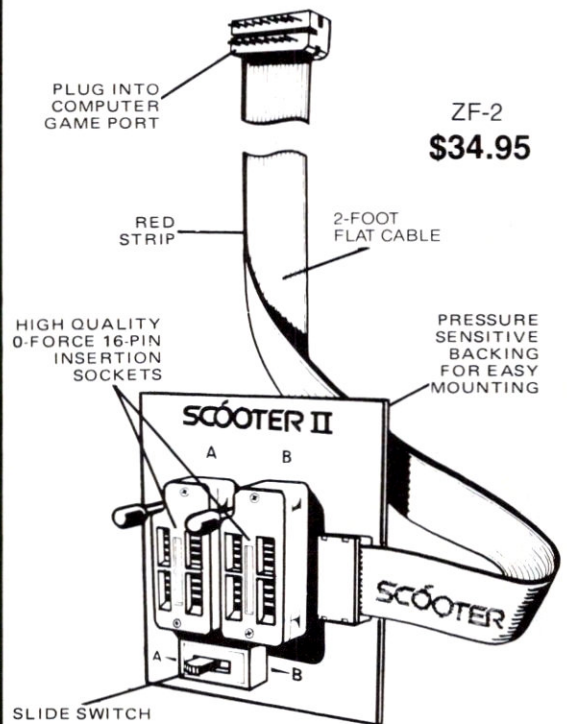
A pressure sensitive backing and 2-foot cable allow quick mounting of the Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT in almost any convenient external location.

Simple-to-follow instructions are included. In addition, the SCOOTER cable is color coded (red stripe) for quick identification of correct pin alignment.

Like all SCOOTER cable/connector products, Ø-FORCE TWIN PORTS are 100% tested before packaging.

So, let the Ø-Force be with you! See your favorite computer store today for SCOOTER's new Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT and the full line of SCOOTER High Grade Electronic Components.

Let the Ø-Force be with you!



ZF-2
\$34.95

Also available:
SCOOTER Ø-FORCE X-PORT

External game port with single zero-force socket.

ZF-1
\$22.50



Other SCOOTER products include:

- cable assemblies —connectors —flat cable
- semiconductors —switches —surge protected outlet strips —integrated circuits & sockets
- electronic components & hardware

SCOOTERTM
High Grade Cable Assemblies



ohm/electronics
746 Vermont • Palatine, IL 60067
(312) 359-6040

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.

FREE SCOOTER T-SHIRT WITH ANY SCOOTER CABLE ASSEMBLY

Send us your SALES RECEIPT OR your ORDER with this coupon to:
ohm/electronics, 746 Vermont St., Palatine IL 60067
(Illinois residents, when ordering, add 7% sales tax.)

Visa MasterCard Check or Money Order

Model #: _____ Price: _____ T-Shirt Size: _____

Card #: _____ Exp. Date: _____

Signature: _____

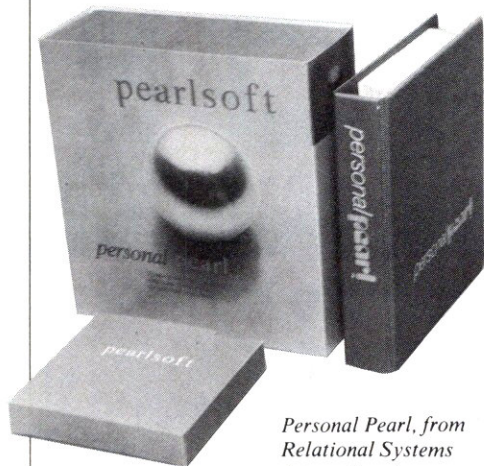
Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

AP-0784

PRODUCT NEWS



Personal Pearl, from Relational Systems International

Personal Pearl

Personal Pearl is a relational-database-management package that lets users specify on-screen forms and printed report formats that duplicate or approximate existing office forms and procedures. The program uses plain English and is easy to learn. It has its

own report generator and sorting and file-maintenance utilities built in and includes several useful application programs, including a cash-disbursements journal, appointment calendar, and people-information file. Personal Pearl can also link with SuperCalc for spreadsheet calculations and WordStar for preparing coordinated reports. (*List Price: \$295*)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 64K RAM; CP/M 2.2 card; two disk drives; printer optional
 Pearlsoft Division
 Relational Systems International Corporation
 25195 Southwest Parkway
 Wilsonville, OR 97070
 (503) 682-3636

CIRCLE 719 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Micro/Typographer

The Micro/Typographer is a high-resolution lettering system that works like a typesetter to label new or existing

graphic images. The package includes the Screen Composer, which enables you to rotate, color, and space type. It also includes Vectorplot, a fast, easy-to-use font developer that has many editing features. (*List Price: \$29.95*)

Requires: Apple II or IIe; 48K RAM; DOS 3.3

Tid Bit Software
 P.O. Box 5579
 Santa Barbara, CA 93108
 (805) 969-5834

CIRCLE 720 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Astro-Aid

Astro-Aid, an integrated software package for astronomical work, provides 44 menu-selectable astronomical functions. The package includes a 40-page manual explaining its use and the astronomical theory involved. It is suitable for use by professionals, amateurs, or anyone who wants to learn about astronomy and the sky. (*List Price: \$29.95*)

Set Up Your **DOT MATRIX PRINTER** With a Touch of a KEY!

PCP™ **PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM**

No longer do you have to enter long "set up strings" to take advantage of your DOT MATRIX PRINTER's capabilities. Just select from the MENU...let your computer do the rest! Condensed Characters, Double Strike Printing, Emphasized Characters, Special Line Spacing, and more! Comes complete with PROGRAM DISKETTE and OPERATING MANUAL. Includes information on how to program your printer in Basic, VisiCalc®, Applewriter. PCP is a very handy utility program you will use again and again!

VERSIONS:
 Apple II, II+, IIe and II WITH

Apple DMP & Imagewriter
 Epson MX*, RX & FX Printers
 C.Itoh Prowriter I & II
 NEC PC8023A
 Okidata 82A, 83A, 92, 93 & 84
 Gemini Star 10, 10X & 15

PRO/PAC

14925-A Memorial Drive, Dept. B
 Houston, Texas 77079
 (713) 496-1179

* Requires Graftrax Plus™ For Full Features

EPSON PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

PRINTER OPTIONS

A CONDENSED	G 6 LINES/INCH
B DOUBLE WIDTH	H 8 LINES/INCH
C ITALICS	I 10 LINES/INCH
D HALF SIZE	J SPECIAL SPACING
E EMPHASIZED	K UNIDIRECTIONAL
F DOUBLE STRIKE	L BIDIRECTIONAL

SOME COMBINATIONS

M EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
N DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED
O DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
P CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE
Q CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE DOUBLESTRIKE
R CONDENSED DOUBLESTRIKE
S CONDENSED HALF SIZE
T RETURN TO STANDARD SETTINGS

> TYPE LETTER, PRESS RETURN (0 ENDS)

THIS IS WHAT THE EPSON MX VERSION MENU LOOKS LIKE

Be sure to specify BOTH microcomputer and printer to obtain correct version.

ONLY \$29.95

plus \$2.00 shipping and handling USA
 VISA and MasterCard Credit Cards
 See Your Dealer or Write or Call Us!

APPLET is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLETECH

Computer Accessories & Supplies

3258 Westheimer Houston, Texas 77098



THE PROGRAMMABLE DATA ENTRY NUMBER PAD



IIE TENDER

Compatible with the APPLE II & IIe



38mmX102mmX15mm

- Four Programmable Keys
- Four Math Function Keys
- Four Cursor Keys

Sale Price
~~\$199.00~~
\$149.00

Same Model Non Programmable

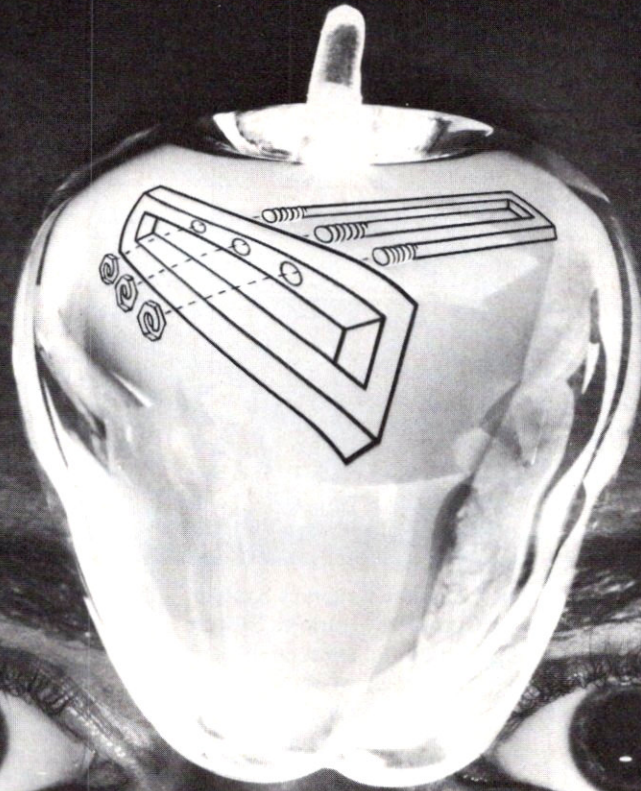
~~\$149.00~~
\$129.00

CALL OUR WAREHOUSE COLLECT AND USE YOUR CREDIT CARD
 ADD \$2.50 FOR SHIPPING/HANDLING. CHECK OR MONEY ORDER OK.

CALL COLLECT **(713) 729-4206**

CIRCLE 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IMAGINE IT...



CAPTURE IT.

COMPLETELY REDESIGNED. NOW, THE GRAPPLER +.

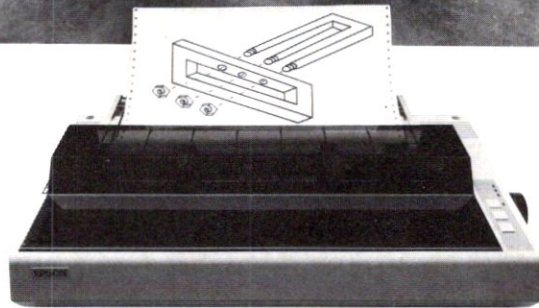
The original Grappler was the first graphics interface to give you hi-res screen dumps from your keyboard. The new Grappler + with *Dual Hi-Res Graphics* adds flexibility with a side-by-side graphics printout of page 1 and page 2.

The Grappler + can now be used with the Apple® Dot Matrix, the Okidata 84, and is Apple III compatible.* In addition, the IDS Grappler + is currently available with color capability, including color graphics screen dumps.

UP TO 64K BUFFER OPTION
An optional Bufferboard can now be added to all existing Grappler and Grappler + interfaces. See your Apple Dealer for details.

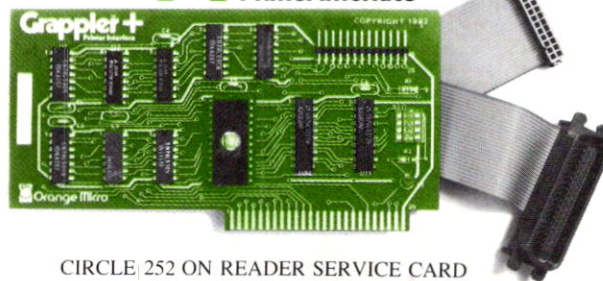
Requires additional software driver.
Requires graphics upgrade.

© Orange Micro, Inc. 1982



ACTUAL APPLE II PRINTOUT USING GRAPPLER AND EPSON MX100

With The
Grappler +
Printer Interface



THE GRAPPLER + FEATURES:

- Dual Hi-Res Graphics • Printer Selector Dip Switch • Apple III Compatible* • Graphics Screen Dump • Inverse Graphics • Emphasized Graphics • Double Size Picture • 90° Rotation • Center Graphics • Chart Recorder Mode • Block Graphics • Bell Control • Skip-over-perf • Left and Right Margins • Variable Line Length • Text Screen Dumps • also works with Pascal and CPM.

THE GRAPPLER + INTERFACES WITH THE FOLLOWING PRINTERS:

- Anadex • Apple Dot Matrix • Centronics 122 • C. Itoh ProWriter • Epson MX-70, MX-80** • MX-80F/T** • MX-100 • IDS 460, 560, Prism 80 and 132, Microprism • NEC 8023 • Okidata 82A**, 83A**, 84.

 **Orange Micro**
inc.

1400 N. Lakeview Ave.,
Anaheim, CA 92807 U.S.A.
(714) 779-2772 Telex: 183511 CSMA
Foreign Dealer Inquiries Welcome

CIRCLE 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD
CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



25 Pack
Complete*

BEST BUY!

\$1.74

Single Sided
Double Density

Soft sector 5 1/4" flexible diskettes

\$2.24

Double Sided
Double Density

*Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek sleeves, color coded user labels, and write protect tabs.

Quality you expect at a price you don't.

Proven quality at a great price. BECK offers you a full satisfaction money-back guarantee - you can't lose! If you like the quality of 3M, Dysan, Verbatim, et al, you'll like BECK.

- Satisfaction, Money-Back Guarantee
- 100% Certified, 100% Error-Free
- Full 7-Year Warranty
- Tested and Retested 21 Times to 42 Rigid Specifications
- Meets or Exceeds ANSI Standards

For IBM, Apple, TRS, and 97% of popular computers.

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634.
Available in 25-Pack only plus freight.
Bulk product inquiries welcome.

COD's CASH ONLY
Corp. Accts Welcome



Order Now Toll Free Door to Door in 48 hrs.

1-800-BECK-MFG

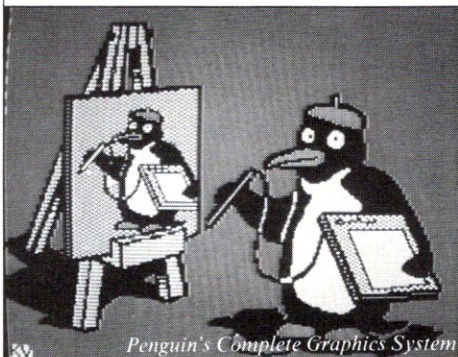
(In New Hampshire call 924-3821)



PRODUCT NEWS

Requires: Apple II or III
Zephyr Services
306 South Homewood Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15208
(412) 247-5915

CIRCLE 721 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Complete Graphics System

The Complete Graphics System is a set of graphics tools that enables nonprogrammers to draw and manipulate in both two and three dimensions. It features a selection screen that displays a 108-color palette. You can magnify your screens, change colors automatically, do full-screen flips or mirror images, and add text to label drawings. The program stores pictures in a packed format and works with several input devices. (List Price: \$79.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 48K RAM
Penguin Software
830 4th Avenue
P.O. Box 311
Geneva, IL 60134
(312) 232-1984

CIRCLE 722 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Terminal Trivia

A computerized version of the Trivia board game, Terminal Trivia offers three levels of play and automatic scoring. Up to five teams or individuals can play at one time. The package consists of one Terminal Trivia master disk and three data disks that contain more than 1500 questions. (List Price: \$49.95)

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive
Humans, Inc.
P.O. Box 82
Evington, VA 24550
(804) 525-3441

CIRCLE 723 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MISCELLANEOUS

National Logo Exchange

The National Logo monthly newsletter provides practical ideas for teachers who use Logo in their classrooms. Published September through May, the newsletter is a forum for sharing Logo ideas, teaching techniques, and philosophies. Now in its second full year of publication, the NLX features articles by classroom teachers, columns by professional educators, and reviews of the latest Logo versions and resources. (List Price: \$25 per year)

The National Logo Exchange
P.O. Box 5341
Charlottesville, VA 22905
(804) 293-8506

CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Minute Manual

Minute Manual, by Jeffery Lesho and Jim Pirisino, explains how to use the PFS:File, PFS:Report, PFS:Graph, and PFS:Write integrated software. Designed for home, school, and business use, this book contains 50 step-by-step procedures for quick reference and many procedures that you cannot find in PFS manuals. It also contains two tutorials for business and educational use. (List Price: \$12.95)

MinuteWare
P.O. Box 2392
Columbia, MD 21045
(301) 995-1166

CIRCLE 734 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EDUCATIONAL PRODUCTS

Story Tree, from Scholastic, Inc.

Supplemental data disks for Word Attack! and **Speed Reader II**, from Davidson & Associates

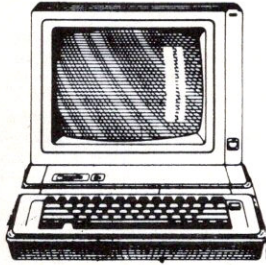
Administar, Teststar, and Nursestar (Student and Institutional versions), from Mosbysystems

Nuclear Survival, Arithmetic, Algebra, SAT Preparation and other educational programs, from Moses Engineering

LogoMotion and **Supermap**, from Softsmith Corporation

Red Label (condensed) version of **Krell's College Board SAT Preparation** series, from Krell Software

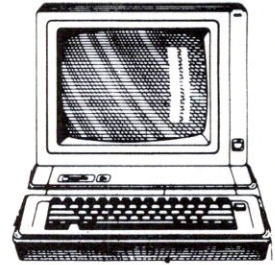
THE BYTE GENERAL



3 Sierks Lane • Roslyn Harbor NY 11576

24 Hour Order Line: 516-625-0920

Technical Questions 516-484-6391
and Order Status:



Monitors:

Amdek Color 1 +	\$279.00
Amdek Color II + 13" High Res RGB	\$425.00
Amdek Color III 13" Med Res RGB	\$350.00
Amdek Video-300 Green	\$129.00
Amdek Video-300 Amber	\$150.00
Sakata Color Monitor Med Res	\$249.00

Printers:

C. Itoh Prowriter 8510ap	\$340.00
C. Itoh Prowriter 1550	\$639.00
C. Itoh F-10 40cps Daisy Wheel	\$1000.00
C. Itoh Tractor Feed	\$179.00
C. Itoh Cut Sheet Feeder	\$450.00
Gorilla Banana Printer 30cps	\$179.00
Epson FX-80 160cps	\$499.00
Epson FX-100 15" Carriage	\$725.00
Gemini 10X	\$269.00
Okidata 92ml 160cps	\$425.00
Okidata 93ml 200cps (15" Carr)	\$725.00
Printer Paper 9 1/2 x 11	\$ 28.95
Cables for Above Printers	\$ 26.00
Prowriter Ribbons	\$ 7.00

Modems:

Hayes 300 Smartmodem	\$199.00
Hayes 1200 Smartmodem	\$479.00
Hayes 1200B Smartmodem IBM	\$415.00
Novation J-Cat	\$100.00
Novation Apple Cat II	\$235.00
Novation Smartcat 300/1200	\$400.00
Novation Apple Cat 212 System	\$399.00
Prometheus 1200	\$359.00
Signalman Volksmodem	\$ 59.00
Signalman 300/1200	\$250.00

Apple Disk Drives:

Apple Disk Controller Card	\$ 55.00
Rana Elite I Disk Drive	\$255.00
Shugart 40trk Apple Disk Drive	\$199.95
Slimline 40trk (Direct Drive)	\$199.95
Slimline 40trk (Belt Driven)	\$199.95

ELEPHANT PRODUCTS:

Elephant #1, SS/SD Soft	\$ 15.95
Elephant #2, SS/DD Soft	\$ 18.95
Elephant #5, DS/DD Soft	\$ 25.95
Elephant 5 1/4" Trunk	\$ 20.00
EMS Secrets of Memory	\$ 2.00

Apple Macintosh
!NOW IN STOCK!
\$2250

Image Writer \$ CALL

Apple IIc Computer
!NOW IN STOCK!
\$1195.00

Micromodem IIe
229.95
Operates on all
Apples
Includes:
Smartcom I Software
Free subscription
to the Source



Signalman 300/1200 Modem
\$250.00
Hayes 1200 Compatible

Apple IIe Starter System

\$ CALL

Apple IIe 64K
Apple Green Monitor II
Apple Disk Drive w/Controller
80 Column Card
Tutorial Diskette



Extended 64K
Add only \$100.00



Fans/Surge Protectors:

Kensington System Saver Fan	\$ 65.00
Super Cooling Fan w/2 Outlets/Surge	\$ 35.00
Lemon Surge Protector	\$ 45.00
6 Outlet Surge Protector	\$ 29.00

CP/M Cards:

ALS CP/M Card Version 3.0	\$289.00
ALS ZCard II	\$120.00
CP/M Card (Taiwan)	\$ 79.00
Microsoft Softcard	\$225.00
Premium Software IIe	\$315.00

Ram Cards:

Microsoft 16K Ram Card	\$ 65.00
Microsoft 256K Ram Card	\$365.00
16K Ram Card	\$ 69.00
Titan 128K Ram Card	\$350.00
Titan 128K + 80 Column (Apple IIe)	\$285.00
Titan 192K + 80 Column (Apple IIe)	\$365.00
4164 200NS Rams	\$ 6.00

80 Column Cards:

Smart Term II	\$129.95
Videx 80 Column Card	\$179.95
Videx 80 Column Combo Pack	\$209.00
Videx Ultraterm (160 Col. Card)	\$249.95

Printer/Modem Cards:

Graphmax Graphtrax Card	\$100.00
MPC Parallel Printer Card/Cable	\$ 55.00
Orange Micro Grappler Plus	\$115.00
Orange Micro Buffered Grappler	\$175.00

Apple Accessories:

CCS Clock Board	\$ 89.95
Thunderclock	\$125.00
Wildcard IIe	\$ 90.00
Kraft Joystick	\$ 34.95
Koala Pad	\$ 78.00

Terms for Sale: Master Card Or Visa Add 3% Service Chg. C.O.D. Orders only accepted on orders over \$100. with a 10% Deposit on a Credit Card, No Exceptions!!!! All Purchase Orders Must include Prepayment. Minimum Order \$25. APO/FPO or U.S. Mail Service please add 5% for shipping and handling. Upon receipt of a certified check or money order we ship the same day. All others please allow 14 business days for bank clearance. There is no sales tax on out of state shipments. New York State Residents please add 8.25% Sales Tax. All orders returned, refused or ordered in error are subject to a 10% restocking charge. Prices and terms of sale are subject to change without notice.



DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

SCRG PRODUCTS FOR THE APPLE COMPUTER

SWITCH-A-SLOT



The SWITCH-A-SLOT is an expansion chassis, which allows the user to plug in up to four peripheral cards at one time. One of these cards is selected for use, and only that card draws power.

This product is especially useful where the software requires the printer to be in a particular slot, and the user wishes to choose between two or more printers.

- Allows up to four peripheral cards to be plugged into one peripheral slot.
- User selects desired card by front panel rotary switch.
- Only selected card draws power.
- Plugs into any peripheral slot.
- Saves wear and tear on delicate connectors.
- 18" cable connects Switch-a-slot to computer.

New—resistive terminations for better response

\$179.50 **36" Cable \$189.50**



SWITCH-A-SLOT and EXTEND-A-SLOT work well with all slow to medium speed cards, such as Modems, Printers, Clock, 80 Column, Music, etc. They are not recommended for high speed data transfer devices such as disk drive controllers, alternate processor, and memory cards. These products may be incompatible with some alternate processor cards.



EXTEND-A-SLOT



The EXTEND-A-SLOT brings a slot outside your APPLE™, allowing an easy change of cards. The 18" flex cable is long enough to allow placement of the card in a convenient location. The high quality connectors are gold plated for reliability.

The perfect accessory for:

Owners of large numbers of I/O expansion cards—keep your frequently used cards installed. Use the EXTEND-A-SLOT for the others.

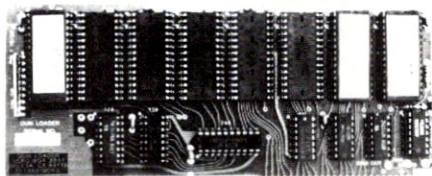
Technicians—easy access to test points on accessory cards under actual operating conditions.

Experimenters—make easy changes to cards while card is installed.

EASY TO USE—just plug it in as you would any expansion card, then plug your card in. When you want to change cards, do it easily outside the computer, without the wear and tear on the computer expansion slot.

\$34.95

quikLoader™



Designed by Jim Sather

SPEED

The quikLoader is the *fastest* way to load programs. **BAR NONE!** Applesoft, Integer, or machine language programs can be loaded in fractions of a second. More importantly, DOS is instantly loaded every time the computer is turned on. Integer is even loaded in the language card. This process takes less than a second, saving valuable time. The quikLoader operating system can keep track of over 250 programs stored in PROMs (Programmable Read Only Memory). The user simply transfers any of these programs to PROM using the instructions packed with the unit, and any PROM programmer, or we will provide this service.

CONVENIENCE

How many times have you started to work with a frequently used program, only to find that you have misplaced the disk, or worse, had the disk damaged, or the dreaded "I/O ERROR" message flash on the screen. With the quikLoader, these nightmares can be a thing of the past. Frequently used programs are available *instantly* when you need them, without having to look for the disk, or hoping that the lengthy disk loading procedure goes smoothly. If you do need to use standard disks, the quikLoader even speeds up that process. For example, to catalog a disk, just press ctrl-C Reset. To run the "HELLO" program, press ctrl-H Reset. Other "one-key" commands include entering the monitor, booting the disk, calling up the mini-assembler, etc. The major difference between the

quikLoader and the other ROM cards is the complete operating system (in PROM). This enables you to get the quikLoader catalog on the screen (by pressing ctrl-Q Reset), allowing you to see what programs are available. Loading or running of the desired program requires one keypress. Program parameters, such as starting address and length of machine language programs can be seen on the catalog screen, if desired.

VERSATILE

The quikLoader will accept any of the popular PROMs available on the market, 2716, 2732, 2764, 27128 and 27256. These types may be freely intermixed on the card. Long programs can take up more than one PROM, or several short programs may be stored on one PROM. The quikLoader operating system even handles multiple cards, so you can easily double or triple the amount of PROM memory available. The ultimate memory capacity of one card is 256K, so many frequently used programs and utilities can be stored. We even start your library of programs with the most popular utilities on the card, FID and COPYA. Now, if you have to copy a disk, you don't have to search for the master disk. You can start copying within 3 seconds after turning on the computer.

INCREASED DISK CAPACITY

Since DOS is loaded from the quikLoader every time the computer is turned on, it is not necessary to take up valuable disk space with DOS. This will give you more than 10% additional space for programs and data on your disks.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The quikLoader plugs into any slot of the APPLE][+ or][e. If used in a][+, a slightly modified 16K memory card is required in slot 0. A disk drive is required to save data.

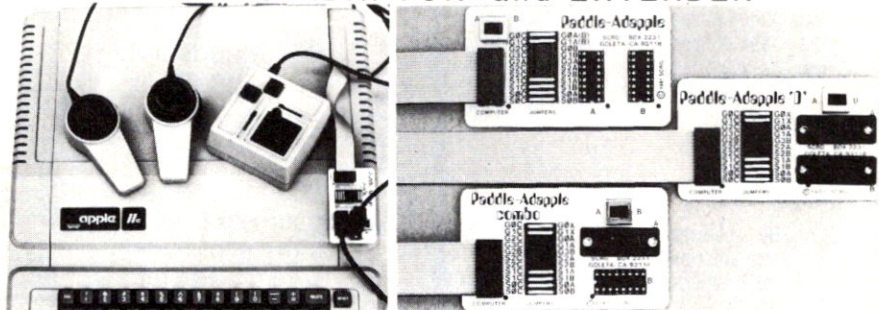
DOS, INTEGER BASIC, FID, and COPYA are copyrighted programs of APPLE COMPUTER, INC. licensed to Southern California Research Group to distribute for use only in combination with quikLoader.

\$179.50

**NOW AVAILABLE FOR quikLoader:
DOUBLE-TAKE By Beagle Bros. Inc.
COPY][PLUS By Central Point Software, Inc.
More Programs Coming Soon**

Paddle-Adapple

GAME I/O ADAPTOR and EXTENDER

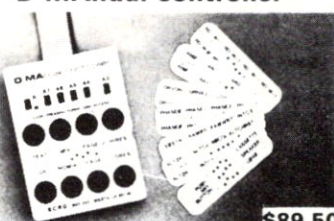


- Works with all Apple compatible joysticks, paddles and other I/O devices.
- Select one of two devices or . . .
- Use 4 paddles simultaneously.
- Unique "Jumpers" socket allows you to configure to meet your needs.
- BPI™ users can have BPI™ device and paddles plugged in simultaneously. (**Paddle-Adapple** and **Paddle-Adapple Combo** only).
- Gives you four push-button inputs.
- Supports shift key modification.
- Exchange X & Y joystick axis.
- Small and compact — adheres to computer with supplied foam tape.
- All Strobes, annunciators and power available on all 16 pin connectors
- Supplied with 18" cable.

\$29.95

The **Paddle-Adapple** has two 16 pin sockets. The **Paddle-Adapple "D"** works with the subminiature D connectors. The **Paddle-Adapple Combo** has one 16 pin socket and one subminiature D connector.

D MAnual controller



\$89.50

See us at the Computer Expo — Portland, Oregon, June 14-17

**SIX MONTH WARRANTY • TEN DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE
TOLL-FREE ORDER LINES**

in CA (800) 821-0774

(800) 635-8310

all other states (Including AK, HI, VI, & PR)

Information & technical questions (805) 685-1931

Available at your local dealer or direct from:

So. Calif. Research Group

P.O. Box 2231-A

Goleta, CA 93118

(805) 685-1931

VISA, MASTERCARD accepted

Add \$2.50 for shipping

\$5.00 outside U.S.A. &

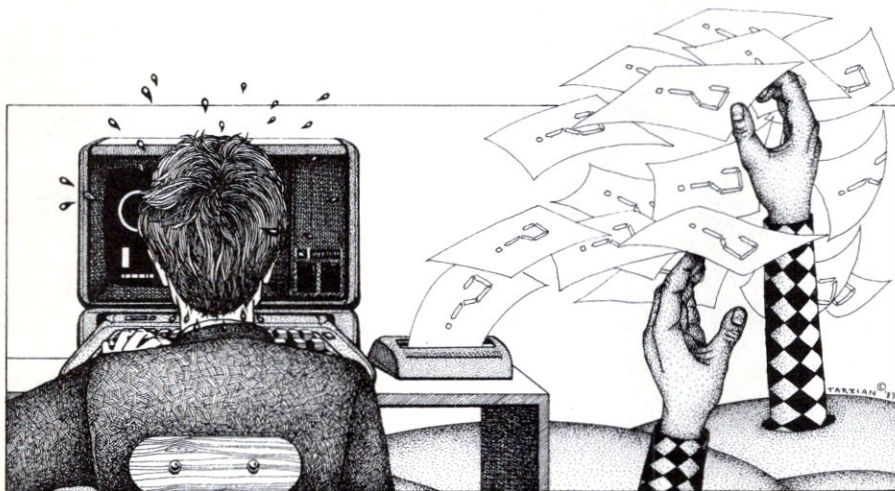
Canada, CA add tax.

CIRCLE 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

RESCUE SQUAD BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS

Questions from our readers



▶ USING BOTH SIDES

Q. I have an Apple IIe with two Apple Disk II drives, and I am using DOS 3.3 and CP/M with 5¼-inch single-sided, single-density diskettes. I've heard of a diskette called a "flippy-floppy" that will let me store twice as much information. What are flippy-floppies, and where can I get them?

A. Flippy-floppy describes a diskette that has been modified for use on both sides in a single-sided drive. Most disk drives used with the Apple II series—such as the Disk II drive and the new DuoDisk—are single-sided drives,

▶ A disk that doesn't show any errors on the flip side is all right to use.

which means that they can read from and write to only one side of a diskette at a time. To use the other side of a diskette with a single-sided drive, you must take the diskette out of the drive, flip it over, and reinsert it in the drive; hence the name flippy-floppy.

It's not that simple, however. If you buy a single-sided diskette, only one side of the diskette is certified as being free from defects. The other side might have a defect that could cause errors, or it might not. Because such an error could have disastrous consequences,

though, it's not a good idea to use the other side of a single-sided diskette without testing it first.

If you are using DOS 3.3, you can check the other side of the diskette for defects by using the "disk surface certify" option on Locksmith or a similar DOS utility. A disk that doesn't show any errors on the flip side is all right to use, but one that shows even a single error should not be used on that side. If you are using CP/M, a public-domain program called Findbad identifies bad sectors on the diskette and prevents the computer from using them. You lose a little storage space on the bad side, but you can still use that side. The best solution is to buy double-sided diskettes, since these are certified for use on both sides.

Another problem to overcome when you use flippy-floppies involves the write-protect notch, which is located near the top of the right side of the diskette (with the label at the top, facing you). When this notch is exposed, the computer can read from and write to the diskette. When the notch is covered with a small tab (called a "write-protect tab") or with a small piece of tape, then the diskette becomes "read-only," which means it can only be read from by the computer, not written to. When you flip a standard diskette over, the write-protect notch is on the wrong side, and the computer can not initialize, format, or write to the diskette.

To solve this problem, punch a notch in the corresponding place on the opposite side of the diskette. You can use a paper punch if you are careful, but I recommend buying a special diskette notcher, such as the Overbyte, Nibble-notcher, or Etc-Soi. These devices have a special guide that ensures the correct placement of the notch on the diskette.

▶ SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY

Q. I have been using an Apple IIe at work for word processing and spreadsheets. I recently bought an Apple IIc for use at home. The other day I brought home my WordStar, dBASE II, and VisiCalc programs to do some work. The VisiCalc program worked

▶ To use programs that run under CP/M you need a special add-on circuit board with a Z80 microprocessor in your computer.

fine, but the WordStar and dBASE diskettes wouldn't even boot. I thought it might be a case of bad diskettes, but the programs were fine when I brought them back to the office and ran them on the IIe. What's the problem with my IIc?

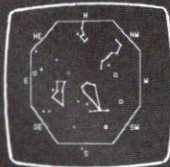
A. The problem is not with your IIc. You can't run WordStar or dBASE because these two programs require the CP/M operating system, which is not compatible with either the IIe or the IIc, as sold by Apple. In order to use programs that run under CP/M you need a special add-on circuit board with a Z80 microprocessor in your computer. Popular Z80 cards include the Microsoft SoftCard and the Digital Research Gold Card. The IIe that you have at work evidently has one of these add-on processor cards plugged into an expansion slot inside the com-

Used by elementary schools, universities, planetariums, and observatories worldwide.

YOUR WINDOW TO THE UNIVERSE TellStar®

"This incredible program . . . gives you an accurate view of any starry night."
"TellStar is as valuable to the professional as it is fun for the amateur."

As reviewed in:
Personal Software
Feb. 1984



TellStar is your personal guide to the stars helping you discover the excitement of astronomy; whether you're 6 or 60. You will see, locate, and identify constellations, stars, planets, and other stellar objects with graphic displays.

	IBM-PC or JR	Apple II
•Level I One Star Table	\$ 49.95	\$39.95
•Level II Three Detailed Star Tables Including All Of The Fascinating 'Messier' Objects	99.95	79.95
•Level III IBM PC's Equipped With An 8087 NDP	129.95	n/a

Add \$3.00 shipping and handling charges. CO residents include additional 6.75% sales tax. VISA and Mastercard accepted with signed order. International sales; please write. Dealer inquiries invited.

©1984 **Scharf Software Systems, Inc.**
Suite 1068, 2111-M 30th St. Dept. AP
Boulder, CO 80301 (303) 666-5353



IBM and Apple are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. and Apple Computer, Inc. respectively.

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

puter. The Apple IIc lacks expansion slots for add-on microprocessors; it is currently not possible, therefore, to add a Z80 card and run programs—such as WordStar and dBASE—that require the CP/M operating system.

If you want to do word processing or database management on your IIc, you must use programs that operate with the 6502 type of microprocessor. The Apple II series of computers all use the 6502, which is compatible with several

▶ **The Apple II series of computers all use the 6502, which is compatible with several operating systems.**

operating systems, such as DOS 3.3, ProDOS, and Pascal. For word processing, use Apple Writer II, Bank Street Writer, or HomeWord; for database management, use PFS:File and PFS:Report, VersaForm, VisiFile, or DB Master. Or you could use the new AppleWorks integrated software package that combines, in one program, word processing, database management, and an electronic spreadsheet.

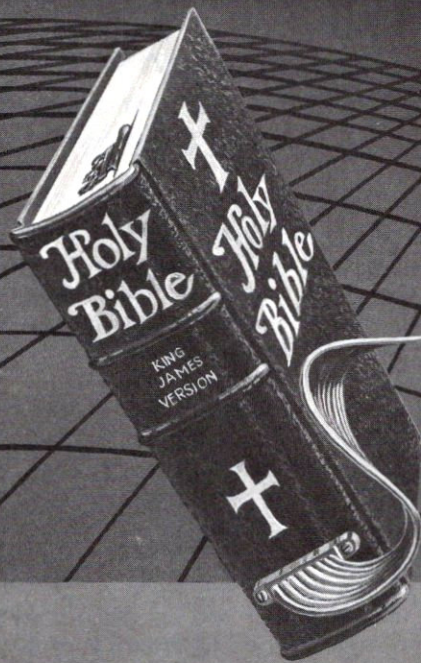
▶ **HELP FOR THE DISABLED**

Q. I am the mother of a cerebral-pal-
sied daughter and read with great interest your article about computers and the handicapped in the January issue of A+. We own an Apple II, but our child is unable to use it because of the condition of her hands. Would you be able to provide me with more specific information about how persons with cerebral palsy can use the Apple?

A. Apple Computer, Inc., publishes a resource guide called Personal Computers for the Disabled that is available from Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95104. The University of Wisconsin's Trace Research and Development Center—314 Waisman Center, Madison, WI 53706—is studying the problems of the disabled and computers. Finally, for inspiration, you might like to contact Hal Glicksman, 1303 9th Street, Santa Monica, CA 90401, whose son, John, has cerebral palsy and is using an Apple II computer to great advantage. +

Please send your questions and problems to Rescue Squad, A+, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

New dimensions in Bible study.



THE WORD processor
the complete KJV Bible on disks \$199.95*

TOPICS
an index to over 200 Scripture subjects \$49.95*
* plus \$3 postage/handling

For information contact:
Bible Research Systems
9415 Burnet, Suite 208
Austin, TX 78758
(512) 835-7981

"Software for personal Bible study."

Requires APPLE II+, IBM PC and compatibles, TRS80, CP/M 2.2 (Z-80), KAYPRO, OSBORNE, COMMODORE 64, Z-100.

CIRCLE 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are published only on a 3 issue basis at \$100. per issue (\$300. total). Additional lines are available @ \$10.00 per line. Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of \$75. per issue (\$225. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to A+, APPLE DIRECTORY, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 725-4215 for additional information or assistance.

COMPUTER LEASING

RENT SOFTWARE ... OR

Buy it, Sell it, Swap it.

Over 1,000 commercial titles, strictly Apple, for home or business applications. Rent software for three weeks at a fraction of the retail price. All rental fees are applied to our super low prices... if you decide to buy. Call now or write for more info. Visa/MC accepted.

BLACK SUN PROGRAM EXCHANGE
P.O. Box 406
Emmaus, PA 18049
(215) 967-3300

COMPATIBLES

US \$8.00 including disk?

Yes! We have over 600 PCS famous programs, for business, education, entertainment, backup utilities, etc. 64K 6502/280 dual processors computer, US \$420.00. Peripheral cards at unbelievable prices. Full details. Write immediately with U.S. \$1.00 for our airmail catalog.
RELIANT ENGINEERING
P.O. Box 33610
Sheung Wan Post Office
Hong Kong

HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

RELIABLE COMPATIBLE DRIVES

Save on MITAC Disk Drives. Mitac's 5 1/4" 10MB Winchester Disk Drive is the business partner you need. It enlarges your storage capacity & speeds your data inquiry response. For top performance & quality—the AD-100A is only \$1450. Floppy disk sale AD-1 \$185. Just plug in & run. Visa/MC.
OZTECH
1400 Coleman Ave. Suite E25
Santa Clara, CA 95050. (800) 222-6677
In California: (408) 980-9987

HARDWARE/DISKETTES

3M SCOTCH DISKS \$18.50

5" SS/DD \$18.50 5" DS/DD \$23.50. ULTRA MAGNETIC 5" SS/DD \$27.98/20" DS/DD \$39.98/20. RIBBONS-APPLE DOT MATRIX/C. ITOH/NEC8023 \$4.29. EPSON MX70/80 \$3.85. FLIP FILE STORAGE 75 CAPACITY \$15.75. FILE BOX 10 CAPACITY \$1.49. Labels \$12.50/5M. SATISFACTION GUAR SINCE 1967. CALIF. RES. ADD 6.5%. ARGONAUT DISTRIBUTING
1104 Buchanan Road, #A
Antioch, CA 94509
(415) 778-2595

HARDWARE/MONITORS

RGB COLOR BOARD

FOR APPLE IIe, II+, Franklin Ace 1000. Color Master Model VCB8, a new video board that provides RGB video signals for crisp, vivid display of color graphics & text with greatly enhanced resolution & color quality. Plugs in to slot 7 & can be used with Apple's 80 column board with extra memory. Text can be displayed in any one of 8 colors, software selectable. \$139.
TELEMAX, INC.
Box 339
Warrington, PA 18976
215-343-3000

HARDWARE/PERIPHERALS

DISK DOUBLER KIT

Double your present media storage capacity and SAVE 50% on future disk purchases. Converts FLOPPY to FLIPPY in less than 1 minute. Kit comes complete with EASY TO FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS. Use with any 5.25 single side disk. Pays for itself SAME DAY! ONLY \$19.95 ea.+ \$2.00 S&H. M/C, VISA, MO, COD (+\$1.85). CHECK.
MAGNETICS, INC.
P.O. Box 98
South Grafton, MA 01560
(617) 839-4404

COMPUTERS & ACCESSORIES

Magic computer system w 4 softwares—\$1450. Disk drives: Mitac \$175, TEAC \$210; CARD \$45. Printer card \$45. Grappler \$75, RS232 \$65, 80 col \$75; Joystick \$25, Modulator \$20, Fan \$40. Sailing II 64K computer w function keys \$570. Computer keyboard & case, like IBM \$160. Printers & more. VISA/MC. **DEALER WELCOME**
PSE COMPUTER DIVISION
P.O. Box 18028-0028
Rochester, NY 14618
Tel (716) 442-9590

Pre Summer Sale Apple Compatibles

H/T Slimline Drives w/card w/DOS	\$240.00
H/T Slimline Drives	176.00
H/T Cooling System	39.00
H/T Professional Joystick	24.00
H/T 80 Col. Card	89.00
H/T 16K RAM Card	33.00
H/T Amber Monitor	99.00

WTI INTERNATIONAL TRADING INC.
777 S. Main, #57-313
Orange, CA 92668
(714) 978-9835

HARDWARE/POWER PROTECTION

COMPUTER PROTECTION

Spike protection: Com-protect I Spike Protector \$39.95. Com-protect II Spike & RFI Filter \$59.95 w/6 ft. cord. Com-protect III Spike, Fail-safe surge protection and RFI Filter w/6 ft. cord \$89.95. All units have 6 each 3 wire grounded outlets, 6000 amp @ 8x10 usec suppressor. RFI filtering from 96Khz to 41mhz. From:
COM-PROTECT, INC.
Rt. 4 Box 427X
Slidell, LA 70458
(504) 641-1316

HARDWARE/STORAGE DEVICES

64K RAM ADAPTER

Quadruple your memory! Adapter allows the use of 64K RAM's in place of 16K RAM's in the Apple II and Ace computers. Includes software to utilize the additional 144K of RAM afforded for DOS 3.3, Pascal, and CP/M disk emulation, multiprogramming, etc. Call or write for additional information.
CRAMAPPLE ADAPTER
85 Bartlett Street
Somerville, MA 02145
(617) 628-0206

PUBLICATIONS

APPLE DMP USERS IT'S HERE

Here's the book you've been waiting for. How to program your Dot Matrix Printer. New 70 page manual gives all printer commands in Applesoft BASIC. Great for beginners. Detailed instructions, examples, and glossary, plus 16 ready-to-run programs. \$7.95 ppd. Money-back guarantee. FREE details.
TIMBERLINE PRESS
7207 Lipan St.
Denver, CO 80221

UNIQUE SOLUTIONS...

Stuck on: Quest, Masquerade, Coveted Mirror, Crypt Medea, Witness, Mask Sun, Serp Star. 40+ pg. manuals featuring non-peek sections. Incl. story, hints, instux & maps if avail. Above \$5.95 ea. Ultima III hint & solve \$4.95. Straight-away Guides avail. for pop adventures: Gruds, Enchant, Infidel, + more. \$2.95 each FL add 5% tx. Send for FREE LISTS.
ADVENTURE SOLUTIONS™
Division #211
5199 N.E. 12th Avenue
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334

SOFTWARE/COMMUNICATIONS

BLASTS LINKS APPLES WITH MICROS, MINIS, MAINFRAMES

BLAST Communications Software links Apples with mainframes, minis & other micros. Full duplex asynch, any speed to 19.2 kbps, any modem, error-free, via dial up phones. Links IBM/VM/CMS & VMS/TSO, Sperry DS, DEC VAX & PDP; Data General; WANG; HP 3000, Apple, MS DOS; CP/M; CP/M 86; UNIX. Any computer with BLAST can talk to any other computer with BLAST.
COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH GROUP INC.
8939 Jefferson Hwy.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
(504) 923-0888

BULLETIN BOARD SOFTWARE

"A.B.B.S. 4 DOT 2" is a high powered BBS for the Apple II, II+, IIe. It handles both 1200 and 300 baud callers. Its modular design lets you tailor your BBS to your needs. Master Card/Visa accepted. For complete details send SASE TO:

SOFTWARE SORCERY
7927 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 400
McLean, VA 22102
(703) 471-0572,
(703) 471-0610 (A.B.B.S. number)

SOFTWARE/DATA MANAGEMENT

PROFILER DATABASE MANAGER

Featuring ProDOS, Apple's new operating system. The first truly easy database manager. Store more than 1500 records per disk (up to 65,000 records on hard disk). Indexed files for instant record access. Editor & report generator included in one package. \$49.95. Dealer inquiries invited.

CUSTOM COMPUTER PRODUCTS
355 Costa Mesa St., #A
Costa Mesa, CA 92627
(714) 548-5429

SOFTWARE/DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

I.R.A.M.™

INDEXED Random Access Method gives the Applesoft user B-TREE file access to data files. Retrieval by key can be done either in Random or sequential mode from ANY point in the file. Specify DOS 3.3 or ProDOS™ version. \$41.95 each or \$61.95 ppd for both versions with a listable demo (within USA). THE COMPUTER KITCHEN
Post Office Box 267-Dept AP46
New Haven, CT 06502-0267
(203) 932-4410.

SOFTWARE/EDUCATIONAL

MULTI-LINGUAL SOFTWARE

French and Multi-Lingual Software for the Apple II+ or IIe. Free Catalogue. Newest release-Multi Lingual Questionnaire Generator; THE GREAT CREATOR can be used in 17 different languages to create & operate multiple-choice and fill in the blank questionnaires. No EXTRA HARDWARE REQUIRED. Demo available for \$5.00.

THE PROFESSOR
P.O. Box 301B
Swanton, VT 05488
(514) 747-9130

THE MEDALISTS

SIX CHALLENGING GAMES which will encourage you and your children to learn about our geography and history. The set includes: States, Continents and Oceans, Presidents, Women in History, and Black Americans. Clues may be changed continuously. Price: \$39.95 ea. Send for our FREE catalogue of 55 educational programs.

HARTLEY COURSEWARE INC.
P.O. Box 419
Dimondale, MI 48821
(517) 646-6458

GRADECALC

More teachers are switching rather than fighting. Using the already familiar grade-book format, GRADECALC allows for easy data entry and editing. Cuts averaging time by 90%. Numerous reports are available—record book, missing assignment, summaries, histograms, and more. Only \$29.95

TAMARACK SOFTWARE INC.
PO Box 247
Darby, MT 59829
(406) 821-4596

TEACHERS!

THE ASSISTANT TEACHER Handles almost every aspect of test preparation, administration, grading, analysis, curving, averaging and reporting. Includes word processor, optical scanner support, much more! Extremely flexible and easy to use. Satisfaction guaranteed. \$99.50: Manual \$10.00.

OVERDRIVE COMPUTER CORPORATION
1562 Moorings Dr.
Reston, VA 22090
(703) 471-0959

AWARD WINNING SOFTWARE!

Award winning software for special education and communication disorders! We specialize in language intervention software featuring animation, graphics, and speech. We also have augmentative communication software. Write or call for our free booklet on audible software for special education and language disorders.

LAUREATE LEARNING SYSTEMS
One Mill St. (Chase Mill)
Burlington, VT 05401
(802) 862-7355

SOFTWARE/FINANCIAL

THE INVESTOR'S ADVISOR

This is the one! A low risk system that delivers steady and sure stock market profits. No guesswork! The INVESTOR'S ADVISOR tells you exactly when to buy or sell and in the correct amounts. For Apple II, II+, IIe, 48K, 1 disk drive, DOS 3.3. Send check or MO for \$84.50 to:

MAXIM SOFTWARE CO.
10 Violante Court
Eatontown, NJ 07724
(201) 542-0228

SOFTWARE/GAMES

WORLDWIDE WIZFANS AGREE!

Wizadry's BEST players use the WIZISYS-TEM!!! NEW 85+ page manual full of charts, powerful tips, step-by-step help for all 3 games (\$15). Superior maps \$5 (Sc. 1, 2 or 3). All \$25.00. OUR fix disk modifies, prints all 3 games AND is but \$15! WIZINEWS—latest tips/articles/news/gossip: \$8/4 issues, sample \$2. VISA/MC.
NICHOLAS SERVICES
6901 BUCKEYE WAY
COLUMBUS, GA 31904
(404) 323-9227

I CHING**STARS & DICE

CLEAREST, MOST COMPLETE, APPLE II, +, OR IIe STARS AND DICE DISK (((ONLY \$29.95))). The fun and magic of dice rolls & computers, integrated to tell YOU what the dice "say". I CHING ORACLE DISK (((ONLY \$59.95))). The power and insight of the ancient I Ching now in modern terms available to YOU.

FRANK R. KEGAN * DEPT A
PO BOX 8513
EMERYVILLE, CA 94662
(415) 654-7187

SOFTWARE: GENERAL

GENEALOGY/FAMILY ROOTS

Family roots for your genealogy. Store standard and custom info.—does group and individual sheets, four types of charts, various indices, general searches, and much more. No limits. Very comprehensive. Satisfaction guaranteed. Price \$188.50 including postage.

QUINSEPT, Inc.
P.O. Box 216
Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

MONTE CARLO SIMULATIONS

Statistical analysis plus much more. This general purpose decision-making tool features a non-technical approach, detailed reports, Goodness of Fit Test, VisiCalc compatibility, and dynamic hi-res graphics and audio enhancement. Requires 48K Apple (II, II+, II etc.) and one drive (DOS 3.3). \$60. (\$90 w/source code).
ACTUARIAL MICRO SOFTWARE
3915 A Valley Court
Winston Salem, NC 27106
(919) 765-5588

SOFTWARE/ GRAPHICS

16-SCREEN DRAWING AREA

Charts unlimited provides machine language speed and 16-screen drawing area for creating flowcharts, floor plans, organizational charts, and more for only \$195 on your 64K Apple II+//IIe. Mix 3 kinds of text with the predefined objects and symbols. Replicate, enlarge, shrink, or rearrange objects in only seconds.

GRAPHWARE, INC.
5084 Mosiman Road
Middletown, OH 45042
(513) 424-6733

SOFTWARE/ HOBBIES

ATTENTION: COIN COLLECTORS

Unique program records entire collection and produces various reports that serve for personal investment information. Built-in market value provides latest prices for 1600 U.S. coins. Requires 48K/1 drive/printer. **Coins** software & manual \$95 (Manual only-\$10). VISA/MC OK. QUARTERLY **Coins** value updates \$25.

COMPU-QUOTE
6914 Berquist Ave. Dept. AZ
Canoga Park, CA 91307
(818) 348-3662

ASTROLOGY SOFTWARE

We have everything from the under-\$50 ASTROSCOPE™ and SEX-O-SCOPE™ which read the Horoscope as well as cast it, on up to high-accuracy calculation packages for professional astrologers. Our printing text programs, including PERSONAL NUMBER-LOGY™, come with a license to sell the printed output.

AGS SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 28, Dept. B
Orleans, MA 02653
(617) 255-0510

PHILATELIC MANAGEMENT

The Philatelic Management System is superior software for every level of collector. Covers every aspect of collection management. Inventory Module now available and upgradable to complete system. IBM PC, Apple IIe and III. Complete system \$295, Inventory Module \$159. Demo package \$15, credited to final purchase.

SoftStyle, Inc.
7192 Kalanianole Hwy.—Suite 205
Honolulu, HI 96825
Toll Free (800) 396-6368

SOFTWARE/ MEDICAL

AMHS

THE AUTOMATED MENTAL HEALTH SYSTEM. User friendly for easy information access. Password protected for client confidentiality. Eliminates billing and insurance drudgery. Requires Apple II with two disk drives. Retail price \$495.
MEDICAL OFFICE SYSTEMS
615 S. Frederick Ave, Ste 308
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
(301) 840-0440

SOFTWARE/ PERSONAL

THE HOME PRESTIDIGITATOR

Handle all facets of your personal finances; maintain up to 15 scratch pad budgets; up to 8 checkbooks; create an extensive address book; create weekly menus, shopping lists, coupon lists, an event calendar, & personal recipe book. Menu driven. Built in editing & sort features make this program truly user-friendly. Purchase in units or as a complete package for \$69.95. Unbeatable! For Apple IIe.
PRESTIDIGITAL SOFTWARE
PO Box 56
Urbana, IL 61801
(217) 328-4674

KITCHEN PLANNER

Create a 1-14 day Menu and Shopping List in less than 5 min. The only program available which both composes balanced meals and lets you change them! It's also the fastest and easiest to use. Compact, useable printout. To order send \$29.95 + \$1.50 (handling) or call with VISA/MC. All Apple II's. CA add 6½%.

SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 24898
San Jose, Calif. 95154
(408) 978-1048

SOFTWARE/ SCIENTIFIC

EQUATION SOLVER—\$100

SEQS solve 1 equation for any real variable or up to 20 simult. eqns. including 20 vars. Linear or nonlinear eqns. may be solved. Any var. may be held constant. Models may be created for reuse in science, engineering, economics & other fields. SEQS for the Apple II + & IIe is \$103ppd. Pur. orders or checks acc.

CET RESEARCH GROUP, LTD.
P.O. BOX 2029, DEPT. A
NORMAN, OK 73072

SOFTWARE/STOCK ANALYSIS

II PORTFOLIO MASTER

For the serious investor who needs up-to-date information such as value of each holding and total values, unrealized gain or loss on each holding calculated for long or short term, option expiration warning, record of sales with calculation of long or short term gain or loss. All data for schedule D. For Apple II+//IIe. 48K for DOS 3.3 64K for PRO DOS \$195.

INVESTORS SOFTWARE
PO BOX 2750
San Francisco, CA 94126
(415) 981-5261

SOFTWARE/ UTILITIES

XPS—DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAM

Easy to use menu driven diagnostic utility for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe computer systems. Checks RAMS, ROMS, disks, keyboard, peripherals, printers, 80-column cards (IIe only), monitor, and more. Comes with back-up disk and manual. Requires 48K and one disk drive. Specify computer, \$49.95.

XPS Inc.
P.O. Box 140A
Carlisle, PA 17013
(717) 243-5373

PASCAL 1.1/1.2 UTILITIES

For II+//IIe: send a copy of screen output to a file (perfect for schools that need a record of students' work), program a key to type several characters (fn keys), use your Apple while it prints (spooler), \$29.95. For IIe: turn the extended 80 column card into a 126 block RAM DISK drive, \$19.95. With Source!

DAVID M. NEVES PhD
2801 Monroe St. #2E
Madison, WI 53711
(608) 238-0020

SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

CIRCASCRIPT ONLY \$39.95

Over 50 features make the CircaScript word processor for the II+ and IIe as powerful as ones selling for 3X more. Support the IIe 80 column card and keyboard. Now! CircaScript Plus (\$59.95) with all the features of CircaScript, plus mail merge capability and 5 different file conversion programs. VISA/MC.

CIRCADIAN SOFTWARE
575 Wickham Road, Ste. I
Melbourne, FL 32901
(305) 676-5822

PROCESS MORE ORDERS!

That's what you'll be doing when your ad appears in Apple Directory each month. Apple Directory provides easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of it for 3 months for only \$300.00. You get 7 lines of copy PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, phone number. Logo art may be used for \$225.00 additional for 3 months. Extra copy lines are \$10.00 line/issue.

APPLE DIRECTORY
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Lois Price: (212) 725-4215

A+ MART

HELLO ADVENTURER

Do you have an adventure that you haven't been able to solve? Witt's Notes are the answer! Witt's Notes are comprehensive booklets of hints and maps for most adventures. Games like: **Zork (I, II or III), Starcross, Deadline, Suspended, Witness, Enchanter, Planetfall, Infidel, Colossal Cave, Quest, Transylvania, Coveted Mirror, Mask of Sun, Serpent's Star, Death in Caribbean, Blackpoole, Kabul Spy, Mystery House, Wizard, Cranston, Ulysses, Time Zone, Dark Crystal** and many more. Best of all, each is only \$5.95. Quantity discounts available. Write for our free catalog which lists other products including software, posters and more! Dealer inquiries invited. CT residents add 7% sales tax.



WITT'S END

42 Morehouse Rd.
Easton, CT 06612
(203) 254-0728



CIRCLE 796 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GREAT DISKETTES Super low prices SYNCOM

The low priced, high quality diskette with a LIFETIME WARRANTY. Packed in polybags of 10 with Tyvek envelopes, labels and reinforced hubs. One of the best buys we've seen.

\$139 ea. 5 1/4" SSDD **\$185**
QTY. 20 5 1/4" DSDD ea. QTY. 20

OTHER GREAT VALUES:

DISKETTE 70—Holds 70 5 1/4" diskettes in dust free safety \$14.95 ea. + \$3.00 Shpg.
DISK CADDIES—Flip up style holds 10 5 1/4" diskettes \$1.65 ea. + 20 Shpg.

\$15.00 Bonus Offer!

For the lowest priced, highest quality diskettes, storage cases, printer ribbons and paper products, send for our catalog FREE with your order. \$1.00 otherwise. BONUS! Every catalog includes \$15.00 worth of bonus coupons.

Shipping: 5 1/4" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fraction thereof. OTHER ITEMS: Shipping charges as shown in addition to diskette shipping charges. Payment: VISA or MC. COD orders, add \$3.00. Taxes: Illinois customers, please add 8%.

Nationwide: 1-800-621-6827
In Illinois: 1-312-944-2788

Minimum Order: \$35.00
WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE!

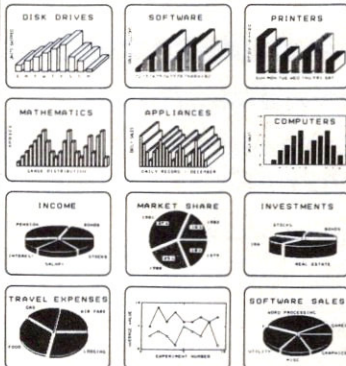
DISK WORLD!

Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

SYNCOM

CIRCLE 798 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MasterChart!



Create perfect pie, bar, and line charts in 26 different styles, color or B & W. Automatic scaling and labeling. Includes bonus graphics illustrator, letterer, shape maker, and plot-to-printer utilities. All on disk. Apple II+ or IIe. Satisfaction or money back (Really!) Only \$29.95. SPECTRAL GRAPHICS, 540 N. California, Suite 22B, Stockton, CA 95202. Call (209) 463-7309 for C.O.D. orders only.

CIRCLE 795 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SAVE MORE THAN EVER ON

3M Scotch® DISKETTES

LIFETIME WARRANTY!

\$185 ea. 5 1/4" SSDD **\$235** ea.
QTY. 20 (744) QTY. 20 (745)

5 1/4" SSDD—96TPI (746) \$2.60 ea.
5 1/4" DSDD—96TPI (747) \$3.25 ea.
8" SSDD (740) \$2.05 ea.
8" SSDD (741) \$2.50 ea.
8" DSDD (743) \$3.10 ea.

Shipping: 5 1/4" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fraction thereof. 8" DISKETTES—Add \$4.00 per 100 or fraction thereof. OTHER ITEMS: Shipping charges as shown in addition to diskette shipping charges. Payment: VISA or MasterCard. COD orders only, add \$3.00. Taxes: Illinois customers, please add 8%.

Hours: 9 AM-5 PM Central Time
For fast service call

Nationwide: 1-800-621-6827
In Illinois: 312-944-2788

DISK WORLD!

Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Authorized Distributor
Information Processing Products **3M**

CIRCLE 797 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE GENEALOGY PROGRAM

What You've been missing...



Featuring the Innovative LINKAGE ANALYZER™

An Easy to Use Professional and Family System used Worldwide. 1000 Ancestor Storage. Fast In-Memory Scrolling. 100 Entry Fields. Sorting and Indexing. Customize Your own Reports. Automatic Proofreader Report. A Self-teaching Tutorial. Uses 1 or 2 Disk Drives. Works with the Apple II+, IIe, III, the IBM™ PC & XT & PCjr and any Compatibles. Backed by SEVEN years of Genealogical Computing.

TO ORDER SEND \$69.95 SHIPPING INCL. FOR MANUAL AND DISKETTES.

PLEASE SPECIFY APPLE™ OR IBM™ VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED SEND CARD NUMBER, EXP. DATE, AND SIGNATURE

ACCELERATED LOGIC, INC.

108 East 38th Street Suite 902 New York, N.Y. 10016
(212) 683-7127

™ APPLE

™ IBM

Attention! State of the Art® software users with Apple II, IIe your program can run 3 to 4x faster with our Speedup System



The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120
(805) 966-1140

CIRCLE 800 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SALES POWER

Computers & Electronics not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:
(212) 725-7679

Or write:
Ziff-Davis Publishing
One Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016



Minimum order, 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

SAVE ON MEMOREX DISKETTES

\$180 ea. 5 1/4" SSDD **\$235** ea.
QTY. 20 QTY. 20

5 1/4" SSDD-96TPI \$2.49 ea. 5 1/4" DSDD-96TPI \$3.25 ea.
Boxed in 10's with Tyvek sleeves, reinforced hubs and labels.

DISKETTES FOR MACINTOSH & HP-150 AT TERRIFIC SAVINGS!

3 1/2" Memorex \$3.99 ea.

See our big ad in this issue for other great values!

Shipping: 5 1/4" or 3 1/2" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. Payment: VISA and Mastercard accepted. COD orders only, add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: Illinois residents, please add 8% sales tax.

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES!

Nationwide: 1-800-621-6827

Illinois: 1-312-944-2788

Hours: 9AM - 5PM Central Time

Minimum Order: \$35.00

DISK WORLD!, Inc.

Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

MEMOREX

CIRCLE 799 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHY PAY MORE?

WHEN YOU CAN BUY APPLE HARDWARE AT WHOLESALE PRICES.

Z-80 CARD	\$80
80 COLUMN CARD	\$90
128 K RAMCARD / RAM DISK	\$225
GREEN MONITORS	from \$69
AMBER MONITORS	from \$99
COLOR MONITORS	from \$245
PRINTERS	from \$199
DISK DRIVES	from \$199
SINGLE BOARD MODEMS WITH SOFTWARE	from \$125
JOYSTICKS	from \$29
SURGE SUPPRESSORS / 6 OUTLET	\$45
IBM STYLE KEYBOARD FOR APPLE	\$156

NEW

KOALA PAD (LIST \$124.95) **\$88**
GRAPHICS TABLET WITH MICRO ILLUSTRATOR S/W.

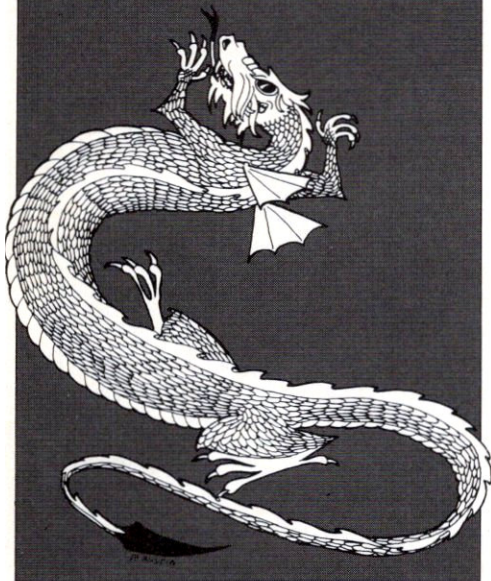
MORE!

FREE PRICE LIST AVAILABLE
90 DAY WARRANTY
ON ALL HARDWARE
(SHIPPING EXTRA)

CHECK
MONEY ORDER
OR
C.O.D.

TO ORDER CALL OR WRITE:
THRIFTY BITS
2722 WINDY BUSH ROAD,
NEWTOWN, PA 18940
(215) 598-8119

COMING UP



Apples Enter the Olympics

Reviews:
Wizardry
PFS:Graph
DB Master
Color Monitors

The Apple III:
Three E-Z Pieces

Programming:
A+ Programming Contest
Winner

Graphics:
Shape Table Programs, Part I

Repair:
The Apple II Plus Home Repair
Guide, Part III

Macintosh Section:
Macintosh Software Chart
Hard Disk for the Macintosh
Review of Three Macintosh
Books

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	READER SERVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE
250	Advanced Computer Products	147	173	OHM/Electronics	171
	Alf Products	126	149	Omega Microware	160
203	Almaly Trading Corp.	155	352	One Step Software	118
107	Amdek Corp.	8	252	Orange Micro	173
	Apple Computer	6-7	248	Own Your Own Phone	120
161	Appletech	172	115	Pace Systems	24
	Applied Engineering	45	200	Patton & Patton SFT Design Development	145
266	Applied Technology Labs	60	133	Penguin	20
388	Artic Technologies, Inc.	155	150	Penguin	85
109	Artsci	88	333	Personal Computer Products	Cover 3
178	Axlon	162	117	Picotronics	144
269	Bach Company, The	25	101	Pirates Harbor	130
295	BASF	94-95	299	Program Plus	83
156	Baudville	125	122	Prometheus Products	116
	Beck Manufacturing	174	164	Pro/Pac	166
162	Bible Research Systems	178	175	Protecto Enterprizes	36
109	Black River Software	12-13	127	Protecto Enterprizes	37
225	Brady Communications Co., Inc.	131	395	PVI	161
397	Burke & Associates	170	139	Quadram Corporation	15
	Business Computers of Peterborough	106	118	Quentin Research	111
305	Byte General, The	175	120	Quentin Research	51
116	Bytes and Pieces	108	241	Quorum International Unlimited	168
184	Central Point Software	59	197	Rising Sun Software	123
389	Chalk Board, Inc.	169	128	Scharf Systems	178
311	Compuserve	28-29	398	Sensible Software	138
292	Computer Discount of America	124	399	Sensible Software	138
290	Computer Discount Products	151	113	Sensible Software	70
387	Computerscope	172	360	Sinequanon	114
129	Conroy-Lapointe and Computer Exchange	43		SJB Distributors	44
232	Core Concepts	148	340	Smith Micro Software	156
363	Covers By Babette	92	177	Softtech	109
111	CPU	152	261	Softinson Data Corp.	160
385	David Data	62	243	Softmart	162
102	Dennison Computer Supplies	Cover 4	163	Softronics	104
105	Digital Research	68-69	201	Software Masters	156
170	Enhancement Technology Corp.	1	246	Southern California Research Group	176
159	Fiberbilt	144	171	Spectrum Software	184
396	Formula International	133	238	Spies Laboratories	66
265	Garden of Eden	149	286	Street Electronics	115
	H & E Computronics	Cover 2	166	Street Electronics	51
313	Indus Systems	154	324	Street Electronics	55
274	Interactive Structures	112	365	Strictly Software	22
276	Jameco Electronics	165	110	Sublogic	4
176	Jo Marc Sales & Services	44	282	Such A Deal Software	67
323	Justin Case	92	219	Sun Data, Inc.	55
132	Kensington Microware	163	146	Sweet Microsystems	16-17
235	Klug Custom Software	120	140	Synetix Systems	5
394	Lewis Lee Corp.	10	300	Synetix Systems	166
391	Magnetics, Inc.	167	205	Tecmar, Inc.	74
272	Megahaus Corporation	61	353	Telemax	107
132	Micro Design	27	283	Texprint	26
114	Micro Pro	121	289	3M	31
320	Microsoft	158-159	179	Titan Tech./Saturn Systems	143
319	Microsoft	100	255	Track House	142
400	Millennium Group	99	190	Utilico Software	55
237	Nibble Notch	148	141	Videx	50
125	Nonagon Software	23	135	Vufax	119
330	Northeastern Software	137	131	Woodinville Computer Center	110

Apple
II

CP/M

IBM
PC

SPECTRUM

Professional Software Products

MATHEMATICS SERIES

The Series Includes These 4 Programs:

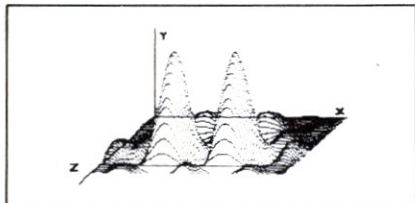
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I: This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

MATRIX: A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

3-D SURFACE PLOTTER: Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equations. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For APPLE II (48K) and IBM PC (64K) \$50.00



BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

Both Programs \$250.00

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules:

GENERAL LEDGER: A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month.
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal
- Produces these reports:

Transactions Journal	Balance Sheet
Account Ledgers	Account Listings
Income Statement	

For APPLE II and IBM PC \$150.00

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

A flexible system with these features

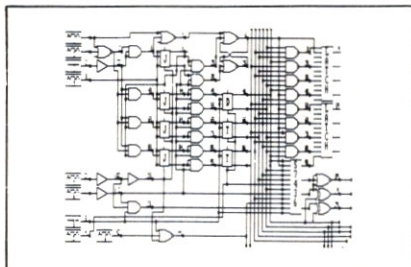
- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports

Aged Receivables
Sales Analysis
Account Listings
Customer Balances

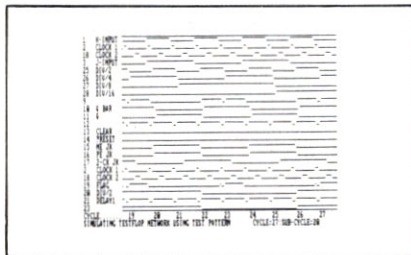
For APPLE II and IBM PC (2 DRIVES) .. \$150.00

MICRO-LOGIC

An interactive graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Using the built-in graphics module, the user creates a logic diagram consisting of AND, OR, NAND, NOR, EX-OR, D, T, JK FLIP FLOP and powerful 16 pin user-defined MACRO functions. A typical page of a logic diagram looks like this:



The system provides on-screen editors for NETWORKS/MACROS DATA CHANNELS, CLOCK WAVEFORMS and GATES. GATE attributes include DELAY, TRUTH TABLE, NAME and I/O clocking.



The system is available for Apple II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version is available for CP/M 2.2 It uses the network editor to create netlists and text printer plots to display simulation results. All versions require 2- 5 1/4" disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$450.00
MANUAL & DEMO DISKETTE \$50.00

PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market, loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

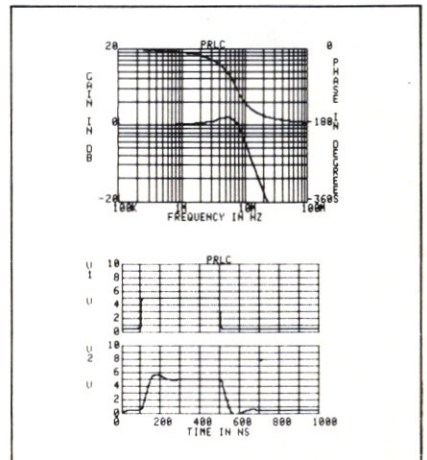
- Handles 25 Asset/Liability Accounts
- Monthly Transaction Reports
- Budgets Income & Expense
- Reconciles to Bank Statements
- Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
- Automatic Year-End Rollover
- Prepares a Net Worth Reports
- Searches for Transactions
- Handles Split Transactions
- User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
- Fast Machine Language Routines
- Extensive Error Trapping
- HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For APPLE II and IBM PC \$75.00

MICRO-CAP

Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With MICRO-CAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS TRANSFORMERS, and SINSUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. MICRO-CAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modelling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.



For APPLE II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version using an on-screen editor to enter networks and text printer plots to display simulation results is available for CP/M (2.2- 5 1/4" SSSD) systems. Requires 2 disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) \$475.00
MANUAL and DEMO DISKETTE \$50.00

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS: All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (64K) or IBM PC (128K) with a single disk drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders are shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$2.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling per product.

SPECTRUM SOFTWARE

690 W. Fremont Ave., Suite F
Sunnyvale, CA 94087



FOR PHONE ORDERS:
(408) 738-4387
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.



THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE
FOR **apple** COMPUTING

1 Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	Own	Plan to Buy
Apple II	A	G
Apple IIe	B	H
Apple III	C	I
Lisa	D	J
Other (specify)	E	K
None	F	L

2 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own? _____

Void after September 30, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500
 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525
 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575
 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600
 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625
 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650
 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675
 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725
 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750
 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775
 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME _____ PHONE NO. (____) _____
 COMPANY _____ TITLE _____
 ADDRESS _____ APT. _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
 (Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 Please send me 12 issues of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price \$24.97.)



THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE
FOR **apple** COMPUTING

1 Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	Own	Plan to Buy
Apple II	A	G
Apple IIe	B	H
Apple III	C	I
Lisa	D	J
Other (specify)	E	K
None	F	L

2 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own? _____

Void after September 30, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500
 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525
 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575
 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600
 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625
 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650
 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675
 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725
 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750
 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775
 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME _____ PHONE NO. (____) _____
 COMPANY _____ TITLE _____
 ADDRESS _____ APT. _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
 (Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 Please send me 12 issues of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price \$24.97.)



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

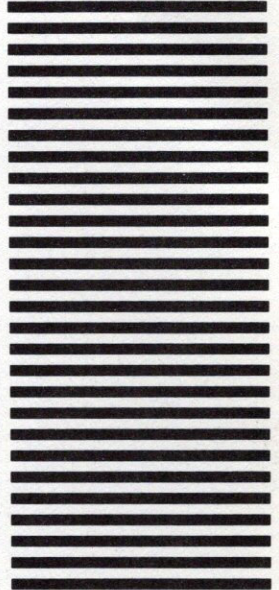
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 7715
Philadelphia, PA 19101



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

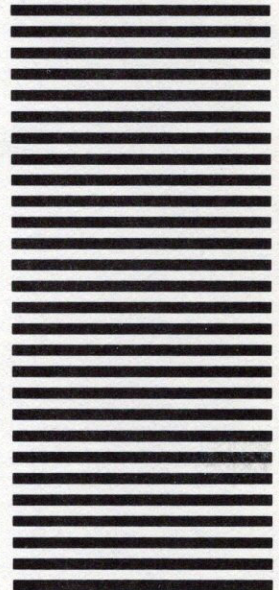
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 7715
Philadelphia, PA 19101



NOVATION



NEW LOWER PRICES
300/1200 Baud \$595. 300 Baud \$319
1200 Baud Upgrade \$349.

APPLE-CAT™ II

A communication system you grow into, not out of.

For the Apple II, II+, IIe and Franklin ACE™ computers.

The Cat System lets you slip something into your computer no other modem offers—a complete range of speeds from 110,300 and 202 half-duplex—to full duplex 1200 baud. All using state-of-the-art LSI.

It's a two card system. So you can start with a 300 baud single card, then move up to 1200 baud with a second card at any time—without absolutely no compromises in quality.

Com-Ware™ software included.

Five minutes after you boot up, you'll have a good notion of what it's like to work with the most accurate, convenient communication system designed for your Apple.

It makes all the right moves you need to work with another computer, swap programs, access data, whatever.



Included: a time-saving directory of 26 telephone numbers with terminal configurations all selected and stored for auto dialing. Handy.

And it's all simple to operate. Just follow the menu. No programming. No fussing. It's all there.

They're at your dealers.

No waiting. He has them right now along with all the details. See him today and you can be on-line tonight.

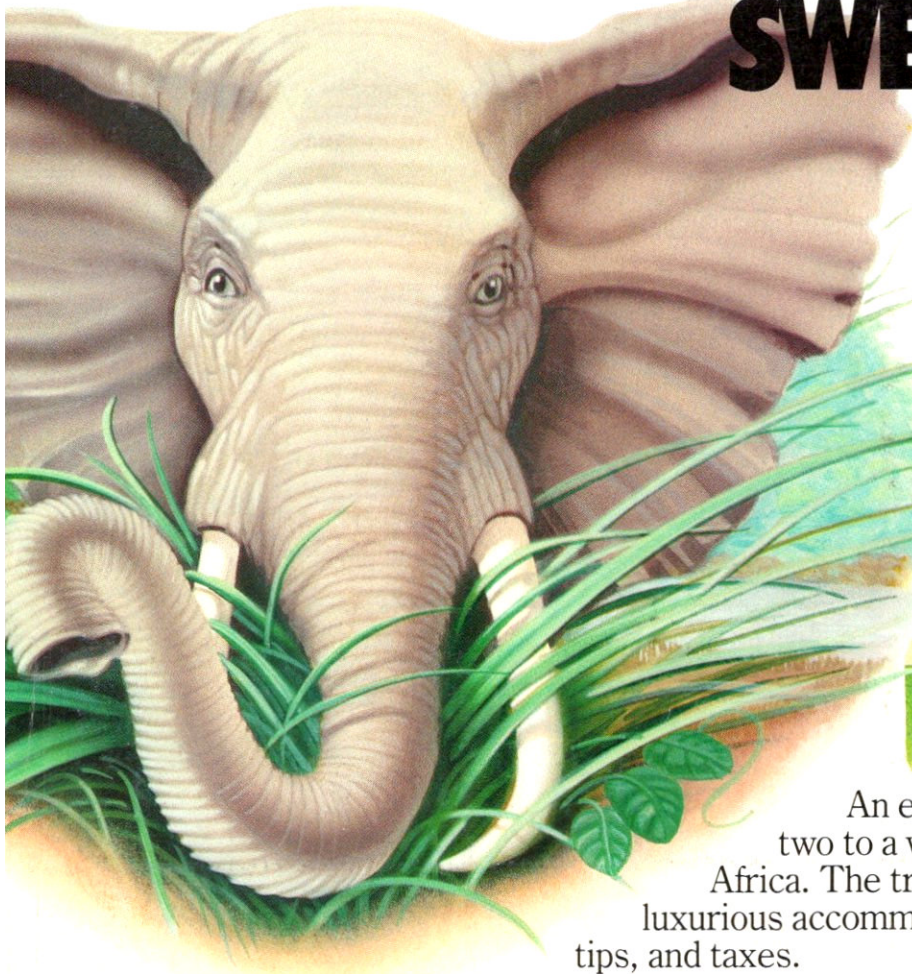
Novation, Inc., Box 2875, 20409 Prairie Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311 • (800) 423-5419
In California: (818) 996-5060

CIRCLE 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD



NOVATION

ENTER THE ELEPHANT SAFARI™ SWEEPSTAKES.



GRAND PRIZE (1 winner)



An exciting two week adventure for two to a wild game preserve in Kenya, Africa. The trip includes airfare, luxurious accommodations, meals, tips, and taxes.



SECOND PRIZE (25 winners)

A Bell & Howell 35mm camera. The 35J complete with fine Lumina lens completely eliminates complicated focusing.

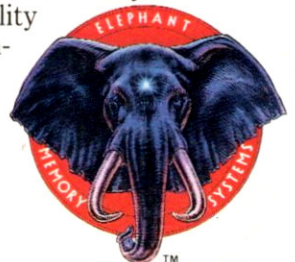
FIRST PRIZE (5 winners)

A Deluxe Camping Package featuring an 8' x 10' Wenzel Cabin Tent, four Wenzel sleeping bags, plus a Coleman lantern, stove and cooler.



HOW TO ENTER

No purchase necessary. Just come into a participating Elephant Safari Sweepstakes dealership where you'll find free entry blanks and official rules. While you're there, check out our full line of quality Elephant memory disks and accompanying products. Entries must be received by July 31, 1984. Void where prohibited.



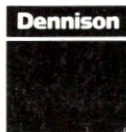
ELEPHANT NEVER FORGETS



THIRD PRIZE (100 winners)

Camouflage Nylon Duffle Bag. This handsome bag is water repellent and double reinforced at all stress points.

And thousands of Elephant Safari camouflage T-shirts featuring the Elephant logo.



For the Elephant dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect 617-769-8150.